

CHAPTER 403

THE TRAFFIC ACT

SUBSIDIARY LEGISLATION

List of Subsidiary Legislation

	<i>Page</i>
1. The Traffic Rules.....	3
2. Authorization.....	91
3. Authorization.....	93
4. Suspensions, Restrictions and Limitations of the Application of the Act Under Section 120.....	95
5. By-Laws.....	97
6. The Traffic (Nyali Bridge) Rules.....	109
7. Exclusion.....	111
8. The Naivasha Area Council (Omnibus Terminus) By-laws.....	113
9. The Traffic (Movement) Rules.....	115
10. The Traffic Act- Exemption Under Section 120.....	117
11. The Traffic Signs Rules.....	119
12. The Traffic (Speed Limits) Rules.....	147
13. The Traffic Act- Exemption.....	149
14. Approval of Fuel.....	151
15. The Municipal Council of Kisumu (Designated Parking Places) By-laws.....	153
16. The Traffic (Exportation/Importation of Motor Vehicle Clearance) Rules.....	159
17. The City Council of Nairobi (Omnibus Stations) Amendment By-laws, 2008.....	165
18. The Traffic (Breathylser) Rules.....	167
19. The Traffic (Vehicle Licences) (Duration) Rules.....	171
20. Exemptions.....	173
21. The Traffic Act- Speed Governors for Public Service and Commercial Vehicles, 2013 (Revoked)	187
22. Speed Governor for Public Service Vehicles and Commercial Vehicles with tare weight of over 3048 KG.....	189
23. Declaration.....	191
24. The Traffic Act (Registration Plates) Rules.....	193
25. The Traffic (Minor Offences) Rules.....	205
26. Exemption.....	211
27. Traffic (Driving Schools, Driving Instructors and Driving Licences) Rules.....	213
28. The Traffic Act -Exemption.....	455

THE TRAFFIC RULES

ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

PART I – PRELIMINARY

Rule

1. Citation
2. Interpretation
3. Offence under Act and Rules
4. Fees
5. Forms, marks, etc.

PART II – REGISTRATION AND LICENSING OF VEHICLES

6. Identification marks
- 6A. Deregistration
- 6A. Personalised number plates
- 6B. Motor Vehicles of County Government
7. Identification plates
- 7A. Authorization permits
8. Manner of carrying licence
- 8A. Manner of carrying vehicle licence certificate
- 8B. *[Deleted by L.N. 33 of 2007, r. 2.]*
9. Vehicles exempted from registration and licensing

PART III – DRIVING LICENCES AND TESTS

10. Vehicles requiring inspection report
- 10A. Inspection certificate
11. Validity of licences and permits
12. Provisional licences
13. Driving test
14. Driving licence
15. Register of driving tests
16. Applicant to provide vehicle
17. Driving tests-classes of vehicles

PART IV – CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT AND USE OF VEHICLES

18. Wheels and tyres of motor vehicles and trailers
19. Wheels and tyres of other vehicles
20. Wheels and tyres to be adequate
21. Springs
22. Brakes on motor vehicles
- 22A. Fitting of seat belts
23. Lights on motor vehicles
24. Lights on vehicles other than motor vehicles
25. Reflectors and warning signs
- 25A. Motor cycles
26. Silencers
27. Emission of smoke and sparks
28. Reversibility
29. Reflecting mirror

[Subsidiary]

- 30. Windscreens and windows
- 31. Vehicles steered from left-hand side
- 32. Types of direction indicators
- 33. Safety glass
- 34. Warning instruments
- 35. Wings
- 36. Trailer couplings
- 37. Speedometers
- 38. Windscreen wipers
- 38A. Public service vehicle plates
- 39. Markings on commercial vehicles and trailers
- 40. Trailer plates
- 41. Weights and dimensions of vehicles
- 41A. Fitting of speed governors

PART V – SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING
TO MOTOR OMNIBUSES AND MATATUS

- 42. Body construction
- 43. Wheel tracks
- 44. Doors and steps
- 45. Emergency window or panel
- 46. Access to doors and emergency exits
- 47. Ventilation
- 48. Interior illumination
- 49. Destination indicators
- 50. Signalling devices
- 51. Internal height
- 52. Clearance
- 53. Windscreen
- 54. Windows
- 54A. Tinted motor vehicle windows
- 55. Name-plates
- 55A. Horizontal band on *matatus*
- 56. Fire extinguishers and first aid outfits
- 57. Conductors
- 58. Trailers
- 59. Routes
- 59A. Conduct of drivers
- 60. Petrol, etc.
- 61. Luggage

PART VI – SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO
DRIVERS, CONDUCTORS AND PASSENGERS
OF MOTOR OMNIBUSES OR MATATUS

- 62. Interpretation of Part
- 63. Conduct of drivers and conductors
- 64. Penalties under Part
- 65. Conduct of conductor
- 65A. Badges and uniform
- 66. Conduct of passengers

- 67. Powers of authorized persons and police
- 68. Lost property
- 69. Penalties under this Part

PART VII – SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO TAXICABS

- 70. Yellow bands
- 71. Photographs
- 72. Penalties under this Part

PART VIII – TRAFFIC REGULATION

- 73. Meeting or overtaking traffic
- 74. Slow-moving traffic
- 75. Duty to keep left
- 76. Turning left
- 77. Turning right
- 78. Change of traffic lane
- 78A. Traffic on roundabouts
- 79. Travelling backwards
- 80. Travelling with part of body outside vehicle
- 81. Filling petrol
- 82. Pedal cyclists
- 83. Priority for police, fire engines and ambulances
- 84. Deleted

PART IX – SEATING AND PASSENGER CAPACITY OF VEHICLES

- 85. Arrangement of seats in motor omnibuses
- 86. Seating capacity of public service vehicles
- 86A. Licensing of public service vehicles carrying both seating and standing passengers
- 87. Driver's seat in motor omnibus, *matatu* or commercial vehicle
- 88. Passengers on commercial vehicles
- 89. Children
- 90. Penalties under this Part

PART X – INTERNATIONAL TRAFFIC

- 91. Interpretation of this Part
- 92. Issue of international documents
- 93. International circulation permit
- 94. Exemption from registration and licensing
- 95. Distinguishing sign
- 96. Transfer of vehicles
- 97. Removal of distinguishing sign and plate
- 98. Deleted
- 99. Penalties under this Part

SCHEDULES

FEEES

SECOND SCHEDULE —

FORMS

PUBLIC SERVICE VEHICLE DRIVER'S/CONDUCTOR'S BADGE

PUBLIC SERVICE VEHICLE CONDUCTOR'S BADGE

DIAGRAM OF DISTINGUISHING MARK TO BE DISPLAYED ON A MOTOR VEHICLE WHILST BEING DRIVEN BY THE HOLDER OF A PROVISIONAL LICENCE

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

CLASSES OF VEHICLES COVERED BY DRIVING TEST

INTERNATIONAL ROAD TRAFFIC CONVENTION

REFLECTIVE MATERIALS

AUTHORIZED MARK

MAXIMUM WEIGHTS AND DIMENSIONS

THIRTEENTH SCHEDULE — MAXIMUM VOLUME OF BULK LIQUID TANK

REGISTRATION PLATES FOR COUNTY GOVERNMENT VEHICLES

THE TRAFFIC RULES

[Gazette Notice 1902 of 1953, Legal Notice 30 of 1957, Legal Notice 426 of 1957, Legal Notice 547 of 1959, Legal Notice 99 of 1960, Legal Notice 377 of 1964, Legal Notice 311 of 1964, Legal Notice 9 of 1967, Legal Notice 45 of 1967, Legal Notice 46 of 1967, Legal Notice 121 of 1967, Legal Notice 199 of 1967, Legal Notice 257 of 1967, Legal Notice 93 of 1968, Legal Notice 94 of 1968, Legal Notice 140 of 1969, Legal Notice 181 of 1969, Legal Notice 30 of 1971, Legal Notice 119 of 1971, Legal Notice 209 of 1971, Legal Notice 121 of 1972, Legal Notice 258 of 1972, Legal Notice 179 of 1972, Legal Notice 136 of 1973, Legal Notice 231 of 1973, Legal Notice 47 of 1974, Legal Notice 63 of 1974, Legal Notice 82 of 1974, Legal Notice 9 of 1975, Legal Notice 26 of 1975, Legal Notice 99 of 1976, Legal Notice 130 of 1977, Legal Notice 66 of 1978, Legal Notice 55 of 1978, Legal Notice 108 of 1979, Legal Notice 120 of 1979, Legal Notice 40 of 1981, Legal Notice 165 of 1981, Legal Notice 166 of 1981, Legal Notice 105 of 1982, Legal Notice 5 of 1983, Legal Notice 25 of 1984, Legal Notice 44 of 1984, Legal Notice 145 of 1984, Legal Notice 154 of 1984, Legal Notice 161 of 1984, Legal Notice 204 of 1984, Legal Notice 92 of 1985, Legal Notice 110 of 1985, Legal Notice 148 of 1985, Legal Notice 308 of 1986, Legal Notice 361 of 1986, Legal Notice 7 of 1987, Legal Notice 267 of 1987, Legal Notice 242 of 1988, Legal Notice 58 of 1989, Legal Notice 341 of 1989, Legal Notice 166 of 1990, Legal Notice 381 of 1990, Legal Notice 10 of 1991, Legal Notice 270 of 1991, Legal Notice 135 of 1992, Legal Notice 240 of 1992, Legal Notice 84 of 1993, Legal Notice 238 of 1993, Legal Notice 347 of 1993, Legal Notice 187 of 1994, Legal Notice 290 of 1994, Legal Notice 352 of 1995, Legal Notice 393 of 1995, Legal Notice 127 of 1996, Legal Notice 163 of 1997, Legal Notice 112 of 1999, Legal Notice 119 of 2001, Legal Notice 159 of 2001, Legal Notice 104 of 2002, Legal Notice 179 of 2003, Legal Notice 83 of 2004, Legal Notice 97 of 2004, Legal Notice 65 of 2005, Legal Notice 56 of 2006, Legal Notice 111 of 2006, Legal Notice 33 of 2007, Legal Notice 89 of 2007, Legal Notice 145 of 2007, Legal Notice 118 of 2008, Legal Notice 173 of 2009, Legal Notice 90 of 2010, Legal Notice 47 of 2011, Legal Notice 78 of 2012, Legal Notice 93 of 2013, Legal Notice 122 of 2013, Legal Notice 47 of 2014, Legal Notice 11 of 2015, Legal Notice 62 of 2016, Legal Notice 299 of 2017]

PART I – PRELIMINARY

1. Citation

These Rules may be cited as the Traffic Rules.

2. Interpretation

In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires—

“articulated vehicle” means any motor vehicle with a trailer having no front axle and so attached that part of the trailer is superimposed upon the motor vehicle and a substantial part of the weight of the trailer and of its load is borne by the motor vehicle (such trailer being called a semi-trailer);

“Authority” has the meaning assigned to it under the National Transport and Safety Authority Act (Cap. 404);

“authorized permit” means a permit issued under rules 7(6) and 94 of these Rules;

“foreign”, in relation to any vehicle, means a vehicle registered in a country outside Kenya;

“laden weight” of a vehicle means the weight of the vehicle and its load when the vehicle is stationary and ready for the road, and includes the weight of the driver and of any other person carried for the time being;

“night” means the interval between 6:45 o’clock in the evening and 6:15 o’clock in the morning of the next succeeding day;

“overall length” means the overall length of a vehicle exclusive of any starting handle and any hood when down;

“overall width” means the width measured between parallel planes passing through the extreme projecting points of the vehicle exclusive of any driving mirror;

“overhang” means the distance measured horizontally and parallel to the longitudinal axis of the vehicle between two vertical planes at right angles to such axis, the one passing

[Subsidiary]

through that point of the vehicle (exclusive of any hood when down) which projects furthest to the rear and the other passing—

- (a) in the case of a motor vehicle having two axles one of which is not a steering axle, through the centre point of that axle;
- (b) in the case of a motor vehicle having three axles—
 - (i) where the front axle is the only steering axle, through a point four inches in rear of the centre of a straight line joining the centre points of the rear and middle axles;
 - (ii) where the rear axle is the only steering axle, through the centre point of the middle axle;
 - (iii) where all the axles but one are steering axles, through the centre point of the rearmost axle which is not a steering axle;
- (c) in the case of a motor vehicle (whether having two axles or three axles) where all the axles are steering axles, through a point situated on the longitudinal axis of the vehicle and such that a line drawn from it at right angles to that axis will pass through the centre of the minimum turning circle of the vehicle;

“overtaking” means passing or attempting to pass any other vehicle proceeding in the same direction;

“pneumatic tyre” means a tyre which complies in all respects with the following requirements—

- (a) it shall be provided with a continuous close chamber containing air at a pressure substantially exceeding atmospheric pressure when the tyre is in the condition in which it is normally used, but is not subjected to any load;
- (b) it shall be capable of being inflated and deflated without removal from the wheel or vehicle;
- (c) it shall be such that, when it is deflated and is subjected to a normal load, the sides of the tyre collapse;

“reflective material” means material complying with the specifications contained in Part I of the Tenth Schedule;

“seat belt” means a restraining harness fitted in a motor vehicle to be worn by a person occupying a seat in the motor vehicle, which harness shall—

- (i) when worn, consist of a diagonal portion extending from the wearer’s shoulder to the opposite hip and a lap strap extending across the wearer’s lap;
- (ii) be so constructed and anchored as to allow for its adjustment to accommodate variation of physical size of the wearer; and
- (iii) be constructed and anchored and fitted in accordance with the standard and specifications established under the Standards Act (Cap. 496) by the Kenya Bureau of Standards, or approved by the Kenya Bureau of Standards, for materials, fastenings, anchorages and operations for seat belts;

“towed vehicle” means any vehicle which is being towed by any other vehicle by means of any device whatsoever, but does not include any sidecar attached to a motorcycle nor any trailer forming part of an articulated vehicle;

“traffic lane” means, where any road has been divided into two or more sections by any markings on the road surface or by any physical means providing for the use of the road by two or more lines of traffic in one direction, any such section;

“wheelbase” of a vehicle means the distance from the centre of the front axle—

- (a) in the case of a vehicle with two axles, to the centre of the rear axle;
- (b) in the case of a vehicle with three axles, to a point four inches behind a line midway between the two rear axles;

- (c) in any other case, to a point on the longitudinal axis of the vehicle being the point from which a line, if projected at right angles, will pass through the centre of the minimum turning circle of the vehicle.

[L.N. 181/1969, r. 2, L.N. 63/1974, r.2, L.N. 9/1975, r. 2, L.N. 361/1986, r. 2, L.N. 122/2013, r. 2.]

3. Offence under Act and Rules

Where any act or omission is an offence under the Act and these Rules, nothing in these Rules shall be deemed to affect the liability of any person to be prosecuted under the Act:

Provided that no person shall be prosecuted twice for the same act or omission.

4. Fees

The fees set out in Part I of the First Schedule shall be payable in regard to the respective matters therein contained.

5. Forms, marks, etc.

(1) Every application, licence or other document, and every badge or mark, prescribed under the Act or these Rules shall, except as otherwise provided, be made in conformity with the appropriate form set out in the Second Schedule.

(2) On the first licensing of any vehicle, the applicant for such licence shall apply in Form I, and thereafter every application for a licence or transfer in respect of that vehicle shall be made in Form II, in the Second Schedule.

(3) When no other provision is specifically made, any authority or person having power to issue any certificate or licence under the Act shall, on proof to his satisfaction that such certificate or licence has been lost or destroyed, and on payment of the prescribed fee, issue a duplicate of the certificate or licence to the person entitled thereto.

(4) The badge referred to in section 98(5) of the Act shall be in the form set out in the Third Schedule.

[L.N. 119/1971, L.N. 9/1975, r. 3, L.N. 65/2005, r. 2(a).]

PART II – REGISTRATION AND LICENSING OF VEHICLES

6. Identification marks

(1) The identification mark of a vehicle assigned pursuant to subsection (5) of section 6 of the Act shall include the letter or letters indicating the place where the vehicle is registered as provided for by the Registrar, and a number that shall be assigned to the vehicle by the licensing officer.

(2) An identification plate issued to a dealer with a dealer's general licence under subsection (1) of section 23 of the Act shall include the letters K.G., and a number that shall be assigned by the Registrar.

6A. Deregistration

The deregistration certificate provided for under section 6A(2) of the Act, shall be in Form XXIX set out in the Second Schedule.

[LN 47 of 2011, r. 2.]

6A. Personalised number plates

(1) A person may apply to the Authority to be issued with personalised number plates upon payment of the fees prescribed in the First schedule.

(2) Where a personalised registration number is transferred to another vehicle, an amount equivalent to two per cent of the fees payable for personalised registration fee under paragraph (1) shall be payable over and above the normal registration fee.

(3) The following class of motor vehicles may not be issued with personalized identification plates—

- (a) public Service Vehicle;

[Subsidiary]

- (b) cargo Trucks (private or for hire);
- (c) service vehicles (ambulance and funeral hearse);
- (d) diplomatic vehicle;
- (e) tractor; and
- (f) heavy machinery.

(4) An application for a personalised registration shall be made to the Authority who may process and approve or reject the application.

(5) Where a person intends to use the personalized identification plates on another motor vehicle upon disposal of a vehicle which initially had a personalized identification plate, a retention certificate may be issued by the Authority for a period not exceeding six months.

(6) The personalized identification plates shall, where it is not used within six months, be returned to the safe keeping.

(7) A registration plate of a County Government vehicle used by persons occupying the office of the Governor—

- (a) may with prior approval of the Cabinet Secretary, have on it the inscriptions specified in the second column for the County specified in the first Column of the Thirteenth Schedule; and
- (b) shall be strictly fixed on the official motor vehicle of the Governor and shall not be interchanged without prior approval of the Authority.

(8) Any person who uses unauthorized personalized number plates commits an offence and is liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding five hundred thousand shillings or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding five years cars, or both.

[LN 78 of 2012, LN 122 of 2013, r. 3.]

6B. Motor Vehicles of County Government

All motor vehicles belonging to the County Government shall bear the registration series specified in the second column for the County specified in the first column of the Fourteenth Schedule.

7. Identification plates

- (1) *Revoked by L.N. 62/2016, r. 20.*
- (2) *Revoked by L.N. 62/2016, r. 20.*
- (3) *Revoked by L.N. 62/2016, r. 20.*
- (4) *Revoked by L.N. 62/2016, r. 20.*

(5) Where a vehicle is registered in Burundi, Ethiopia, Rwanda, Somalia, Sudan, Tanzania, Uganda, Zaire or Zambia in addition to being registered under the Act, nothing in this rule shall be construed so as to prohibit the simultaneous exhibition of identification plates carried pursuant to the law of any such country and identification plates carried pursuant to section 12 of the Act.

[L.N. 181/1969, L.N. 209/1971, L.N. 231/1973, L.N. 47/1974, L.N. 63/1974, r. 3, L.N. 9/1975, r. 4, L.N. 130/1977, Corr. No. 34/1977, L.N. 108/1979, L.N. 5/1983, L.N. 44/1984, r. 2, L.N. 62/2016, r. 20.]

7A. Authorization permits

(1) Any person who brings a foreign vehicle to Kenya by road or by other means shall report the presence of such vehicle to a licensing officer at the nearest point of entry or at any Government office where vehicle licences are normally issued and shall submit an application in the prescribed form for an authorization permit which shall be accompanied by the foreign vehicle registration book.

(2) For the purpose of this rule, the points of entry and exit shall be Lunga Lunga, Taveta, Namanga, Isebania, Busia, Malaba, Mandera, Moyale, Liboi, Keekorok, Oloitokitok, Lwakhakha, Kilindini, Lamu and Lokichogio.

(3) In the case of a private vehicle, the licensing officer may issue to the applicant free of charge, an authorization permit in the prescribed form valid for a period of seven days; and if the owner of the vehicle desires to keep the vehicle in Kenya for a period exceeding seven days, and there is not then in force in respect of the vehicle an international certificate, the Registrar may, on production of the authorization permit and payment of the prescribed fee, issue to the owner a licence for the vehicle valid for a period not exceeding three months but renewable on expiry:

Provided that the aggregate period during which the vehicle may be kept in Kenya shall not exceed twelve months.

(4) No such fee or any part thereof shall be refundable to the owner if the owner takes or sends the vehicle out of Kenya before expiry of the licence; and on expiry of the licence the vehicle shall, on application by the owner, be registered and licensed in Kenya, or shall be removed from Kenya.

(5) In the case of a foreign commercial or public service vehicle in respect of which there is not in force an international certificate or P.T.A. carrier licence the licensing officer may, on payment of the prescribed fee, issue in respect of the vehicle, an authorization permit in the prescribed form valid for a period not exceeding thirty days but renewable on expiry for an aggregate period not exceeding twelve months from the date of entry into Kenya and the owner shall, on expiration of the authorization period, remove the vehicle from or send it out of Kenya.

(6) When removing the vehicles from Kenya, the owner shall produce to the licensing officer at the nearest point of exit the authorization permit or licence, as the case may be, and if the permit or licence has expired the prescribed fee for each day the vehicle has been in Kenya after the expiry of the permit or licence shall be payable.

(7) Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with the provisions of this rule shall be guilty of an offence and liable—

- (a) in the case of a first conviction, to a fine not exceeding two thousand shilling or imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or both;
- (b) in the case of a second or subsequent conviction, to a fine not exceeding five thousand shillings or imprisonment for a term not exceeding one year or both.

(8) This rule shall not apply to foreign vehicles owned or operated by Kenatco Transport Company Limited.

[L.N. 108/1979, L.N. 105/1982, L.N. 240/1992, L.N. 187/1994.]

8. Manner of carrying licence

(1) Every vehicle licence issued under section 17 or 17A of the Act, and every public service vehicle licence issued under section 97 of the Act shall be carried on the vehicle—

- (a) in the case of a motorcycle, in any prominent position on the cycle;
- (b) in the case of a motorcycle with side-car, either as provided in paragraph (a) or on the nearside of the side-car in front of the seat;
- (c) in the case of a trailer, on the nearside of the trailer;
- (d) in the case of all other vehicles, on the nearside of the vehicle in front of the front seat, and facing either forward or to the nearside of the road.

(2) The licence shall be carried in a conspicuous and reasonably vertical position behind the glass of the wind-screen or nearside window, so that the front of the licence is clearly visible at all times by daylight to a person standing in front of the vehicle or to the left or near side thereof:

Provided that, in the case of a motorcycle or a vehicle not fitted with a windscreen or windows, the certificate shall be suitably carried in a weatherproof holder having a transparent face.

(3) A dealer's general licence shall be carried on the front identification plate issued with the licence, in the holder provided for that purpose.

[Subsidiary]

(4) A licence shall be removed as soon as it has expired and be replaced with a licence of current validity.

[L.N. 44/1984, s. 3, L.N. 7/1987, r. 2.]

8A. Manner of carrying vehicle licence certificate

Every vehicle licence certificate issued under section 20A of the Act shall be carried on the vehicle in respect of which it is issued affixed to the identification plate.

[L.N. 110/1985, r. 2.]

8B.

[Deleted by L.N. 33 of 2007, r. 2.]

9. Vehicles exempted from registration and licensing

(1) The following classes of vehicles shall be exempt from registration and licensing under Parts II and III of the Act—

- (a) vehicles the property of the President;
- (b) vehicles owned by the armed forces;
- (c) *deleted by L.N. 209 of 1971, r. 2;*
- (d) vehicles used under the authority of a dealer's general licence.

(2) The following classes of vehicles shall be exempt from licensing under the Act:

- (a) vehicles owned by—
 - (i) the Government;
 - (ii) municipal councils;
 - (iii) urban or area councils;
 - (iv) county councils;
- (b) vehicles used solely as ambulances by the St. John Ambulance Association or by the Kenya Red Cross Society;
- (c) vehicles owned and used solely by the Navy, Army and Air Force Institute;
- (d) vehicles the property of any country, or of any consular representative (if such consular representative is not engaged in any other business or profession in Kenya) of a country with which agreement exists with Kenya affording adequate reciprocity in the exemption of such vehicles from road traffic licensing;
- (e) vehicles which are used solely on any road or other place to which the public have no general right of access.

[L.N. 256/1963, L.N. 311/1964, r. 2, L.N. 209/1971, r. 2.]

PART III – DRIVING LICENCES AND TESTS

10. Vehicles requiring inspection report

The classes of motor vehicles in respect of which a licensing officer shall require production of an inspection report under section 17(2) of the Act shall be—

- (a) public service vehicles;
- (b) commercial vehicles;
- (c) heavy commercial vehicles.

[L.N. 547/1959, r. 2, L.N. 311/1964, r. 3, L.N. 377/1964, r. 2.]

10A. Inspection certificate

A vehicle inspection certificate issued under section 17A of the Act shall be in Form XXIIA set out in the Second Schedule and shall be displayed in the manner prescribed under rule 8.

[L.N. 7/1987, r. 2b.]

11. Validity of licences and permits

(1) The following licences and permits shall be deemed to be driving licences in respect of the class or classes of vehicles for which they are issued, and throughout the period of their validity, except where otherwise hereinafter specified—

- (a) a valid driving licence or driving permit issued in Uganda, Tanzania or Ethiopia;
- (b) a service driving permit issued by the Naval, Army or Air Force authorities, but only for the purpose of driving Naval, Army or Air Force vehicles on duty and subject to the permit being issued and used in compliance with any regulations or instructions in force in relation thereto;
- (c) a convention driving permit, held by a person resident outside Kenya;
- (d) a domestic driving permit issued in a country outside Kenya to a person resident outside Kenya, which shall be valid only for a period of ninety days from the date of the holder's entry into Kenya;
- (e) where by reason of delays in printing or otherwise the form of driving licence prescribed in the Second Schedule is temporarily unavailable, the form prescribed in that Schedule as an interim driving licence:

Provided that, notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this paragraph, a permit of a kind referred to in subparagraph (c) or subparagraph (d) shall not be valid so as to permit a person under the age of eighteen years to drive a motor vehicle.

(2) In paragraph (1)—

"convention driving permit" means an international driving permit issued under the authority of a country outside Kenya which is a party to the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1926 or the United Nations Convention on Road Traffic of 1949;

"domestic driving permit" means a document issued under the law of a country outside Kenya authorizing the holder to drive motor vehicles, or a specified class or description of motor vehicles, in that country.

[L.N. 40/1981, r. 2.]

12. Provisional licences

(1) A provisional licence shall be subject to the following conditions—

- (a) the holder of the provisional licence shall not drive a motor vehicle unless he is, at all times whilst so driving, accompanied in the vehicle by a person sitting next to him who holds a valid driving licence for the class of vehicle concerned:

Provided that this paragraph shall not apply to the driving of—

- (i) a motorcycle that is carried on two wheels without a sidecar attached; or
- (ii) a motor vehicle whose construction is such that it provides no accommodation for a person to sit next to the driver;
- (b) the holder of the provisional licence shall not drive a motor vehicle unless, at all times whilst he is so driving, there is exhibited on the front and rear of such vehicle, in such a manner as to be plainly visible to any person in front of or behind the vehicle, a distinguishing mark in the form set out in the Fifth Schedule;
- (c) the holder of the provisional licence shall not—
 - (i) carry any passenger on a motorcycle that is carried on two wheels without a sidecar attached;
 - (ii) drive any motor vehicle which is carrying passengers for hire or reward.

[Subsidiary]

(2) Any person who, not being the holder of a provisional licence, drives any motor vehicle upon the front or rear of which is exhibited a distinguishing mark in the form set out in the Fifth Schedule shall be guilty of an offence.

[L.N. 181/1969, r. 4.]

13. Driving test

(1) Any person who is required by the Act to pass a driving test shall apply in writing in the prescribed test application form to a licensing officer, who shall, on payment by the applicant of the prescribed fee, enter the date of payment and his signature, and the date, time and place allotted for the test, in the spaces provided for that purpose on the form.

(2) The applicant shall produce his test application form, completed as aforesaid, to a driving test examiner appointed under subsection (3) of section 3 of the Act, who shall make arrangements for the driving test to be carried out, and shall either—

- (a) if he is satisfied, having regard to the requirements and provisions of the Act, that the applicant is competent to drive the class or classes of vehicle named in the test application form, issue him with a certificate of competency in the prescribed form; or
- (b) if he is not so satisfied, endorse the test application form to the effect that the applicant has failed to pass the test, and shall in either case retain the test application form.

14. Driving licence

(1) An applicant for a driving licence or provisional licence or for the endorsement of an existing licence in respect of another class or classes of vehicle, shall produce to a licensing officer—

- (a) the application form and fee prescribed;
- (b) two unmounted copies of a recent photograph of the head and shoulders of the applicant, taken full face without hat, 45 millimetres long by 35 millimetres wide and printed on normal photographic paper;
- (c) his certificate of competency, licence or permit as required by paragraph (a) of subsection (1) of section 31 of the Act:

Provided that subparagraphs (b) and (c) shall not apply to an applicant for a provisional licence only.

(2) On receipt of the document or documents and fee required by paragraph (1), the licensing officer shall, if satisfied with regard thereto, arrange for the issue or endorsement, as the case may be, of the licence.

15. Register of driving tests

There shall be kept by every driving test examiner a driving test register in which will be entered the name and address of every applicant for a driving test, the serial number of the test application form, the date on which such test was given, the result of such test and, if the applicant was issued with a certificate of competency, the number of the certificate and class of vehicles to which it related.

16. Applicant to provide vehicle

Every person presenting himself for a driving test in accordance with rule 13 shall provide for that purpose a vehicle, in good roadworthy condition, of the class named in the test application form.

17. Driving tests-classes of vehicles

For the purpose of paragraph (a) of subsection (1) of section 31 of the Act, any person who has passed a test of competence to drive a motor vehicle of the class or type specified in the first column of the Sixth Schedule shall be deemed to have passed a test of competence

to drive all motor vehicles of such other classes or types as are specified in the second column of that Schedule in relation to such first-mentioned class or type:

Provided that any person who has passed a test of competence to drive a heavy commercial vehicle or motor omnibus shall be deemed to have passed a test of competence to drive a *matatu*.

[L.N. 341/1989, r. 2.]

PART IV – CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT AND USE OF VEHICLES

18. Wheels and tyres of motor vehicles and trailers

(1) No motor vehicle (other than a road roller) or trailer shall be driven on any road unless it is fitted with wheels and adequately inflated pneumatic tyres, or other type of wheel or tyre approved in writing by the highway authority:

Provided that—

- (i) a tractor normally used for agricultural purposes may be fitted with solid rubber tyres on the front wheels; but any such tractor shall only be driven on a road whilst proceeding to or from work or being delivered to a new owner;
- (ii) in special circumstances the highway authority may on a particular occasion issue a permit, subject to such conditions as it may impose, for a vehicle to be so driven which does not comply with this rule.

(2) A recut pneumatic tyre shall not be fitted to any wheel of a motor vehicle.

(3) In subrule (2), "recut pneumatic tyre" means a pneumatic tyre in which an existing tread pattern has been cut or burnt deeper or a new tread pattern has been cut or burnt, except where the pattern is cut entirely in additional material added to the tyre for the purpose.

[L.N. 93/1968, r. 2.]

19. Wheels and tyres of other vehicles

(1) Subject to rule 18, no vehicle the gross weight of which exceeds 450 kg. shall, except on the written authority of the highway authority, be used on any road unless fitted with wheels and adequately inflated pneumatic tyres:

Provided that this paragraph shall not apply in respect of a road constructed or maintained solely for use by vehicles not fitted with pneumatic tyres.

(2) No vehicle fitted with wheels without pneumatic tyres shall be used on a road if any wheel or tyre fitted to the vehicle is so defective that it does not bear evenly on the level surface when the vehicle is moving thereon.

20. Wheels and tyres to be adequate

Every vehicle used on a road shall be equipped with such tyres and wheels as are adequate to carry safely the permitted maximum laden weight of the vehicle.

21. Springs

Every motor vehicle, other than a tractor or motorcycle, shall be equipped with suitable and sufficient springs between each wheel and the frame of the vehicle.

22. Brakes on motor vehicles

(1) Every motor vehicle shall be equipped with two entirely independent and efficient braking systems, or with one efficient braking system having two independent means of operation, in either case so designed and constructed that the failure of any single portion of any braking system shall not prevent the brakes on two wheels, or, in the case of a vehicle having less than four wheels, on one wheel, from operating effectively so as to bring the vehicle to rest within the distance and under the conditions specified in paragraph (10):

[Subsidiary]

Provided that, in the case of a single braking system, the two means of operation shall not be deemed to be otherwise than independent solely by reason of the fact that they are connected either directly or indirectly to the same cross shaft.

(2) In the case of a motor vehicle having more than three wheels and equipped with two independent braking systems, each such system shall be so designed and constructed that, if the brakes thereof act either directly or indirectly on two wheels, they shall act on two wheels on the same axle.

(3) In all cases the brakes operated by one of the means of operation shall—

- (a) be applied by direct mechanical action without the intervention of any hydraulic, electric or pneumatic device; and
- (b) act directly upon the wheels and not through the transmission gear.

Brakes on steam-driven vehicles

(4) In the case of a steam-driven vehicle, the engine of the vehicle shall be deemed to be one independent braking system if the engine is capable of being reversed, and is incapable of being disconnected from all the road wheels other than the steering wheels except by the sustained effort of the driver.

Brakes on trailers

(5) (a) Every trailer having a permissible laden weight exceeding one ton or exceeding one-half of the unladen weight of the drawing vehicle shall be equipped with at least one braking device capable of—

- (i) acting symmetrically on at least half the number of wheels on each side of the trailer;
 - (ii) preventing the rotation of the wheels when the trailer is uncoupled;
 - (iii) automatically stopping the trailer if the trailer becomes detached whilst in motion; and
 - (iv) in the case of a trailer having a permissible laden weight exceeding 3,500 kg., being operated from the towing vehicle.
- (b) Every trailer whose permissible laden weight does not exceed one ton shall, unless fitted with a device capable of automatically stopping the trailer if the trailer becomes detached whilst in motion, be equipped in addition to the main towing attachment with a secondary attachment in the form of a chain or wire rope of adequate strength.

Brakes on semi-trailers

(6) The provisions of paragraph (5) shall apply to every semi-trailer in an articulated vehicle:

Provided that a semi-trailer having a permissible laden weight exceeding 750 kg. shall be equipped with at least one braking device capable of being operated by applying the service brake from the drawing vehicle.

Brakes on combination of vehicles

(7) Every combination of a motor vehicle and one or more trailers shall be equipped with brakes capable of controlling the movement of and of stopping the combination in an efficient, safe and rapid way under any conditions of loading on any up or down gradient on which it is operated.

Parking brakes

(8) Except in the case of motorcycles with or without side-cars attached, every motor vehicle shall be equipped with a braking system so designed and constructed that it can be set so as effectually to prevent two at least, or in the case of a vehicle with only three wheels one, of the wheels from revolving when the vehicle is unattended.

Brakes on other vehicles

(9) Every vehicle used on a road, other than as provided for in this rule, shall be equipped with a brake or brakes capable of bringing it to rest within a reasonable distance.

Braking efficiency

(10) The braking system on every motor vehicle shall be so constructed and maintained as to bring the motor vehicle to a stop in a distance of 7.5 metres when running at a rate of 25 kilometres per hour on level ground; in order to measure the adequacy of a braking system under this paragraph it shall be lawful for any police officer or inspector to use a Tapley meter or other instrument of the like function, specified for the purpose by the Commissioner of Police, and any reading on such meter or instrument of less than 30 per cent shall be *prima facie* evidence of the inability of the brakes tested to conform to the requirements of this paragraph.

22A. Fitting of seat belts

(1) No motor vehicle shall be used or driven on a road unless it is fitted with seat belts in the following manner:

Manner of Fitting:

(1) A seat belt per seating position in a motor vehicle, and if seating accommodation is provided for more than two persons abreast, whether by a continuous seat known as a "bench seat" or by separate seats, the seat belts for the persons other than those seated next to the body of the vehicle may consist only of a lap strap position of seat belt.

(2) The owner of any motor vehicle used or driven on a road contrary to paragraph (1) shall be guilty of an offence and liable to a fine of one thousand shillings for every seat that is not fitted or, if fitted, is not of the proper standard or specification.

(3) No person shall be in a motor vehicle which is in motion on a road and occupy a seat in that vehicle in respect of which a seat belt is fitted in accordance with this rule without wearing the seat belt.

(4) A person who does not wear a seat belt as required under paragraph (3) shall be guilty of an offence and liable to a fine of five hundred shillings.

(5) It shall be the responsibility of the conductor of a public service vehicle, and where there is no conductor, the driver of that vehicle, to keep the seat belt in a clean, dry and generally wearable condition.

(6) Any driver or conductor who contravenes paragraph (5) shall be guilty of an offence and liable to a fine of five hundred shillings.

[L.N. 361/1986, r. 3, L.N. 161/2003, r. 2, L.N. 179/2003, r. 2, L.N. 65/2005, r. 2(b).]

23. Lights on motor vehicles

(1) Every motor vehicle shall be equipped with two lamps at the front of the vehicle, one on each side; and when a motor vehicle is in motion on a road at night the two lamps at the front of the vehicle shall be lighted and the rays from the lamps shall be white or yellow, and, if the vehicle is capable of proceeding at a speed greater than 30 kilometres an hour, shall be of such intensity as to illuminate the road ahead for a distance of at least 100 metres:

Provided that—

- (i) a motorcycle shall show one such light as aforesaid, but if a side-car is attached to the motorcycle there shall be shown on that side of the side-car not adjacent to the motorcycle an additional light of sufficient intensity as to be visible for a distance of at least 150 metres at night;
- (ii) when a motor vehicle is in motion at night on a road lighted by electric lamps, it shall be lawful for such vehicle to show two lights in front of the kind and in the manner described in paragraph (2) in place of the lamps described in this paragraph.

(2) Every motor vehicle and every trailer not attached to a motor vehicle shall, when stationary on a road at night, other than in a car park or in a place reserved for parking in a street where adequate lighting is normally provided, show two lights in front, one at each side, of sufficient intensity to indicate the presence of the motor vehicle or trailer from a distance of 150 metres to approaching traffic:

[Subsidiary]

Provided that a motorcycle not attached to a side-car shall show one such light as aforesaid.

(3) Every motor vehicle or trailer, when on a road at night, and whether in motion or stationary, shall carry two lamps at the rear of the vehicle of such intensity as to indicate clearly within a distance of not less than 200 metres (in the absence of fog, mist or rain) its presence on the road to traffic approaching from behind, and the lamps shall—

- (a) be mounted securely to the body-work or chassis of the vehicle at a height of not less than 20 cm and not more than 1.5 m;
- (b) be positioned so that they are not more than 10 cm inboard from the outer extremity of the body or chassis, and at least one lamp shall be so constructed as to provide an uncoloured light of sufficient intensity to illuminate clearly the figures and numbers on the rear identification plate unless other means of so illuminating that plate are provided:

Provided that—

- (i) where a trailer is attached to a tractor vehicle it shall be sufficient if the lamps are carried at the rear of the trailer;
 - (ii) a motorcycle not attached to a side-car shall carry one lamp.
- (4) (a) All lamps required by subrule (1) shall be equipped with a means of eliminating any dazzling effect produced by such lamps, but such elimination shall in every case leave sufficient light to illuminate clearly the road ahead for at least 25 metres.
- (b) Such elimination shall be effected—
- (i) on the approach from the opposite direction of another vehicle;
 - (ii) where in the interests of safety it is necessary;
 - (iii) where the lamp is used pursuant to paragraph (7).
- (5) No motor vehicle shall be equipped with more than one swivelling light.
- (6) No spot-light or swivelling light shall be used—
- (a) in place of head-lights, save to complete a journey where the head-lights have been damaged;
 - (b) in such a manner as to impede the vision of, or cause annoyance to, any user of the road.
- (7) Every motorcycle shall, when in motion in daylight hours, have its front lamp lighted.

[L.N. 44/1984, r. 4.]

24. Lights on vehicles other than motor vehicles

Every vehicle other than a motor vehicle or trailer, when on a road at night whether in motion or stationary, shall—

- (a) be equipped with two lamps showing a white light, so fixed and lighted as to indicate clearly to approaching traffic from a distance of 150 metres the presence and width of the vehicle and of any load carried thereon; and
- (b) two lamps to the rear so as to indicate clearly its presence on the road to traffic approaching from behind:

Provided that—

- (i) in the case of a bicycle, it shall be sufficient to show one only of the lamps referred to in paragraph (a) and paragraph (b);
- (ii) this rule shall not apply in respect of a vehicle stationary in a car park, or in a place reserved for parking in a street where adequate lighting is normally provided.

[L.N. 181/1969, r. 5, L.N. 44/1984, r. 5.]

25. Reflectors and warning signs

(1) In addition to the lamps required or permitted to be carried on vehicles under these Rules, reflectors and warning signs shall also be carried as follows—

- (a) on a bicycle or a power-assisted bicycle—
 - (i) one red reflector fitted at the rear thereof not less than 45 centimetres above ground level; and
 - (ii) on and after 1st January, 1970, a warning sign, securely affixed to the rear mudguard and extending upwards from the rear lower edge thereof, conforming to the dimensions and details set out in Part II of the Tenth Schedule:

Provided that, in the case of a bicycle or a power-assisted bicycle having a rear wheel the diameter of which does not exceed 50 centimetres—

- (i) if such a bicycle is constructed so as to be suitable only for use by a child, nothing in this subparagraph shall apply thereto; and
- (ii) in any other case, such warning sign shall be mounted on a metal plate, above the rear wheel, or on the offside, of the vehicle and having the lower edge of the sign not less than 30 centimetres above ground level;
- (b) on a motorcycle that is carried on two wheels without a sidecar attached, one red reflector fitted at the rear thereof not less than 45 centimetres above ground level;
- (c) on a heavy vehicle, or on a trailer having a tare weight exceeding 225 kilograms—
 - (i) at the front—a warning sign consisting of a continuous strip of white reflective material not less than 5 centimetres wide, mounted on a metal panel facing in a forward direction extending horizontally for such distance as is necessary to indicate the overall width of the vehicle, or to within 30 centimetres on either side thereof, and so placed that the lower edge of such sign is not less than 30 centimetres and the upper edge not more than 120 centimetres above ground level;
 - (ii) at each side of the rear—a warning sign conforming to the dimensions and details set out in Part III of the Tenth Schedule mounted on a metal panel so placed that the lower edge of the sign is not less than 60 centimetres and the upper edge not more than 150 centimetres above ground level, and the outer edge is not more than 15 centimetres from the side of the vehicle;
- (d) on a medium vehicle on or after 1st January, 1970—
 - (i) which is not fitted with reflective plates, as that expression is defined in rule 7(4), each of which is fitted centrally on the central longitudinal axis of the vehicle, the warning signs set forth in paragraph (c); or
 - (ii) which is so fitted with reflective plates either the warning signs so set forth or two red reflectors on the back thereof fitted respectively not more than 30 centimetres from a line parallel to the longitudinal axis of the vehicle through the lateral extremity of the vehicle on each side, and placed at the same height which shall not be less than 75 centimetres and not more than 180 centimetres above ground level;
- (e) on a heavy vehicle or a medium vehicle two white, yellow or colourless reflectors on the front thereof fitted respectively not more than 30 centimetres from a line parallel to the longitudinal axis of the vehicle through the lateral extremity of the vehicle on each side, and placed at the same height which shall not be less than 75 centimetres and not more than 180 centimetres above ground level;
- (f) on any vehicle not hereinbefore in this rule specifically mentioned, one red reflector fitted on the offside rear of the vehicle not less than 50 centimetres and not more than 180 centimetres above ground level.

[Subsidiary]

(2) Every reflector carried on a vehicle pursuant to this rule—

- (a) shall be securely affixed to the vehicle so as to be clearly visible from directly in front of or behind such vehicle, as the case may be;
- (b) shall if circular, be not less than 4 centimetres in diameter or, if not circular, be of an area of not less than 12.5 square centimetres and be of such shape that a circle of 25 millimetres in diameter may be inscribed therein.

(3) Where a rear light of a vehicle is so constructed that, when not showing a light, it is an efficient red reflector facing to the rear and complies with the provisions of this rule applicable to such vehicle, it shall be treated as being such a reflector when it is, as well as when it is not, showing a light.

(4) Every warning sign required by this rule to be carried on a vehicle, and every reflective plate, shall at all times be maintained in a reasonably clean condition.

(5) Where under this rule a warning sign is required to be mounted on a metal plate, such plate—

- (a) shall, in all its surface dimensions, be no smaller than the corresponding dimensions of the warning sign concerned; and
- (b) shall be securely mounted on the body, chassis or frame of the vehicle at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the vehicle so that the warning sign is facing directly forwards or rearwards, as the case may be.

(6) Where the structure of any vehicle is such that it is not possible to comply with the provisions of this rule relating to the size or position of warning signs which are applicable to such vehicle, such signs shall be fitted of such size and in such position as to comply with such positions as nearly as may be.

(7) For the purposes of this rule and the Tenth Schedule to these Rules but not subrule (8) of this rule—

"commercial vehicle" means any motor lorry, truck, van (including a vehicle commonly known as a "pick up"), breakdown van or like motor vehicle, but does not include a vehicle commonly known as a "station wagon";

"heavy vehicle" means a motor vehicle, having a tare weight exceeding two tonnes, which is either a commercial vehicle or a public service vehicle;

"medium vehicle" means a motor vehicle, having a tare weight not exceeding two tonnes, which is either a commercial vehicle or a public service vehicle licensed to carry more than five passengers.

(8) For the purposes of section 53(2)(aa) of the Act, the reflecting triangles shall be of the dimensions specified in Part IV of the Tenth Schedule and shall be constructed in accordance with the Kenya Standard Specification for portable reflective warning triangles for motor vehicles being standard No. KS 03-815: 1987.

[L.N. 225/1966, r. 2, L.N. 45/1967, r. 2, L.N.
181/1969, r. 6, L.N. 44/1984, r. 4, r. 6, L.N. 58/1989, r. 2.]

25A. Motor cycles

(1) A person shall not ride on a motor cycle of any kind, class or description without wearing a helmet and a jacket that has reflectors.

(2) A person who rides a motor cycle shall provide a helmet and a jacket that has reflectors to be worn by the passenger, and shall carry only one passenger at a time.

(3) A passenger shall wear a helmet and a jacket which has reflectors as provided under paragraph (2).

(4) Every motor cycle shall be insured against third party risks in accordance with the Insurance (Motor Vehicles Third Party Risks) Act (Cap. 405).

(5) For the purposes of this regulation, a helmet shall be of such shape, construction and quality as may, from time to time, be prescribed by the Minister by notice in the *Gazette*.

(6) A person shall not ride a motorcycle unless that person has a valid driving licence issued in accordance with the provisions of the Act.

(7) For the purpose of this rule, "ride" means to operate, manage or to be in control of a motor cycle.

(8) A person who contravenes or fails to comply with the provisions of this rule commits an offence and is liable to a fine of five thousand shillings or, in default of payment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months.

[L.N. 173/2009, r. 2.]

26. Silencers

Every motor vehicle propelled by an internal combustion engine or a compression ignition engine shall be so constructed that the exhaust gases from the engine cannot escape into the atmosphere without first passing through a silencer, expansion chamber or other contrivance suitable and sufficient for reducing as far as may be reasonable the noise which would otherwise be caused by the escape of those gases.

[L.N. 179/1972, r. 2.]

27. Emission of smoke and sparks

(1) Every motor vehicle shall be so constructed, maintained and used that no smoke or visible vapour is emitted therefrom.

(2) Every motor vehicle using solid fuel shall be fitted with an efficient appliance for the purpose of preventing the emission of sparks or grit, and also with a tray or shield to prevent ashes and cinders from falling on to the road.

[L.N. 179/1972, r. 3, L.N. 258/1972, r. 2.]

28. Reversibility

Every motor vehicle whose weight unladen exceeds 8 cwt shall be so constructed and maintained as to be capable of travelling either forwards or backwards.

29. Reflecting mirror

Every motor vehicle shall be equipped with a reflecting mirror, so constructed and fitted as to enable the driver to be or become aware of the presence in the rear of any other vehicle.

[L.N. 44/1984, r. 7.]

30. Windscreens and windows

(1) Every motor vehicle shall be so designed, constructed and used that the driver controlling it has a full view of the road and traffic ahead.

(2) The windscreen and windows of every motor vehicle shall be kept free from the application of any material which has, or is capable of having, reflective properties.

(3) The windscreen of every motor vehicle shall be kept in such condition that the driver's view is not impeded.

[L.N. 26/1975, r. 2.]

31. Vehicles steered from left-hand side

(1) Every motor vehicle registered in Kenya which is steered from the left or nearside shall have painted on the rear left side a white arrow pointing to the left, such arrow to be not less than one foot long and two inches broad and to be clearly visible to traffic approaching from behind.

(2) Every motor vehicle registered in Kenya, other than a commercial vehicle, which is steered from the left or nearside shall be equipped with direction indicators of a type mentioned in rule 32 and shall be fitted at the rear with a red light which lights up when the brakes are applied.

[Subsidiary]

(3) Every commercial vehicle registered in Kenya which is steered from the left or nearside shall be equipped with mechanical direction indicators capable of being worked by hand by the driver; and shall be fitted at the rear with a red light which lights up when the brakes are applied.

32. Types of direction indicators

(1) Subject to rule 31, when a motor vehicle is equipped with direction indicators, such indicators shall be of one of the following types—

- (a) a movable arm capable of protruding beyond each side of the vehicle and illuminated by a steady amber light when the arm is in the horizontal position;
- (b) a constantly blinking or flashing amber light affixed to each side of the vehicle;
- (c) a constantly blinking or flashing light placed at each side of the front and rear of the vehicle; the colour of such lights shall be white or orange towards the front and red or orange towards the rear.

(2) No lights on any motor vehicle, with the exception of direction indicators, shall be flashing or blinking lights.

33. Safety glass

The glass of any windscreens and windows facing to the front on the outside of any motor vehicle shall be of a type which, upon impact, does not fly into fragments capable of causing severe cuts:

Provided that this rule shall not apply to any vehicle which was first registered in Kenya before the 1st January, 1930.

34. Warning instruments

(1) Every motor vehicle and bicycle shall be fitted with an instrument capable of giving audible and sufficient warning of its approach or position:

Provided that no such instrument shall consist of a gong bell (other than a bicycle bell) or siren, except in the case of a vehicle being used for fire brigade, ambulance or police purposes.

(2) Every driver of a motor vehicle or bicycle shall, when it is necessary for the safety or convenience of the public, give audible warning of his approach or position by using the warning instrument required by this rule.

(3) When a motor vehicle is stationary on a road or parking place, no person shall use or permit to be used in connection therewith any warning instrument, except when such use is necessary on grounds of safety; and no such instrument shall be used in such a manner as to be a nuisance to the public.

35. Wings

(1) Every motor vehicle other than a tractor shall be fitted with wings or other similar fittings to catch, so far as practicable, mud, water or stones thrown up by the rotation of the wheels, unless adequate protection is afforded by the body of the vehicle:

Provided that this rule shall not apply to a vehicle which is being driven to any place for the purpose of having bodywork fitted or repaired.

(2) Every bicycle and power-assisted bicycle shall be fitted with an adequate rear mudguard extending from a point forward of the saddle bracket rearwards over and around the rear wheel to a point no higher from ground level than the hub of that wheel.

[L.N. 181/1969, r. 7.]

36. Trailer couplings

Whenever a trailer is attached to any vehicle, the couplings shall be efficient for the purpose, and shall be maintained in a safe condition.

37. Speedometers

(1) Every motor vehicle shall be fitted with a speedometer for recording the speed of such vehicle with reasonable accuracy:

Provided that this rule shall not apply to any tractor, or any engineering or agricultural machinery, or any special vehicle constructed for use by a disabled driver, or any motorcycle the cylinder capacity of which does not exceed 100 c.c., or any vehicle which by reason of its construction is incapable of exceeding 30 kilometers per hour on level ground under its own power.

(2) Every speedometer shall be fitted in such a manner as to be visible to the driver at all times, and shall be maintained in good working order.

(3) Any person who drives or uses on a road a vehicle which does not conform to the requirements of this rule shall be guilty of an offence, unless he proves that it was not practicable, by reason of the make or type of the vehicle, or for other good reason, to fit or maintain a speedometer thereto.

(4) In any case, it shall be no defence in any proceedings for exceeding a speed limit to plead that because a vehicle was not fitted with a speedometer, or because the speedometer fitted was not working, the driver was not aware of the speed of such vehicle.

38. Windscreen wipers

An efficient windscreen wiper shall be fitted to every vehicle which is so constructed that the driver cannot, by opening the windscreen or otherwise, obtain an adequate view to the front of the vehicle without looking through the windscreen.

38A. Public service vehicle plates

(1) Every public service vehicle, with the exception of *matatus*, shall display, on both front and rear elevations, a sign consisting of the letters "P.S.V." in black on a white background of such size as to be clearly visible at a distance of thirty metres.

(2) Every public service vehicle operating as a *matatu* shall display, on both front and rear elevations, a sign consisting of the letters "P.S.V." in white on a blue background of such size as to be clearly visible at a distance of thirty metres.

(3) The owner of a public service vehicle being driven on a road which does not carry a sign required by this rule shall be guilty of an offence and liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand shillings.

[L.N. 231/1973, r. 3, L.N. 145/1984, r. 2, L.N. 204/1984, r. 2.]

39. Markings on commercial vehicles and trailers

The owner of every commercial vehicle or trailer shall cause to be painted or otherwise clearly marked in the English language in a conspicuous position on the right or offside of every such vehicle, in letters not less than one inch in height which shall at all times be kept clearly legible—

- (a) the name and address of the owner of the vehicle;
- (b) the registered tare weight of the vehicle; and
- (c) the maximum weight the vehicle is authorized to carry.

40. Trailer plates

The owner of every trailer or towed vehicle (other than a vehicle which requires to be towed on account of a breakdown) shall have affixed in a conspicuous position on the rear thereof the letter "T" in the form in the diagram contained in the Seventh Schedule.

41. Weights and dimensions of vehicles

- (1) (a) Subject to section 56 of the Act, the maximum weights and dimensions referred to in section 55(2) of the Act shall be as set out in the Twelfth Schedule.

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

- (b) The volumes of liquid products not specified in the Thirteenth Schedule which may be loaded into each category of bulk liquid tank shall not exceed the axle load limits set out in this rule.

(2) A person who drives or uses on a road a vehicle in respect of which the weights set out in paragraph 2(1), (2) or (3) of the Twelfth Schedule are exceeded, shall as respects each overloaded axle or any excess over the maximum permitted weight, be guilty of an offence against section 58 of the Act, and shall, in respect of that offence, on convictions, pay a fine not less than the appropriate fine according to the following scale—

<i>Degree of Each Axle Overloading or Excess Gross Weight in Kilograms (kg.)</i>	<i>Fine (Ksh) Fine on First Conviction(Ksh.)</i>	<i>Fine on Second or Subsequent Conviction (Ksh.)</i>
Less than 1,000kg....	5,000	10,000
1,000 kg or more but less than 2,000kg....	10,000	20,000
2,000kg or more but less than 3,000kg....	15,000	30,000
3,000kg or more but less than 4,000kg....	20,000	40,000
4,000kg or more but less than 5,000kg...	30,000	60,000
5,000kg or more but less than 6,000kg.....	50,000	100,000
6,000kg or more but less than 7,000kg.....	75,000	150,000
7,000kg or more but less than 8,000kg.....	100,000	200,000
8,000kg or more but less than 9,000kg.....	150,000	300,000
9,000kg or more but less than 10,000kg.....	175,000	350,000
10,000kg or more	200,000	400,000

(3) The volumeric capacity of a vehicle, trailer or mounted tank, constructed for the purpose of transporting liquids in bulk, shall not exceed the maximum volume provided in the following scale—

<i>Type of Vehicle or Trailer</i>	<i>Maximum Volume Bulk Liquid Tank</i>
(i) Two-axle goods vehicle not exceeding 7,000kg. tare weight.....	11 cubic metres
(ii) Three-axle goods vehicle not exceeding 7,000kg. tare weight.....	18 cubic metres
(iii) Three-axle goods vehicle whose tare weight exceeds 7,000kg. but does not exceed 10,000kg.....	14 cubic metres
(iv) Two-axle draw bar trailer not exceeding 6,000kg. tare weight.....	12 cubic metres
(v) Three-axle draw bar trailer not exceeding 8,000kg. tare weight.....	17 cubic metres
(vi) Three-axle semi-trailer drawn by a three-axle prime mover not exceeding 18,000kg. total tare weight.....	35 cubic metres

(vii) Three-axle semi-trailer drawn by a two-axle prime mover not exceeding 17,000kg. total tare weight.....	28 cubic metres
(viii) Two-axle semi-trailer drawn by a three-axle prime mover not exceeding 17,000kg. total tare weight.....	24 cubic metres
(ix) Two-axle semi-trailer drawn by a two-axle prime mover not exceeding 15,000kg. total tare weight.....	19 cubic metres

- (4) (a) The maximum volumes of specific liquid products permitted to be loaded into each category of bulk liquid tank shall be those specified in the Thirteenth Schedule.
- (b) No person shall load for transportation on a public road quantities of bulk liquid exceeding those specified under subparagraph (a).
- (c) No person shall transport on a public road quantities of bulk liquid exceeding those specified under subparagraph (a).

(5) (a) Every tank mounted on a vehicle or trailer for the purpose of transporting bulk liquids shall have depicted on or affixed to each side a sign or legend of the dimensions specified in the Thirteenth Schedule detailing the following—

- (i) the type of vehicle, trailer or vehicle-trailer combination on which it is mounted depicted pictorially clearly showing the axle configuration and volume of tank expressed in cubic metres;
- (ii) the maximum volume of bulk liquid permitted of each type of liquid product capable of being transported in the tank as specified in the Thirteenth Schedule, appearing in tabular form below the pictorial illustration specified under subparagraph (i):

Provided that vehicles transporting liquids in bulk which are not specified in the Thirteenth Schedule shall only bear the pictorial illustration specified in subparagraph (i);

- (b) in the case of semi-trailers drawn by a tractor or prime mover, the sign or legend shall depict, in addition to the volume of the tank, the axle configuration of the trailer and the tractor or prime mover drawing the trailer;
- (c) in the case of vehicles where the possibility of one or more different prime movers in terms of axle configuration exists, all relevant signs or legends shall be affixed to the site of the tank;
- (d) the maximum volumes of each type of liquid product capable of being transported in a particular semi-trailer mounted tank shall reflect the axle configuration of the tractor or prime mover;
- (e) the signs or legends under subparagraph (a) shall consist of black characters on a white background, and shall be located on each side of the tank midway between the top and the base of the tank at the point nearest to the end of the tank which is closest to the front of the vehicle or trailer and the means of providing the sign or legend shall be at the discretion of the owner of the vehicle or trailer:

Provided that such means shall ensure the durability and legibility of the sign or legend under the conditions prevailing during transport operations.

- (6) (a) Any person who contravenes the provisions of paragraphs (3), (4)(b) and (5) shall be guilty of an offence and liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding ten thousand shillings or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or to both;
- (b) Any person who contravenes the provisions of paragraph (4)(c) shall, as respects each overloaded axle or any excess over the maximum permitted weight, be guilty of an offence against section 58 of the Act, and shall, on

[Subsidiary]

conviction, pay a fine not less than the appropriate fine according to the scale set out under rule 41(2).

[L.N. 9/1967, r. 2, L.N. 199/1967, r. 2, L.N. 140/1969, r. 2, L.N. 30/1971, r. 2, L.N. 165/1981, r. 2, L.N. 25/1984, r. 2, L.N. 44/1984, r. 8, L.N. 154/1984, r. 2, L.N. 308/1986, r. 2, L.N. 267/1987, r. 2, L.N. 351/1987, L.N. 10/1991, r. 2, L.N. 270/1991, r. 2, L.N. 112/1999, r. 2(a), L.N. 118/2008.]

41A. Fitting of speed governors

(1) The engine of—

- (a) every public service vehicle, except taxi cabs;
- (b) every commercial vehicle whose tare weight exceeds 3048 kg.

shall be fitted with a speed governor which—

- (i) conforms to such specifications as the Minister may by notice in the *Gazette* prescribe;
- (ii) is adjusted so that all times, and in any load condition, the vehicle cannot exceed the speed of 80 kph.

(2) Every vehicle to which this rule applies shall have exhibited on it a certificate issued by a certifying officer to the effect that it is fitted with the speed governor complying with the prescribed specifications.

[L.N. 308/1986, r. 2, L.N. 352/1995, r. 2, L.N. 161/2003, s. 2(a), L.N. 83/2004, r. 2, L.N. 97/2004, r. 2, L.N. 65/2005, r. 2(c).]

PART V – SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO MOTOR OMNIBUSES AND *MATATUS*

42. Body construction

The body of a motor omnibus or *matatu* shall be so constructed and maintained as to provide adequate safety for persons travelling therein.

[L.N. 146/1984, r. 4.]

43. Wheel tracks

The distance between the wheel tracks of the front or of the rear wheels of a motor omnibus, taken from centre in line with the axles, shall not be less than 1.42 metres, and shall in every case be sufficient to ensure the stability of the vehicle.

44. Doors and steps

(1) Every motor omnibus shall be provided with at least two exits, one of which may be an emergency window or panel as referred to in rule 45.

(2) At least one such exit shall be fitted with a door or doors, except where the omnibus has been licensed to carry standing passengers as well as sitting passengers, and each such door shall be not less than 450 millimetres in width, and shall be so constructed as to permit of the free entrance and exit of passengers at all times.

(3) Steps shall be provided at each doorway with suitable supports to assist persons when entering or leaving the omnibus.

(4) The lowest step shall not be more than 450 millimetres above the ground, the rises of all steps shall be closed and the treads of steps shall be fitted with a form of tread-plate approved by an inspector.

(5) There shall be no entrance on the offside of the omnibus other than the driver's door.

[L.N. 92/1985, Sch.]

45. Emergency window or panel

(1) Every motor omnibus registered in Kenya shall be fitted with an emergency window or panel capable of immediate release in case of accident.

(2) Emergency windows or panels shall be—

- (a) where the overall width of the omnibus is less than 2.44 metres, at least 1.22 metres by 440 millimetres in size;
- (b) where the overall width of the omnibus is 2.44 metres or more, at least 1.53 metres by 440 millimetres in size.

(3) Emergency windows or panels shall be marked as such and instructions for opening such windows or panels shall be clearly shown thereon.

(4) Emergency windows or panels shall be kept in working order, and shall be tested at least once every month while the omnibus is in use, and may be tested at any reasonable time by an inspector or by a police officer.

[L.N. 92/1985, Sch.]

46. Access to doors and emergency exits

(1) There shall be a clear passage to all doors and the emergency window or panel for all passengers in a motor omnibus:

Provided that this subrule shall not apply to an omnibus constructed to carry separate classes of passengers if a separate door and emergency panel is provided for each class.

(2) No seat, luggage, parcel or other object shall be placed in a motor omnibus so as to obstruct persons attempting to reach any door, emergency window or panel.

47. Ventilation

There shall be adequate ventilation for both the passengers and the driver of a motor omnibus or *matatu* without the necessity of opening the sides thereof or any main windows or windscreen.

[L.N. 146/1984, r. 4.]

48. Interior illumination

(1) The inside of every motor omnibus or *matatu* shall be adequately illuminated when on a road at night; all wires conveying electric current shall be so installed and insulated as not to be a source of danger to persons using the omnibus or *matatu*.

(2) Means shall be provided to prevent light from the inside of the omnibus or *matatu* from incommoding the driver.

[L.N. 146/1984, r. 4.]

49. Destination indicators

Every motor omnibus or *matatu* shall have at least one suitable indicator which shall show clearly the destination of the omnibus.

[L.N. 146/1984, r. 4.]

50. Signalling devices

Every motor omnibus or *matatu* shall be fitted with a bell or other suitable device for the purpose of enabling passengers to signal to the driver or conductor.

[L.N. 146/1984, r. 4.]

51. Internal height

The internal height of a motor omnibus in the centre line of the omnibus from its floor to the inside of the roof shall not be less than 1.68 metres.

52. Clearance

All the underparts of a motor omnibus inside the pivots of the front axle and steering arms, as far back as the rear axle, shall clear the ground by at least 18 millimetres; and in calculating such clearance allowance shall be made for wear of tyres and springs and other causes likely to reduce clearance.

[Subsidiary]

53. Windscreen

Every motor omnibus or matatu registered in Kenya shall be fitted with a windscreen which shall be made of safety glass.

[L.N. 146/1984, r. 4.]

54. Windows

(1) Every motor omnibus or matatu registered in Kenya shall be fitted with adequate window space.

(2) Every such space shall be capable of being closed, but only by glass of adequate strength or canvas.

(3) Where such window spaces are closed with glass, every alternate window in the sides of the omnibus or matatu shall be capable of being opened.

[L.N. 146/1984, r. 4.]

54A. Tinted motor vehicle windows

(1) A person shall not drive or operate a public service vehicle that is fitted with tinted windows or tinted windscreen.

(2) For the purposes of this rule, "tinted" means shaded, coloured or treated in a similar manner so that the persons or objects inside are not ordinarily seen clearly from outside.

[L.N. 173/2009, r. 3.]

55. Name-plates

The owner of every motor omnibus or *matatu* shall cause to be painted or otherwise clearly marked in the English language in a conspicuous position on the right or offside of every such vehicle in letters not less than one inch in height which shall at all times be kept clearly legible—

- (a) the name and address of the owner of the vehicle;
- (b) the route the vehicle operates on as allocated by the Transport Licensing Board;
- (c) the registered tare weight of the vehicle in kg; and
- (d) the number of passengers the vehicle is licensed to carry.

[L.N. 146/1984, r. 4, L.N. 161/2003, r. 2(c), L.N. 83/2004, r. 2.]

55A. Horizontal band on *matatus*

(1) With effect from 4th August 2005, every *matatu* shall have painted on both sides and on the rear, a broken horizontal yellow band having a width of 150 millimetres and of a consistency sufficient to enable such band to be clearly visible by day at a distance of at least 275 metres.

(2) The portions of the horizontal band referred to in paragraph (1) which are not of the yellow colour shall be of the colour of the motor vehicle as specified in the vehicle's registration book.

(3) The portions of the horizontal band referred to in paragraph (1) which are not of the yellow colour shall not be more than 10 centimetres in width and shall be separated by yellow portions of not less than 60 centimetres in width.

(4) If the main body-work of a *matatu* is so coloured such that the yellow portions of the band required under this rule do not contrast prominently therewith so as not to be clearly visible by day at a distance of at least 275 metres, then there shall be painted parallel to, and continuous to the yellow band, a band of the same dark colour and of the width of not less than 75 millimetres on either side.

(5) The band referred to in paragraph (4) shall be of sufficient consistency to enable the broken yellow band to be clearly visible by day at a distance of at least 275 metres.

(6) There shall be prominently exhibited in every *matatu* a recent photograph of the head and shoulders of the driver who for the time being has charge of the *matatu* and the photograph shall be taken full face without hat, of postcard size and such photographs shall be—

- (a) of such nature and so displayed in a conspicuous place in the *matatu* so as to enable any person entering, seated in or alighting from the *matatu* to clearly see the photograph; and
- (b) approved by a police officer of, or above, the rank of Assistant Superintendent and having endorsed on the reverse of the photograph the particulars of the driver's identity card, his public service vehicle licence and driver's licence, and the signature of the police officer signifying such approval.

[L.N. 65/2005, r. 2(g).]

56. Fire extinguishers and first aid outfits

(1) Every motor omnibus or *matatu* shall carry an efficient fire extinguisher, which shall be maintained in perfect order and shall be carried in such a position as to be readily available for use at any time.

(2) Every motor omnibus or *matatu* which operates outside the limits of a municipality shall carry a first-aid outfit sufficient to deal with any reasonable emergency; such outfit shall always be kept in first-class condition, and shall be available for inspection at any time by a medical officer, an inspector of vehicles or any police officer.

[L.N. 146/1984, r. 4.]

57. Conductors

Every motor omnibus and every *matatu* carrying passengers for hire or reward shall carry a conductor licensed under section 98 of the Act:

Provided that the Commissioner of Police may, if he is of the opinion that a conductor is not necessary for, the safe operation of the vehicle and the safety of the passengers, grant written exemption from the requirements of this rule in respect of any motor omnibus, subject to such conditions, if any, as may be imposed in such written exemption, which shall at all times be carried on the vehicle to which it relates.

[L.N. 65/2005, r. 2(d).]

58. Trailers

No motor omnibus and every *matatu*, while carrying passengers, shall tow a trailer or be towed by another vehicle.

[L.N. 65/2005, r. 2(e).]

59. Routes

Every driver of a motor omnibus and every *matatu* shall, after leaving a stand or garage with passengers, proceed directly to the place or places included in the route of such motor omnibus without unnecessary delay, and shall not return to the place of departure except on the scheduled return journey, save in the event of a breakdown, or when ordered by a police officer or inspector so to return.

[L.N. 65/2005, r. 2(f).]

59A. Conduct of drivers

(1) No driver of any class of vehicle shall, while the vehicle is in motion, use a mobile phone or any other communication equipment not permanently fixed to the vehicle, which distracts or is likely to distract the driver from driving.

(2) A person who contravenes any of the provisions of paragraph (1) of this rule shall be guilty of an offence.

[L.N. 119/2001.]

[Subsidiary]

60. Petrol, etc.

No petrol, kerosene or other inflammable liquid shall be carried in or on a motor omnibus or *matatu* except—

- (a) in the fuel tank; or
- (b) in quantities not exceeding 36 litres placed in containers which are so constructed and maintained as to prevent leakage or evaporation; and such containers shall be carried on the rear portion of the roof of the vehicle in such manner as to prevent them from moving whilst the vehicle is in motion.

[L.N. 146/1984, r. 4.]

61. Luggage

(1) No luggage, goods, merchandise or bicycles shall be carried on or in any motor omnibus or *matatu* except on or in one of the following places, which places shall at all times be so maintained as to provide for the security of every such item—

- (a) on the roof where guard rails have been fitted;
- (b) in a special compartment provided for luggage.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in paragraph (1), light hand luggage or parcels may be carried inside a motor omnibus or *matatu*, with the permission of the conductor or of the driver where no conductor is carried.

[L.N. 146/1984, r. 4.]

PART VI – SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO DRIVERS, CONDUCTORS
AND PASSENGERS OF MOTOR OMNIBUSES OR *MATATUS*

62. Interpretation of Part

In this Part—

"authorized person" includes the owner of the omnibus or *matatu* concerned or any person employed by him upon or in connection with such omnibus or *matatu*;

"passenger" means any person who is in or on, or is about to enter, a motor omnibus or *matatu*.

[L.N. 146/1984, r. 6.]

63. Conduct of drivers and conductors

The driver and the conductor of a motor omnibus or *matatu*—

- (a) shall behave in a civil and orderly manner;
- (b) shall not smoke in or on the omnibus or *matatu* when it has passengers on board;
- (c) shall take all reasonable precautions to ensure the safety of passengers in or on, or entering or alighting from, the omnibus or the *matatu*;
- (d) shall not wilfully deceive or refuse to inform any passenger omnibus or *matatu* as to the fare for any journey;
- (e) shall not obstruct, and shall not, on request at any reasonable time, refuse or neglect to give all reasonable information and assistance to, any person having authority to examine the omnibus or *matatu*;
- (f) shall not operate any musical instrument in such a manner as to be a nuisance to the passengers or other road users.

[L.N. 146/1984, r. 6, L.N. 166/1990, r. 2(a).]

64. Penalties under Part

The driver of a motor omnibus or *matatu*—

- (a) shall not when the omnibus or *matatu* is in motion enter into conversation with the conductor or any other person without reasonable cause;
- (b) shall, when picking up or setting down passengers, stop the omnibus or *matatu* as close as may be to the left or nearside of the road;
- (c) shall not allow the *matatu* or omnibus to remain stationary on a road, except at a terminus or at a stand or place where the omnibus or *matatu* is specially authorized by law to stop;
- (d) shall not pick or set down passengers, in any urban area, at a place that is not authorized as a bus stop or terminal.

[L.N. 146/1984, r. 6, L.N. 173/2009, r. 4.]

65. Conduct of conductor

The conductor of a motor omnibus or *matatu*—

- (a) shall not when the omnibus or *matatu* is in motion, distract the driver's attention without reasonable cause or speak to him unless it is necessary to do so in order to give directions as to the stopping of the omnibus or *matatu*;
- (b) shall take all reasonable precautions to ensure that the route, fares and destination of the omnibus are clearly and correctly displayed by every means provided for the purpose;
- (c) shall endeavour to the best of his ability to ensure the observance of the provisions of these Rules which relate to the conduct of passengers;
- (d) shall not allow the *matatu* or omnibus to remain stationary on a road, except at a terminus or at a stand or place where the omnibus or *matatu* is specially authorized by law to stop;
- (e) shall not be under the influence of drink or drugs;
- (f) shall not direct the driver to pick or set down passengers, in any urban area, at a place that is not authorized as a bus stop or bus terminal.

[L.N. 146/1984, r. 6, L.N. 173/2009, r. 5.]

65A. Badges and uniform

(1) With effect from 31st December, 2003, every driver and every conductor of a public service shall wear a special badge and uniform.

(2) The uniform referred to in paragraph (1), shall in the case of a driver be navy blue in colour and in the case of a conductor be maroon in colour.

(3) The badges will be provided by the Registrar of Motor Vehicles upon payment of a prescribed fee.

(4) With effect from 1st February, 2004, every driver of a public service vehicle shall undergo compulsory testing after every two years to ascertain his or her competence.

(5) Every owner of a public service vehicle shall employ at least one driver and one conductor who shall be security vetted.

(6) Every conductor or driver of a public service vehicle shall only take up employment as such upon being vetted pursuant to paragraph (5) and shall be paid a permanent monthly salary by the owner of the public service vehicle.

[L.N. 161/2003, r. 2(d), L.N. 83/2004, r. 2.]

66. Conduct of passengers

(1) No passenger shall—

- (a) use obscene or offensive language or conduct himself in a riotous or disorderly manner; or
- (b) enter or alight from or attempt to enter or alight from the omnibus otherwise than by the doors or openings provided for the purpose; or

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

- (c) when entering or attempting to enter the omnibus or *matatu*, wilfully and unreasonably impede any other person seeking to enter the omnibus or *matatu* or to alight therefrom; or
- (d) enter or remain in or on the omnibus or *matatu* when requested not to do so by an authorized person on the ground that the omnibus or *matatu* is carrying its full complement of passengers; or
- (e) travel in or on any part of the omnibus or *matatu* not provided for the conveyance of passengers; or
- (f) wilfully do or cause to be done with respect to any part of the omnibus or *matatu* or its equipment anything which is calculated to obstruct or interfere with the working of the omnibus or *matatu* or to cause injury or discomfort to any person; or
- (g) when the omnibus or *matatu* is in motion, distract the driver's attention without reasonable cause or speak to him unless it is necessary to do so in order to make any request as to the stopping of the omnibus or *matatu*; or
- (h) give any signal which might be interpreted by the driver as a signal from the conductor to start; or
- (i) spit upon or from, or wilfully damage, soil or defile, any part of the omnibus or *matatu*; or
- (j) when in or on the omnibus or *matatu*, distribute printed or similar matter of any description, or distribute any article, for the purpose of advertising; or
- (k) wilfully remove, displace, deface or alter any number-plate, notice-board, fare table, route indicator or destination board or any printed or other notice or advertisement in or on the omnibus or *matatu*; or
- (l) when in or on the omnibus or *matatu*, to the annoyance of other persons travelling therein use or operate any noisy instrument or otherwise make or combine with any other person or persons to make any excessive noise by singing, shouting or otherwise; or
- (m) when in or on the omnibus or *matatu*, throw any money or other article to be scrambled for by any person on the road or footway; or throw out of the omnibus or *matatu* any bottle, liquid or litter or any article or thing likely to cause danger, injury or annoyance to any person or damage to any property; or
- (n) attach to or trail from the omnibus or *matatu* any streamer, balloon, flag or other article in such manner as to overhang the road;
- (o) wilfully obstruct or impede any authorized person in the execution of his duty; or
- (p) smoke or carry a lighted pipe, cigar or cigarette on or on any part of the omnibus or *matatu* in respect of which a notice is exhibited declaring that smoking is prohibited; or
- (q) when in or on the omnibus or *matatu*, beg or hawk any article for sale; or
- (r) if his condition is such as to be offensive to other passengers, or the condition of his dress or clothing is such that it may reasonably be expected to soil or injure the lining or cushions of the omnibus or *matatu* or the clothing of other passengers, enter or remain in or on the omnibus or *matatu* after an authorized person has requested him either not to enter or to leave the omnibus or *matatu* and in such latter case has tendered to him the amount of any fare previously paid; or
- (s) enter or travel in or on the omnibus or *matatu* with petrol or any dangerous or offensive article, or, except with the consent of an authorized person, bring into or on to the omnibus or *matatu* any bulky or cumbersome article or place any such article elsewhere in or on the omnibus or *matatu* than as directed by an authorized person; or

- (t) bring any animal into or on to the omnibus or *matatu* without the consent of an authorized person, or retain any animal in or on the omnibus or *matatu* after being requested by an authorized person to remove it, or place any animal elsewhere in or on the omnibus or *matatu* than as directed by an authorized person; or
 - (u) fraudulently use or attempt to use any ticket which has been—
 - (i) altered or defaced; or
 - (ii) issued to another person, if such ticket bears thereon an indication that it is not transferable; or
 - (v) if he is in a state of intoxication, enter or attempt to enter, or having entered refuse to leave, the omnibus or *matatu*; or
 - (w) enter or alight from any omnibus or *matatu* while the omnibus or *matatu* is in motion, or attempt to do so; or
 - (x) alight or board a *matatu* or omnibus, in any urban area, at a place which is not authorized as a bus stop or bus terminal.
- (2) Every passenger shall—
- (a) unless he is the holder of a ticket or, if no tickets are issued, has paid the fare in respect of that journey, immediately upon demand or, if no demand has been made, before leaving the omnibus or *matatu*, declare the journey he intends to take or has taken and pay the conductor the fare for the whole of such journey, and if tickets are issued accept the ticket provided therefor;
 - (b) if requested by an authorized person, leave the omnibus or *matatu* on completion of the journey for which he has paid;
 - (c) show his ticket on a route where tickets are issued, when required to do so by any authorized person, or in default thereof pay the fare for the journey taken or to be taken by him;
 - (d) if required to do so by an authorized person, surrender his ticket at the end of the journey covered by that ticket;
 - (e) if required to do so by an authorized person, surrender any period or season ticket held by him at the expiry of the period for which it was issued to him;
 - (f) if required to do so by an authorized person, surrender any ticket held by him in exchange for a new ticket covering the journey or journeys which he is still entitled to take.

[L.N. 146/1984, r. 6, L.N. 173/2009, r. 6.]

67. Powers of authorized persons and police

Any passenger who is reasonably suspected of contravening these Rules shall—

- (a) give his name and address to a police officer or to the driver or conductor or other authorized person on demand;
- (b) immediately quit the omnibus if requested to do so by the driver or conductor thereof;
- (c) if he refuses to quit the omnibus or *matatu* after being lawfully requested to do so by the conductor or driver or by any police officer, be removed therefrom by such conductor driver or officer.

[L.N. 146/1984, r. 6.]

68. Lost property

(1) The conductor or, where there is no conductor, the driver of an omnibus or *matatu* shall, after the completion of each journey, search for any property left in the vehicle, and shall without undue delay take such property, unless it is first claimed by the owner, to the nearest police station, or hand it to a person authorized by the owner of the omnibus or *matatu*, who shall within seventy-two hours take such property to the nearest police station.

[Subsidiary]

(2) All such property, if claimed by the owner within two months after the date on which it was brought to the police station, shall be delivered to the owner, and if not so claimed shall be sold by public auction and the net proceeds, after deducting all expenses, which shall include a reward fee for the finder thereof of a sum equal to twenty percent of the amount realised by such auction, shall be paid into the Consolidated Fund.

[L.N. 146/1984, r. 6.]

69. Penalties under this Part

A person who contravenes or fails to comply with any of the provisions of this Part commits an offence and is liable to a fine not less than ten thousand shillings and not exceeding fifteen thousand shillings or, in default of payment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months.

[L.N. 166/1990, r. 2(b), L.N. 173/2009, r. 7.]

PART VII – SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO TAXICABS

70. Yellow bands

(1) With effect from 1st January, 2004, every taxicab shall have painted on both sides and on the rear a continuous horizontal yellow band having a width of 150 millimetres and of a consistency sufficient to enable such band to be clearly visible by day at a distance of not less than 275 metres.

(2) If the main body-work of a taxicab is so coloured that the yellow band required under this rule does not contrast prominently therewith so as to be clearly visible at a distance of at least 275 metres, then the main body-work, or so much of it as runs parallel to and at a distance of not less than 75 millimetres on either side of and contiguous to the aforesaid yellow band, shall be painted a dark colour of sufficient consistency to enable the yellow band to be clearly visible at the distance aforesaid.

[L.N. 161/2003, r. 5(e).]

71. Photographs

There shall be prominently exhibited in every taxicab a recent photograph of the head and shoulders of the driver who for the time being has charge of the taxicab and the photograph shall be taken full face without hat, of postcard size and such photograph shall be—

- (a) of such nature and so displayed as to enable any person riding in the back of the taxicab clearly to identify the driver thereof with the photograph; and
- (b) approved by a police officer of or above the rank of Assistant Superintendent and having endorsed on the reverse of the photograph the particulars of the driver's identity card, public service vehicle licence and taxi driver's licence, and the signature of such police officer signifying such approval as aforesaid.

[L.N. 161/2003, r. 5(e).]

72. Penalties under this Part

Any person who—

- (a) contravenes or otherwise fails to comply with the provisions of this Part; or
- (b) owns, drives, causes to be driven or has charge of a taxi-cab other than in accordance with the provisions of this Part,

shall be guilty of an offence and liable to a fine not exceeding six hundred shillings or, in default of payment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two months or to both.

[L.N. 161/2003, r. 5(e).]

PART VIII – TRAFFIC REGULATION

73. Meeting or overtaking traffic

(1) Every vehicle meeting or being overtaken by other traffic shall be kept as close to the left or nearside of the road as possible.

(2) Every vehicle overtaking other traffic shall be kept to the right or offside of such traffic.

(3) Animals which are being led may be passed or overtaken on whichever side is the safer.

(4) No vehicle shall be driven so as to overtake other traffic unless the driver of the vehicle has a clear and unobstructed view of the road ahead; the driver shall not overtake such traffic unless he sees that the road ahead is clear for a sufficient distance to enable him, after overtaking, to return to his proper side before he encounters any traffic coming from the opposite direction.

(5) No vehicle shall overtake other traffic when such vehicle is rounding a corner, or at any place where roads intersect or fork, or where a road passes over the brow of a hill or over a hump-backed bridge, or where the driver of the vehicle is unable to see sufficiently far ahead to enable him to overtake with safety.

(6) Any vehicle meeting another vehicle on a road shall, where necessary to allow safe passage for any reason, slow down, and the driver of an unladen vehicle shall give right of way to any laden vehicle in such circumstances.

(7) Vehicles ascending any hill shall, where necessary, be given the right of way by oncoming vehicles.

(8) The driver of any vehicle which is being driven on its offside of the road shall give way to any oncoming traffic.

(9) Notwithstanding the provisions of this rule, it shall be lawful for vehicles to overtake in the near or left-hand traffic lane and for meeting traffic to pass in their appropriate lane on any road which has been divided into three or more traffic lanes by islands, bollards or markings on the road.

74. Slow-moving traffic

Where, for any reason, any vehicle is proceeding at a slow rate of speed which is causing obstruction to other traffic, the driver of such vehicle shall keep close to his nearside and permit other vehicles to overtake him.

75. Duty to keep left

Save where the contrary is allowed by a police officer in the execution of his duty or by the indication of any traffic sign, drivers of vehicles shall drive to the left side of all roundabouts, street islands or street refuges.

[L.N. 310/1974, r. 27(1).]

76. Turning left

Every vehicle when turning to the left from one road into another road shall keep close to the left side of each such road.

77. Turning right

Every vehicle when turning to the right from one road into another road shall drive round the point of intersection of the centre lines of the two roads or round any island or mark which may have been erected or marked for the guidance of traffic.

78. Change of traffic lane

No vehicle shall be driven from one traffic lane to another such lane unless the driver thereof has first made sure that he will not inconvenience traffic in such other lane.

[Subsidiary]

78A. Traffic on roundabouts

(1) The driver of a vehicle which is about to enter a roundabout shall give way to any other vehicle which is already in the roundabout and shall, if necessary, stop before entering the roundabout in order to allow any such other vehicle to proceed.

(2) No person shall drive any vehicle into a roundabout unless, at the time of entry of the vehicle into the roundabout, it is reasonable to suppose that the vehicle will not be forced to stop in the roundabout by reason of traffic already therein.

(3) Where a road entering a roundabout is divided into traffic lanes bearing carriageway markings indicating the direction or directions which may be taken by traffic proceeding in any such lane, no driver of a vehicle shall—

- (a) proceed in the roundabout in any direction other than one permitted by the marking on the lane by which he enters the roundabout; or
- (b) cross from one such lane into another whilst in the roundabout or within twenty-five metres after the point of exit therefrom.

(4) For the purposes of this rule, a vehicle shall be deemed to have entered or been driven into, or to be in, a roundabout—

- (a) where a broken line has been placed at the perimeter of the roundabout transversely to the road or traffic lane along which such vehicle has approached the roundabout, when its front wheels have crossed such line; or
- (b) in any other case, when its front wheels have crossed the actual perimeter of the roundabout.

(5) Any person who contravenes any provision of this rule shall be guilty of an offence and liable—

- (a) in the case of a first conviction therefore, to a fine not exceeding one thousand shillings; and
- (b) in the case of a second or subsequent conviction for such offence, to a fine not exceeding two thousand shillings, or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months, or to both.

[L.N. 231/1973, r. 4.]

79. Travelling backwards

No person shall cause a motor vehicle to travel backwards for a greater distance or time than may be requisite for the safety or reasonable convenience of the occupants of that vehicle or of other traffic on the road.

80. Travelling with part of body outside vehicle

No driver or passenger in any vehicle shall, except for the purpose of giving a signal, or in the event of any emergency, or for the purpose of test or repair, permit any part of his body to protrude outside such vehicle whilst it is in motion.

81. Filling petrol

No person shall fill with petrol any motor vehicle while the engine is running, or while any light, other than an electric light, is alight on the vehicle, nor shall any person, whilst a motor vehicle is being filled with petrol, smoke, strike a light or exhibit any flame within 10 feet of such vehicle.

82. Pedal cyclists

Pedal cyclists shall in no case proceed more than two abreast.

83. Priority for police, fire engines and ambulances

Every driver shall, upon hearing the sound of any gong, bell (other than a bicycle bell) or siren indicating the approach of a police vehicle, ambulance or fire engine, at once give

such vehicle right of way, and if necessary pull his vehicle to the nearside of the road and stop until the police vehicle, ambulance or fire engine has passed.

84. Deleted

Deleted by L.N. 310 of 1974, r. 27(2).

PART IX – SEATING AND PASSENGER CAPACITY OF VEHICLES

85. Arrangement of seats in motor omnibuses

(1) The distance between the backs of the seats on a motor omnibus, when the seats are so placed that they are facing one another, shall not be less than 1,420 millimetres.

(2) Where seats are placed behind each other on a motor omnibus, the distance between the backs of any two seats so placed shall not be less than 380 millimetres.

(3) Where the seats of a motor omnibus are placed lengthwise along the sides of the omnibus, any seats constructed on any portion of the intervening space between the seats so placed shall—

- (a) be constructed either as separate single seats, each of which shall face the front of the omnibus, or in sets of two single seats back to back, one facing to the front and the other to the rear;
- (b) be placed so as to be equidistant on both sides from the sides of the omnibus; and
- (c) be 380 millimetres in width and have clear space on all sides of not less than 400 millimetres.

[L.N. 92/1985, Sch.]

86. Seating capacity of public service vehicles

In determining the number of persons for which any public service vehicle has seating capacity, the following provisions shall, apply—

- (a) in the case of a vehicle registered as a motor omnibus—
 - (i) where separate seats are provided for each person, one person shall be counted for each separate seat provided;
 - (ii) where the vehicle is fitted with continuous seats, one person shall be counted for each complete length of sixteen inches measured in a straight line lengthwise on the front of each seat; and where a continuous seat is fitted with arms for the purpose of separating the seating spaces, and the arms are so constructed that they can be folded back or otherwise put out of use, the seat shall be measured as if it had been fitted with arms.
- (b) in the case of a vehicle registered as a *matatu*, the seating capacity shall be determined by the certifying officer at the time of mandatory inspection, on the basis of the difference between the tare weight of the vehicle (including any modification work), and the gross weight of the vehicle as specified by the manufacturer, both figures to be expressed in kilograms, as applied to the number of units of sixty-five kilograms which would be equivalent to the difference between the two load figures.

[L.N. 146/1984, r. 7.]

86A. Licensing of public service vehicles carrying both seating and standing passengers

(1) The Authority shall licence public service vehicles which shall carry both sitting and standing passengers.

(2) Public service vehicles licensed to carry both sitting and standing passengers shall only operate on commuter service routes determined by the Authority.

[Subsidiary]

(3) The Authority shall not issue a licence to a public service vehicle to carry sitting and standing passengers unless the public service vehicle conforms to the prescribed construction standard of KS 372:2014.

(4) The licence issued by the Authority to a public service vehicle to carry both sitting and standing passengers shall indicate the maximum number of standing passengers.

(5) The public service vehicle licence issued under this rule shall have a system that will reconcile the total number of passengers on board at all times while in operation.

(6) The number of passengers on board shall be displayed on a real time basis on an electronic screen on the front and rear of the vehicle.

(7) Public service vehicles licensed to carry sitting and standing passengers shall have all its doors closed at all times when the vehicle is in motion.

(8) Standing passengers in a public service vehicle licensed under this rule shall not be subject to the provisions of rule 22A.

(9) An operator of a public service vehicle licensed under this rule shall not cause or permit that public service vehicle to carry more persons than it is licensed to carry, whether seated or standing.

(10) An operator who contravenes the provisions of paragraph (9) commits an offence and shall be liable upon conviction—

- (a) for a first offence, to a fine of five thousand shillings for each passenger in excess of the licensed capacity;
- (b) for a second and subsequent offence, to revocation or suspension of the licence by the Authority

(11) An operator of a public service vehicle licensed to carry sitting and standing passengers who contravenes or fails to comply with any other prescribed conditions under this rule relating to the licence shall be liable, upon conviction—

- (a) for a first time offence, to a fine of twenty thousand shillings;
- (b) for a second and subsequent offence, to revocation or suspension of the licence by the Authority.

(12) For the purposes of this rule an "operator" means the owner, driver or the conductor of the licensed public service vehicle under this rule.

[L.N. 11/2015, r. 2.]

87. Driver's seat in motor omnibus, *matatu* or commercial vehicle

(1) There shall be provided for the exclusive use of the driver of every motor omnibus or *matatu* and every commercial vehicle a single seat or a section of continuous seat the front edge of which is not less than two feet in length; and such seat shall be placed and constructed so that the driver is able to control the vehicle effectively and with safety.

(2) No person or goods of any description shall be carried in such a position or in such a manner as to occupy any part of a driver's seat or so as to obstruct his movements or view when he is driving the vehicle.

(3) No person or goods shall be carried on the right or offside of any driver of a right-hand drive vehicle, nor to the left or nearside of the driver of a left-hand drive vehicle.

[L.N. 146/1984, r. 8.]

88. Passengers on commercial vehicles

(1) No person shall be permitted by the owner, driver or other person in charge of a commercial vehicle to travel on the vehicle whilst it is being used on a road otherwise than sitting on the seats provided for passengers; the number of such seats shall be calculated in the same manner as for a motor omnibus.

(2) *Deleted by L.N. 89 of 2007, r. 2.*

[L.N. 89/2007, r. 2.]

89. Children

For the purposes of this Part—

- (a) a child who is under the apparent age of five years shall not count as a passenger;
- (b) any two children, each of whom is over the apparent age of five years and under the apparent age of 12 years, shall count as one passenger.

90. Penalties under this Part

Any person who owns, drives, causes to be driven or has charge of a vehicle other than in accordance with the provisions of this Part shall be guilty of an offence and liable to a fine not exceeding six hundred shillings or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding two months or to both.

PART X – INTERNATIONAL TRAFFIC

91. Interpretation of this Part

In this Part, unless the context otherwise requires—

"international certificate" means an international certificate for motor vehicles issued in accordance with an international convention;

"international convention" includes the following conventions—

- (a) the International Convention Relative to Motor Traffic concluded at Paris on the 24th April, 1926;
- (b) the International Convention Regarding the Taxation of Foreign Motor Vehicles concluded at Geneva on the 30th March, 1931;
- (c) the Convention on Road Traffic concluded at Geneva on the 19th September, 1949;

"international driving permit" means an international driving permit issued in accordance with an international convention.

92. Issue of international documents

The Registrar shall, if he deems it necessary, appoint a competent authority to issue international driving permits, and any documents permitting the international movement of motor vehicles, and the Registrar or such authority shall—

- (a) examine or cause to be examined any motor vehicle registered in Kenya which is submitted for examination and, if satisfied after examination that such vehicle is suitable for use on the highway in another country and that it fulfils the conditions specified by international convention, issue on payment of the prescribed fee an international certificate for motor vehicles;
- (b) examine any person submitting himself for examination and if upon examination he is found to be competent as provided by international convention, issue to him on payment of the prescribed fee an international driving permit:

Provided that no international driving permit shall be issued to any person who is under eighteen years of age.

93. International circulation permit

The person in charge of a motor vehicle arriving in Kenya and proposing to use the vehicle under this Part shall, within seven days of such arrival, produce for inspection by a licensing officer—

- (a) the international certificate;
- (b) the fiscal permit or customs duty receipt; and

[Subsidiary]

- (c) the certificate of insurance or certificate of security required by the Insurance (Motor Vehicles Third Party Risks) Act (Cap. 405),

in respect of such vehicle, and on being satisfied with regard to these documents the licensing officer shall issue in respect of such vehicle a document to be known as an international circulation permit, which shall be carried on such vehicle in the manner prescribed in paragraphs (1) and (2) of rule 8.

94. Exemption from registration and licensing

(1) A motor vehicle in respect of which a valid international certificate is in force shall not be required to be registered under the Act while in use in Kenya until the expiry of one year from the date of the issue of such certificate.

(2) A motor vehicle in respect of which a valid international certificate is in force shall not be required to be licensed under the Act while in use in Kenya during the currency of such certificate for a period or periods not exceeding in the aggregate—

- (a) in the case of a public service vehicle or commercial vehicle, 30 days; and
(b) in the case of any other vehicle, 90 days.

(3) The owner of a motor vehicle referred to in paragraph (2) shall, on entering Kenya, obtain an authorization permit valid for a period not exceeding seven days in accordance with rule 7A and shall on expiry of such permit obtain an international circulation permit.

(4) Upon the expiry of the period or periods referred to in paragraph (2) the motor vehicle shall either be registered and licensed in accordance with Parts II and III of Act 98 or removed from Kenya.

[L.N.209/1971, r. 4, L.N. 9/1975, r. 5, L.N.63/1974, r. 4.]

95. Distinguishing sign

A motor vehicle in use in Kenya under this Part shall carry, in addition to any identification marks prescribed by the law of the country in which it is registered, fixed in a conspicuous manner on the back of the vehicle the distinguishing sign of the place of registration of the vehicle as described in Annex 4 of the International Convention on Road Traffic signed at Geneva on the 19th September, 1949 which Annex is for the purpose of information reproduced in the Ninth Schedule to these Rules.

96. Transfer of vehicles

No person using a motor vehicle in Kenya under this Part shall transfer such vehicle to any other person unless he has first obtained the permission in writing of the Registrar so to do.

97. Removal of distinguishing sign and plate

(1) Upon the expiry of any period in respect of which a vehicle is permitted to remain in Kenya under this Part, the owner or driver of the vehicle shall forthwith remove the distinguishing sign referred to in rule 95.

(2) No vehicle which is registered in Kenya shall display any international distinguishing sign or plate other than the letters E.A.K.

98. Deleted

Deleted by L.N. 209 of 1971, r. 5.

[L.N. 46/1967, r. 2, L.N. 94/1968, r. 2, L.N. 209/1971, r. 5.]

99. Penalties under this Part

Any person who contravenes or otherwise fails to comply with the provisions of this Part shall be guilty of an offence and liable—

- (a) in the case of a first conviction, to a fine not exceeding two thousand shillings or imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months;

- (b) in the case of a second or subsequent conviction, to a fine not exceeding five thousand shillings or imprisonment for a term not exceeding one year or to both.

FIRST SCHEDULE

[rr. 4, 7, 7A.]

FEES

[L.N. 30/1957, L.N. 99/1960, L.N. 121/1967, L.N. 257/1967, L.N. 269/1967, L.N. 121/1972, L.N. 136/1973, L.N. 99/1976, L.N. 108/1979, L.N. 120/1979, L.N. 82/1982, L.N.110/1985, L.N. 242/1988, L.N. 381/1990, L.N. 135/1992, L.N. 84/1993, L.N. 238/1993, L.N. 347/1993, L.N. 187/1994, L.N. 290/1994, L.N. 393/1995, L.N. 127/1996, L.N. 163/1997, L.N. 104/2002, L.N. 56/2006, L.N.78/2012, s. 3, L.N. 122/2013, r. 4, L.N. 299/2017.]

PART I

Section of Act or Rule applicable
Registration of vehicles

	<i>Ksh.</i>
s. 6(2).....	
On original registration—	
A motor vehicle with less than four wheels	450
A motor vehicle with four wheels and with engine capacity—	
(a) not exceeding 1,000 cc.....	1,700
(b) exceeding 1,000 cc but not exceeding 1,200 cc.....	2,100
(c) exceeding 1,200 cc but not exceeding 1,500 cc.....	2,300
(d) exceeding 1500 cc but not exceeding 1,700 cc.....	2,800
(e) exceeding 1,700 cc but not exceeding 2,000 cc.....	3,300
(f) exceeding 2,000 cc but not exceeding 2,500 cc.....	5,100
(g) exceeding 2,500 cc but not	7,000

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

	exceeding 3,000 cc.....	
	(h) exceeding 3,000 8,300 cc.....	
	A trailer with less than four wheels.....	565
	A trailer with four wheels or more.....	1,595
	For all types of tractors and mobile cranes	565
s. 6(7).....	Amendment of registration particulars (except identification mark and number).....	300
s. 6(7).....	Change of identification mark and number (registration number)	2,500
s. 9(2) and (5)..	Transfer of ownership.....	625
s. 6(6)...	Duplicate registration book.....	2,500
	Replacement of registration book.....	500
r. 6A (1).....	Registration of personalized number plates.....	1,000,000
	Replacement of defaced or lost personalized number plate.....	50,000
r. 7(2)...	Issue of reflective plates-	
	(i) pair.....	2,000
	(ii) single plate.....	1,100
<i>Driving Licences</i>		
s. 34(1).....	Provisional licence.....	600
	Driving test booking fees.....	600

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

	Endorsement of further classes.....	500
s. 34(1)....	Full licence-	
	(i) annual.....	700
	(ii) triennial.....	1,800
s. 30(4).....	Annual renewal.....	600
s. 30(4).....	Triennial renewal.....	1,400
s. 34(2)...	Endorsement of further class of vehicle.....	500
s. 38.....	Duplicate driving licence.....	400
s. 84.....	Replacement of driving licence.....	625
<i>Vehicle Licences</i>		
s. 18.....	Periodical licences - see Traffic (Vehicle Licences) (Duration Fees and Refund) Rules-	
s. 21.....	Duplicate licence.....	250
s. 23(1)....	Dealer's general licence-	
	(i) On new applications.....	18,500
	(ii) Renewal of dealer's general licence.....	6,300
	(iii) Duplicate of dealer's general licence.....	3,600
	(iv) New motor vehicle.....	9,600
	(v) Used motor vehicle.....	4,200
	(vi) issue a pair of Kenya Garage Plates.....	2,900
	(vii) Issue of Single Kenya Garage Plates.....	1,600
s. 23(1)....	Dealer's identification plates (per pair).....	3,000
<i>Public Service Vehicles</i>		
s. 18.....	Vehicle licences- see Traffic (Vehicle	

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

	Licence) (Duration, Fees and Refund)			
	Rules-			
s. 98(3)..	Driver's licence (with badge).....	700		
s. 98(3)....	Conductor's licence (with badge).....	700		
s. 98(3)...	Police certificate of fitness to hold a driver's or conductor's licence.....	150		
<i>Miscellaneous</i>				
s. 5(3).....	Copy of vehicle records.....	500		
s. 7.....	Inspection of motorcycles.....	1,300		
	Inspection of three- wheelers and vehicles with engine capacities of up to 3,000 cc.....	2,600		
	Inspection of vehicles with engine capacities of over 3,000 cc.....	3,900		
	Inspection of trailers weighing up to 5 tonnes.....	2,000		
	Inspection of trailers weighing over 5 tonnes.....	4,600		
	Inspection of heavy commercial vehicles weighing over 5 tonnes.....	4,600		
s. 39(3)....	Driving test.....	200		
s. 96(3) (g).....	Certificate of fitness.....	300		
r. 92	International certificate.....	150		
r. 92	International driving permit.....	150		
	<i>Foreign Private Vehicles</i>	<i>Per Month US \$</i>	<i>For Three months US \$</i>	<i>For additional period under r.7A(6) (perday) US \$</i>

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

r. 7A(3)	Private vehicle licence		
For Vehicles-			
(i) not exceeding 2,000 cubic centimeters	20	50	1
(ii) exceeding 2,000 cubic centimeters..	40	100	2
<i>Foreign Commercial and Public Service Vehicles</i>			
		Per Month US \$	Additional period under r.7A (6) (per day) US \$
r.7A (5)	Foreign commercial and public service vehicles authorization permit For vehicles— not exceeding 20 3,000kg.tare weight.....		1

PART II - SPECIFICATIONS ON PERSONALIZED NUMBER PLATES:

- (a) The front and rear plates have seven characters comprised of letters of the alphabet or numerals.
- (b) The characteristics on the number plates shall be in capital letters only.
- (c) Any form of signs, symbols or any abusive words shall not be used on the plates.
- (d) The letters "O" and "I" shall not be used unless they are used in complete word.
- (e) The front plates shall be embossed with a reflective white background and the rear plates shall be embossed with a reflective yellow background.
- (f) the Personalized Number Plates shall—
 - (i) not transferable and shall when the vehicle is disposed, be surrendered and the vehicle re-registered;
 - (ii) be vehicle-specific, and shall not be transferred to any other vehicle;
 - (ii) be unique to the vehicle's Chassis number and Engine number;
 - (iv) be displayed on aluminum embossed plates with rear registration plate of size 205 (two hundred and five) by 230 (two hundred and thirty) millimeters (250 × 230).
- (g) An alternate rear elongated plate shall bear the National Flag and security hologram both at the left hand side and shall be of size 522 mm (five hundred and twenty-two) and 114 (one hundred and fourteen) millimeters (522 × 114) mm.
- (h) The front flag registration plate shall bear the National Flag with the security hologram at the left hand side and shall be of size five hundred and twenty-two by one hundred and fourteen millimeters (522 × 114 mm).

[Subsidiary]

SECOND SCHEDULE

FORMS

[L.N. 99/1960, L.N. 119/1971, L.N. 9/1975, L.N. 66/1978,
L.N. 7/1987, L.N. 159/2001, L.N. 90/2010, L.N. 47/2011.]

Revoked by L.N. 62/2016, r. 20.

Form II

(ss. 6(7), 9, 16)

**APPLICATION FOR ROAD FUND LICENCE, TRANSFER OF
OWNERSHIP AND CHANGE OF REGISTRATION PARTICULARS**

APPLICATION FOR:—

- (a) Road Fund Licence (see note 1 overleaf)
- (b) Transfer of ownership (see note 2)
- (c) Change of Registration Particulars (see note 3)

N.B.- SECTIONS 1 and 4 to be completed in all cases.

SECTIONS 2 and 3 to be completed as applicable.

This form to be submitted in duplicate. see Note 4.

	FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY																																																																																
<p>1. DETAILS OF THE VEHICLE:-Include any changes since the vehicle was last licensed</p>																																																																																	
<p>Registration Mark and Number</p> <p>Make</p> <p>Class: <input type="checkbox"/> Private <input type="checkbox"/> Goods <input type="checkbox"/> P.S.V. <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>If not private, VIR Number).....</p> <p>Vehicle type (see note 5 over).....</p> <p>Tare weight.....kgs.</p> <p>Carrying capacity..... passengers/..... kgs .</p> <p>Principal colour</p> <p>Engine ID Number</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; height: 20px; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td> </tr> </table> <p>Normally kept at..... Street..... Town</p> <p>Note here any other changes</p>																					<p>Licence Expiry date.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; height: 20px; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center;">VIR</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; height: 20px; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td> </tr> </table> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; height: 20px; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td><td style="width: 5%;"></td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center;">Location</p>																																																												

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

2. LICENCE APPLICATION (Cap. 403, section 16)

I apply for a licence for (tick one box)

4 months or

12 months commencing

....., 20.....

....., 20.....

(month)

3. TRANSFER OF OWNERSHIP (Cap. 403, section 9)

Certified I have transferred the vehicle described above and its registration book to:-

Name

of (Postal Address) Box

Town

Signed

Date

of (Postal Address) Box

Town

4. DECLARATION

I declare that the foregoing particulars are true and complete and that the above vehicle,

Registration No.

is currently insured* by

Certified No.

Amount to pay

Sh.

Licence No.

4

Amount to pay

Sh.

Receipt No.

Ins. Co.

Checked by

Name in full.....(25)
 (Block Capitals)
 of Box..... (5)Town.....(15)
 Date..... Signed.....
 (Owner)

*Delete if vehicle not in use on road.

NOTES

1. *Application for licence for motor vehicle or trailer*
 Complete sections 1, 2, and 4 of this form in full. the license may be obtained from any outstation which undertakes to issue motor vehicle licences, provided the particulars on either page 4 or 5 of the registration certificate are correct and have been recorded by the Registrar.
2. *Application for transfer of ownership of motor vehicle or trailer.*
 Complete sections 1, 3, and 4. Section 2 need not be completed if a new licence is not required at the time of transfer of ownership.
3. *Change of registration Particulars*
 Complete Section 1 of this form to show current particulars of the vehicles. Supporting documentation should be available for inspection where applicable (e.g. showing the source of a substituted engine) Section 4 must be completed in all cases, sections 2 and 3 only if applicable.
4. Unless this application is completed in duplicate as indicated below, delay may occur in processing. This form may be used for one vehicle only. This application must be taken or sent to a licensing officer together with:-
 (a) Fee Payable.
 (b) Registration certificate.
 (c) Current insurance certificate (not the policy)
 (d) Vehicle inspection report (commercial vehicles only)
 Only cash, postal orders, bank orders or guaranteed cheques will be accepted at Nairobi, and should be made payable to the Registrar of Motor Vehicles P.O BOX 30440, Nairobi

5. *Vehicle type : Indicate as applicable*

00	Saloon	07	Trailer
01	Station Wagon	08	Roller, Grader and crane
02	Pick-up	09	Wheeled tractor
03	Lorry	10	Crawler tractor
04	Bus	11	Motor-cycle
05	Special purpose - Ambulance, Fire Engine, etc.	12	Three-wheeler

(FORM III and IV, deleted by LN. 119 of 1971)

FORM V

(s. 18)

VEHICLE LICENCE

[Deleted by L.N. 56/2006]

FORM VI

(ss. 23 and 25)

APPLICATION FOR DEALERS'S GENERAL LICENCE

[Name].....
 (Block capitals)
 of [Postal Address].....

For Official Use
 Serial number(s) of
 plate(s) issued.....

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

hereby declare that I am carrying on the business of a dealer in or manufacturer or repairer of motor vehicle at—

.....Road
.....Town/District,

and apply for*—

- (a) dealer's general licence(s)
(b) identification plate(s)
(c) renewal licence(s)

In respect of plate(s) No.(s) already in my possession.

Signature.....

Date....., 20.....

.....
Serial number (s) of
plate(s).....

.....
.....

Date Stamp

Licence Fees

Licence(s).....sh..

Plate(s).....sh.....

Total.....sh.....

*Delete items not applicable.

When a Dealers General Licence expires or is cancelled or otherwise ceases to be valid under the provisions of the Act, the holder of the licence shall deliver to the Registrar the identification plates which were issued to such holder with such licence, unless a renewal licence is issued for the same plates.

When completed this form should be sent with fee and certificate of insurance to—

The Registrar of Motor
Vehicles,
P. O. Box 30041,
Nairobi.

FORM VII

(s. 34)

APPLICATION FOR DRIVING OR PROVISIONAL LICENCE
OR FOR ENDORSEMENT OF EXISTING LICENCE

(A) APPLICATION

For official Use only

I apply for {PROVISIONAL DRIVING
ENDORSEMENT OF EXISTING} licence
to entitle me to drive—

Licence No.....

Date.....

Fee

Sh.....

- (a) Motor omnibuses.
(b) Heavy commercial vehicles.
(c) Commercial vehicles exceeding 1,800 kg. tare weight.
(d) Tractors.
(e) Motor-cars and commercial vehicles not exceeding 1,800 kg. tare weight.
(f) Motorcycles up to and including 50 c.c. capacity
(g) Motorcycles over 50 c.c. capacity.
(h) Invalid carriages.
(i).....

(to be specified)

[strike out items not applicable]

(B) PARTICULARS TO BE FURNISHED BY
APPLICANT

- 1.Surname [block capitals].....
2. Other Names [also insert Mr, Mrs or Miss as the case may be].....
3.Residential Address.....

- 4. Postal Address.....
- 5. Age [*If over18 answer 'over18'*]
- 6. (a) Number of years you have held a driving licence.....
- (b) Country of issue.....
- (c) Classes of vehicles for which licence valid.....
- (d) Kenya Certificate of competency number.....
- 7. Has a court at any time ordered a conviction to be endorsed on your licence [or certificate of competency] [*Answer "Yes"or "No"*].....
- 8. Are you disqualified by any court for holding or obtaining a licence [*Answer "Yes"or "No"*].....
- (C) DECLARATION AS TO PHYSICAL FITNESS OF APPLICANT
- 9. Do you certify that you are not suffering from epilepsy or from sudden attacks of disabling giddiness or fainting [*Answer "Yes"or "No"*].....
- (C) DECLARATION AS TO PHYSICAL FITNESS OF For Official Use APPLICANT
- 10. Can you read at a distance of 25 metres in good day light (with glasses if worn) a motor-car number plate containing six letters and numbers [*Answer "Yes"or "No"*].....
- 11. Are you without either hand or foot, or are you suffering from any defect in movement control or muscular power, of either arm or leg [*Answer "Yes"or "No, if yes, giveparticularsofthe disability"*].....
- 12. Are you suffering from any other disease, mental or physical, or disability which would be likely to cause the driving by you of a motor vehicle to be a source of danger to the public [*Answer "Yes"or "Noif yes, giveparticularsofthe disability"*].....

(Reverse)
 I declare that to the best of my knowledge and belief the answers given above are true; I further declare that I have studied the Highway Code, and that I am aware that it is an offence for a person to use a motor vehicle on public roads (subject to statutory exceptions) unless there is in force a policy of insurance or a security against third party eisks covering the use by that person of that vehicle.

Date.....*Signatureof applicant*.....

I enclose two copies of a recent photography (size 35mm by 45 mm) (head and shoulders) (Full face without hat)

(NOT REQUIRED IF APPLICATION is for a Provisional Licence for endorsement of FURTHER CLASSES)

OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Authority for.....
 Granting Licence.....

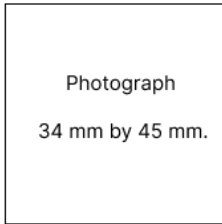
FORM VIII DRIVING LICENCE
 Page 1
 Surname.....

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

Other names
Date of birth.....
C. of C. No.....

Issued by the Registrar of Motor
Vehicles, Nairobi.



.....
Date Signature of licensee

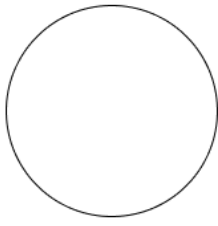
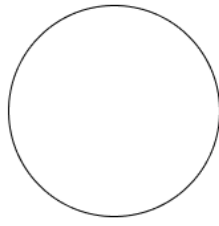
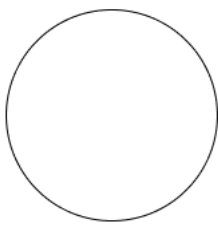
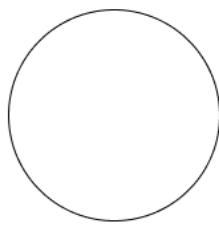
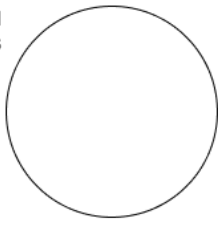
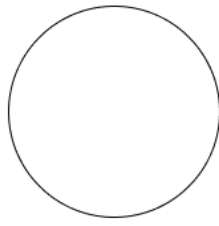
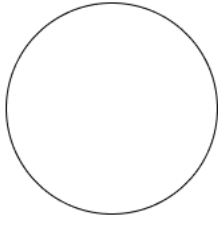
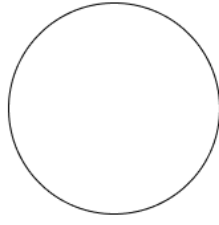
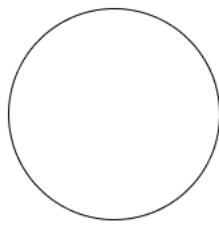
.....
Signature of Authority

Page 2

VEHICLE FOR WHICH LICENCE IS VALID

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

Motor omnibuses 	Heavy commercial vehicles 
Commercial vehicles exceeding 18,00 kg. tare weight 	Tractors 
Motor-cars and commercial vehicles not exceeding 1,800 kg tare weight 	Motorcycles up to and including 50 c.c capacity 
Motorcycles over 50 c.c capacity 	Invalid carriages 
Special type (specified)	

See page 4 for special conditions.

Page 3

No.....

REPUBLIC OF KENYA
DRIVING LICENCE

Name.....

Address.....

is hereby licenced to drive the classes of vehicles authorized by official stamp on page 2 until.....

Fee of Sh.....received.

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

Date.....

Signature of Authority

Signature of Licensee

Page 4 SPECIAL CONDITIONS (if any)

Page 5

Page 6

page ENDORSEMENTS

FORM IX (r. 11(1)(e))

REPUBLIC OF KENYA INTERIM DRIVING LICENCE THE TRAFFIC ACT CAP 403

No.

Name.....

Address.....

is hereby authorized to drive the following classes of vehicles until..... inclusive, or until a driving licence is issued to him, whichever is the earlier—

Classes.....

C. of C. Number.....

Fee paid

sh..... Signature of Authority

Date.....

FORM X (s. 37(1))

No.....

REPUBLIC OF KENYA PROVISIONAL DRIVING LICENCE THE TRAFFIC ACT CAP 403

I hereby license—

Name.....

Address.....

To Drive

Class.....

Vehicle

from.....to.....inclusive

Date.....
 Signature of Licensing Officer
 Fee paid Sh. 5 (Reverse) [See conditions Over leaf]

CONDITIONS ATTACHED TO THE DRIVING OF MOTOR VEHICLES BY THE HOLDER OF A PROVISIONAL LICENCE

- (1) The holder of provisional licence, when driving any vehicle which he has not qualified by test to drive, must carry the prescribed 'L' plate at the front and back on the vehicle.
- (2) He must be accompanied by a supervisor, except when undergoing the driving test or when driving a solo motorcycle or a vehicle, other than a motor-car constructed or adopted to carry more than one person. The supervisor must hold a current licence to drive the class of vehicle being driven by the provisional licence holder.
- (3) When driving a solo motorcycle, he must not carry any pillion passenger except a licence holder qualified as in (2) above.

FORM XI

APPLICATION FOR DUPLICATE REGISTRATION BOOK OR DUPLICATE LICENCE

[S. 6(6), 21, 38, 97(7) and 98(6)]
 REPUBLIC OF KENYA
 PROVISIONAL DRIVING
 LICENCE
 THE TRAFFIC ACT, CAP
 403

- (1) Registration book issued for vehicle
(registration mark)
- (2) Vehicle licence issued for vehicle.....
(registration mark)
- (3) Diving licence issued on.....
(approximate date)
- (4) Provisional licence issued on.....
(approximate date)
- (5) P.S.V. licence.....
(approximate date)
- (6) P.S.V. driver's licence issued on.....
(approximatedate)
- (7) P.S.V. conductor's licence issued on.....
(approximatedate)

I hereby declare that the above.....has been lost or rendered illegible. The circumstances of the loss or defacement were as follows

I therefore request that a duplicate be issued, on payment by me of sh. 5.

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

Usual signature..... Name (in full)..... (in block capitals) Address.

Date.....

NOTE.- If you require a duplicate driving licence, you must submit two copies of a recent photograph (size 35mm. by 45mm.) (head and shoulders) (full face without hat).

FORM XII REPUBLIC OF KENYA (r. 13(1)) TEST APPLICATION FORM THE TRAFFIC ACT, CAP 403

No..... I..... (full name in block capitals) of..... (postal address)

holding provisional licence number..... and/or driving licence number..... require to undergo a driving test in respect of vehicles of class.....

Signature of applicant.....

Fee paid Sh. 5. Date..... Signature of licensing officer.....

Driving test allotted as follows:- Date..... Time..... Place.....

NOTE.- Failure to attend at the date, time and place specified will necessitate a fresh application and fee of a driving test is till required.

FORM XIII REPUBLIC OF KENYA DRIVER'S CERTIFICATE OF COMPETENCY— THE TRAFFIC ACT, CAP 403 r. 13(2)

To the Registrar.

I hereby certify that, after examination of—

Surname.....Other Names.....

Address.....

who held Test Application Form No.....dated.....

and whose signature has been placed below in my presence, he/she is competent to drive on roads a motor vehicle of the class herein specified.

CLASS OF MOTOR VEHICLE.....

(in words)

Dated at.....this.....day of.....20.....

Signature of driving test examiner.....



Signature of person examined.....

GOVERNMENT OF
KENYA
THE TRAFFIC ACT, CAP
403

FORM XIV

(s. 96(1))

APPLICATION FOR LICENCE FOR
PUBLIC SERVICE VEHICLE

(A) APPLICATION

I (name).....

(Postal address).....

..... being
the registered owner of vehicle

No.....hereby apply for a Public
Service Vehicle licence for the period
expiring 31st December for the above
vehicle to be used as—

1 Motor Omnibus

2 Taxicab

3 Private Hire Vehicle

Note *Delete items not applicable.

This vehicle is normally kept by me
at.....Road.....Town/
District.

District of operation.....

Passenger setting capacity.....

Certificate of fitness No.....

Road Service licence No. (in case of
omnibus).....

Taxicab licence No.....

Issued by.....

on (date).....

(B) DECLARATION

I declare that the foregoing particulars are true and complete.

Usual Signature.....

Date.....

(C) POLICE CERTIFICATE

I certify that the applicant is a fit and proper person to hold the licence applied for

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

.....
(To be signed by a police officer of or above the rank of Assistant Superintendent//)

IMPORTANT

Manner of Application- Complete this form where indicated and present it to a police officer (Assistant Superintendent or higher rank) of the district where the vehicle is normally kept. After the officer has completed the certificate (C), the form should be presented by the applicant to a licensing officer, together with the fee payable and certificate of insurance.

FORM XV REPUBLIC OF KENYA (s. 97(1))
THE TRAFFIC ACT, CAP 403
PUBLIC SERVICE VEHICLE LICENCE
ORIGINAL
Cheque No.....
Cash.....



Station.....
Issuing
Officer.....

NOTE-This licence is not transferable except with the written consent of the licensing authority.

(Reverse)

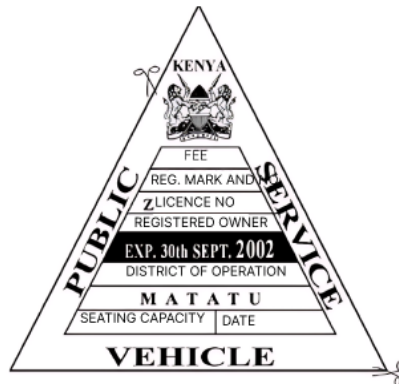
Surrender of Licence

This licence may be surrendered at any time during its currency to a licensing officer at the station of issue and a refund obtained in respect of each complete month of the period of the currency of the licence which is unexpired at the date of surrender. In order that a refund may date from the beginning of any month, either —

- (a) the licence must be handed in at the licensing office on or before the last day of the preceding month; or
- (b) if the licence is sent by post, it must be posted before midnight on the last day of the month HANDING IN ON THE FIRST WILL NOT DO.

FORM XVA REPUBLIC OF KENYA (s. 97(1))

THE TRAFFIC ACT, CAP
 403
 PUBLIC SERVICE
 VEHICLE LICENCE
 (*matatu*)
 ORIGINAL
 Cheque
 No.....
 Cash.....



Station.....
 Issuing Officer.....

NOTE-This licence is not transferable except with the written consent of the licensing authority.

(Reverse)

Surrender of Licence

This licence may be surrendered at any time during its currency to a licensing officer at the station of issue and a refund obtained in respect of each complete month of the period of the currency of the licence which is unexpired at the date of surrender. In order that a refund may date from the beginning of any month, either -

- (a) the licence must be handed in at the licensing office on or before the last day of the preceding month; or
- (b) if the licence is sent by post, it must be posted before midnight on the last day of the month **HANDING IN ON THE FIRST WILL NOT DO.**

PART II – MANNER OF PRINTING FORMS

FORM V - VEHICLE LICENCE

Light— green with background of brown, grey and yellow. Fine line pattern background comprising six colours which merge into each other. It is circular with expiry date printed in bold letters cutting horizontally across the circle. Coat of Arms on the upper part in yellow with background of brown. The lower part is grey with a hologram on the right side. Conditions attached to licence printed at the back of the licence.

FORM XV - PUBLIC SERVICE VEHICLE LICENCE

Red with background of yellow, brown and grey. Fine line pattern background comprising three colours which merge into each other. It is triangular with expiry date printed in bold letters cutting horizontally across the triangle. Coat of Arms on the upper part in yellow with background of red. The lower part is grey with a hologram on the right side. Conditions attached to licence printed at the back of the licence.

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

FORM XVA - PUBLIC SERVICE VEHICLE LICENCE (matatu)

Yellow with background of yellow, brown and grey. Fine line pattern comprising three colours which merge into each other. It is triangular with expiry date printed in bold letters cutting horizontally across the triangle. Coat of Arms on the upper part in red and background of yellow. The lower part is grey with a hologram on the right side. Conditions attached to licence printed at the back of the licence.

FORM XVI

(s.98(3))

REPUBLIC OF KENYA
APPLICATION FOR
LICENCE TO DRIVE
PUBLIC SERVICE
VEHICLE
THE TRAFFIC ACT, CAP
403

(A) APPLICATION

I (surname)..... For Official Use
(other names)..... Serial number of licence
Nationality..... and badge.....
Identity Certificate No..... Prepared
Postal address..... by.....
..... Checked by.....
Residing.....Road
.....Town/ Date stamp
District,

being the holder of valid driving licence
No.....hereby apply for a Public Service Vehicle
driver's licence.
I am.....years of age.
Date.....Signature of applicant.....

(B) POLICE CERTIFICATE

I certify that the applicant is a fit and proper person to hold a Public Service
Vehicle Conductor's licence.

(To be signed by a police
officer of or above
the rank of Assistant
Superintendent)

IMPORTANT

Manner of Application.- Complete this form where indicated and present it to a police
officer (Assistant Superintendent or higher rank) of the district where you reside. After the
officer has completed the certificate (B), the form should be presented to a licensing officer
together with a fee of Sh. 10.

FORM XVII

(s.98(3))

REPUBLIC OF KENYA
APPLICATION FOR
LICENCE TO ACT
AS CONDUCTOR OF

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

PUBLIC SERVICE VEHICLE THE TRAFFIC ACT, CAP 403

(A) APPLICATION

I (surname)..... For Official Use
(other names)..... Serial number of licence
Nationality..... and badge.....
Identity Certificate No..... Prepared
Postal address..... by.....
..... Checked by.....
Residing.....Road
.....Town/ Date stamp
District,

hereby apply for a licence to act as the conductor of a public service vehicle.

I am.....years of age.
Date.....Signature of applicant.....

(B) POLICE CERTIFICATE

I certify that the applicant is a fit and proper person to hold a Public Service Vehicle Conductor's licence.

(To be signed by a police officer of or above the rank of Assistant Superintendent)

IMPORTANT

Manner of Application.- Complete this form where indicated and present it to a police officer (Assistant Superintendent or higher rank) of the district where you reside. After the officer has completed the certificate (B), the form should be presented to a licensing officer together with a fee of Sh. 10.

FORM XVIII (s.102(3))

REPUBLIC OF KENYA RECORD OF HIRE PERIODS OF TAXICABS AND PRIVATE HIRE VEHICLES THE TRAFFIC ACT, CAP 403

Table with 6 columns: Vehicle Reg. No., Driver's name, Hirer's name, OUT Date, IN Date, Route and destination. Includes sub-columns for Time.

FORM XIX (s.116(1))

REPUBLIC OF KENYA NOTICE TO ATTEND COURT THE TRAFFIC ACT, CAP 403

ORIGINAL-To alleged offender. No.....
DUPLICATE- To court.

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

TRIPLICATE-To be Retained.

To.....
of.....

You are hereby required to attend.....Court
at [place].....at.....a.m/p.m
on.....the.....day of.....,
20.....

to Answer a charge of;

contrary to.....
such offence having been committed at.....a.m/p.m. on
[date].....at.....

Signed.....

Police Station

Office stamp and date
(Please Turn to Reverse)

NOTE- If you so desire, you may appear by advocate or enter a written plea of guilty. If you desire to enter a written plea of guilty, you must do so on this Notice, and return it to the officer in charge of the police station named on the reverse side of this form without delay, by registered post or personally.

WRITTEN PLEA OF GUILTY

....., being the person named overleaf, hereby enter a plea of guilty to the charge specified overleaf.

Signed.....

FORM XX

(s.42(2))

REPUBLIC OF KENYA
THE TRAFFIC ACT, CAP
403

MAXIMUM SPEED MARK



NOTES:—

1. The diameter of the circle shall not be less than 200 millimeteres; each figure of the number shall be 90 millimeteres in height and 65 millimeteres in total width, and the width of every part of each figure shall be 15 millimeteres.

2. The figures shall be either black on a white background or white on a black background.

3. The number to be exhibited shall conform to the maximum speed limit of the vehicle concerned, as specified in the Traffic (Speed Limits) Rules.

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

FORM XXI

APPLICATION FOR VEHICLE INSPECTION [Section 17(3), L.N. 90/2010.]

No.....

I..... (Full name in block capitals)

of..... (Postal address)

hereby apply for inspection of vehicle No..... (identification mark)

Fee paid Sh. 40

Signature of applicant..... Signature of Licensing Officer..... Station.....

Date.....

Inspection arranged as follows-

Date..... Time..... Place.....

Important

1. The Registration Certificate appertaining to the above vehicle should be produced at the time of inspection, together with this form.

2. The vehicle should be brought for inspection unladen and in a clean condition, and must be accompanied by all parts which are necessaru to or ordinarily used with the vehicle when used on the road (i.e. spare wheel and tyre, tools and other equipment belonging thereto).

3. Failure to appear at the time and place stated may result in forfeiture of fee.

FORM XXII

(s. 17(3))

REPUBLIC OF KENYA VEHICLE INSPECTION REPORT (Required prior to licensing) THE TRAFFIC ACT, CAP 403

V.I.R No..... Application No..... Identification mark

Owner's Name..... and Address.....

For P.S.V's only

Make and Model of Vehicle.....

Passenger Carrying Capacity-

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

Type..... (i)Upper deck seated.....
(ii) Lower deck
seated.....
Gross Vehicle Weight.....kg (iii) Lower deck standing.....
Tare Weight.....kg. Total passengers.....
Equivalent passenger
weight.....kg.
Personal baggage or other load
permitted.... kg.
_____ kg _____
Load Capacity.....kg
Size of tyres— Front..... Rear.....

I have inspected the above vehicle, and find that —

*(a) it complies with the provisions of the Traffic Act and of the Rules made thereunder;

*(b) it does not comply with the provisions of the Traffic Act and of the Rules made thereunder because the following minor remediable defects -

- (i)
- (ii)

(If this vehicle is produced before me with all the above defects remedied on or before, and if no more defects have arisen, I will endorse this report to state that the vehicle complies with the provisions of the Traffic Act and of the Rules made thereunder); or

*(c) it does not comply with the provisions of the Traffic Act and of the Rules made thereunder because of the following defects, which in my opinion unsafe to use on a road -

- (i)
- (ii)

.....
Vehicle Inspector

Date of Inspection Place

Received the above report,

.....

Owner or representative

NOTE - This document MUST be produced to a Licensing Officer at the time of application for a vehicle licence.

ENDORSEMENT in the case of a report under Part B only.

I have again inspected the above vehicle and find that it now complies with the provisions of the Traffic Act and of the Rules made thereunder.

.....
Vehicle Inspector
Date of re-
inspection*
Delete whichever is
not applicable.

FORM XXIIA

(s. 17(A))

VEHICLE LICENCE CERTIFICATE



FORM XXIII

CERTIFICATE OF (s. 96(2)(g))
FITNESS
C of F

No.....
.....

Identification mark

(For omnibuses not previously licensed or, if previously licensed, the construction of which has been altered or modified.)

Owner's Name.....

and

Address.....

.....For P.S.V.'s only

Make and Model of Vehicle.....

Passenger Carrying Capacity—

Gross Vehicle Weight.....kg. (i) Upper deck seated.....

ii) Lower deck seated.....

iii) Lower deck standing.....

Tare Weight.....kg Total passengers.....

Equivalent passenger weight.....kg.

Personal baggage or other load

permitted.....kg.

.....kg

.....kg

size of tyres—

Front Rear

I hereby certify that I have examined the above vehicle, and find it complies with the provisions of the Traffic Act and of the Rules made thereunder, and is fit to be licensed as a public service vehicle for use as an omnibus.

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

Date received

.....
Certifying Officer
Place
.....
Owner or
representative

(Note.-Forms XXIV to XXVII were originally included in the Eleventh Schedule.)

FORM XXIV

[r. 7A(1) and 94, L.N. 90/2010.]

APPLICATION FOR AUTHORIZATION PERMIT FOR FOREIGN VEHICLE

Important. - This form must be completed in BLOCK CAPITALS and sent to a licensing officer together with—

- (a) Fee payable.
- (b) Foreign vehicle registration certificate.
- (c) Current certificate of insurance or cover note.

The form must be used for one vehicle only.

Full Name of owner

Occupation

Nationality

Postal address in Kenya

Telephone No. in Kenya (if any)

Locality where vehicle is to be kept

I/We hereby apply for a licence for the following

- 1. Registration number

- 2. Is it private or commercial

- 3. Make and type of body

- 4. Colour

- 5. Year of manufacture

- 6. Chassis/Frame No.

- 7. Engine No.

- 8. Cubic capacity

- 9. Tare weight

- 10. Registration Certificate No.

I/We declare that the foregoing particulars are true and complete to the best of my/ our knowledge.

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

I/ We declare that the foregoing particulars are true and complete to the best of my/our knowledge.

Date.....20

Signature of applicant(s)

For official use only Fee payable #

FORM XXV (r. 7A (3)) AUTHORIZATION PERMIT FOR A FOREIGN VEHICLE AND A VEHICLE CARRYING INTERNATIONAL CERTIFICATE FREE

Reg. No.....No.....

Name of owner.....

Address in Kenya.....

Locality.....

Colour.....

Authorized to be in Kenya from.....,20.....

to.....,20.....

Date.....,20.....

..... Issuing Officer Station

FORM XXVI AUTHORIZATION (r. 7A(5)) PERMIT FOR A FOREIGN COMMERCIAL OR PUBLIC SERVICE VEHICLE

Reg. No.....No.....

Name of owner.....

Address in Kenya.....

Locality.....

Tare weight.....

Authorized to be in Kenya from....., 20.....

to....., 20.....

Date....., 20.....

..... Issuing Officer

..... Station

FORM XXVII LICENCE FOR FOREIGN (r. 7A(3)) PRIVATE VEHICLE

Licence No.

Fee. Sh. 100

Expiring

Make

Colour

[Subsidiary]

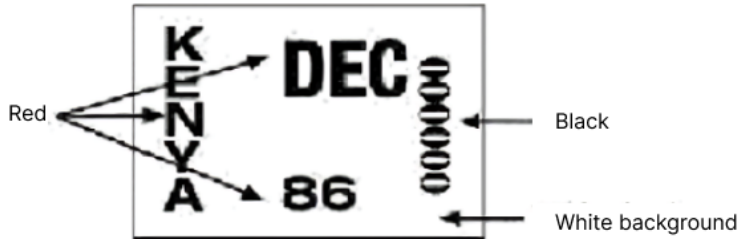
Date

Collector

Station

FORM XXVIII

VEHICLE LICENCE CERTIFICATE



FORM XXIX

(r. 6A)

REPUBLIC OF KENYA
DEREGISTRATION CERTIFICATE
TRAFFIC ACT (Cap. 403.)
[L.N. 47/2011, s. 3.]

This is to certify that the motor vehicle whose particulars are given below has been officially De-registered.

1. Kenya Registration Mark
2. Year of Manufacture
3. Date of First Registration in Kenya
4. Previous Registration Mark (if any)
5. Body Type
6. Type of Motor Vehicle
7. Make
8. Commercial/Private
9. Seating capacity
10. Rating (c.c.)
11. Tare weight
12. Engine No
13. Chassis No
14. Country of origin
15. Colour of vehicle
16. Fuel
17. Date First Registered in Present Owners name

- 18. Registered owner
- 19. Box No./Postal code
- 20. Email Address
- 21. Telephone No.

Remarks:

The motor vehicle is being exported to.....Both the Number plates and Registration certificate number have been surrendered to Kenya Revenue Authority. De-registration fees of Kills have been paid vide receipt number

ISSUED BY: NAME SIGN DATE

This certificate expires at the end of 3 Months from the date of issue.

FOR: REGISTRAR OF MOTOR VEHICLES

ROAD TRANSPORT DEPARTMENT

THIRD SCHEDULE

[r. 5(4)]

PUBLIC SERVICE VEHICLE DRIVER'S/CONDUCTOR'S BADGE

[L.N. 65/2005, r. 2(i).]

PUBLIC SERVICE VEHICLE DRIVER'S/CONDUCTOR'S BADGE	
<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100%; height: 100%; display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <p>PHOTO OF HOLDER</p> </div>	<p>Name</p> <p>Id No.</p> <p>Licence No. (for driver)</p> <p>Designation</p> <p>Employer</p> <p>Date of Issue</p> <p>Signature of Holder</p> <p>.....</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Authorizing Officer</i></p>
Serial Number	

[Subsidiary]

FOURTH SCHEDULE

[r. 5(4)]

PUBLIC SERVICE VEHICLE CONDUCTOR'S BADGE

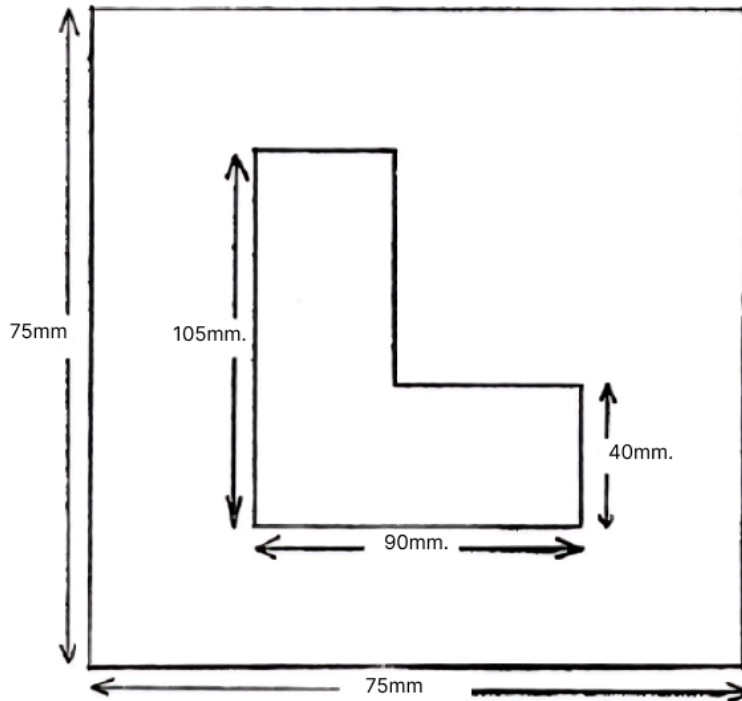
Deleted by L.N. 65/2005, s. 2(j)

FIFTH SCHEDULE

[r. 12(1)(b)]

DIAGRAM OF DISTINGUISHING MARK TO BE DISPLAYED ON A MOTOR VEHICLE
WHILST BEING DRIVEN BY THE HOLDER OF A PROVISIONAL LICENCE

(Red letter on white ground)



The corners on the black ground may be rounded off

SIXTH SCHEDULE

[r. 17.]

CLASSES OF VEHICLES COVERED BY DRIVING TEST

CLASS OR TYPE

1. Heavy commercial vehicles.

ADDITIONAL CLASSES
OR TYPES COVERED

- 2. Motor omnibuses.
- 3. Commercial vehicles exceeding 1,800 tare-weight.
- 4. Motor-cars, and commercial vehicles not exceeding 1,800 kg. tare weight.

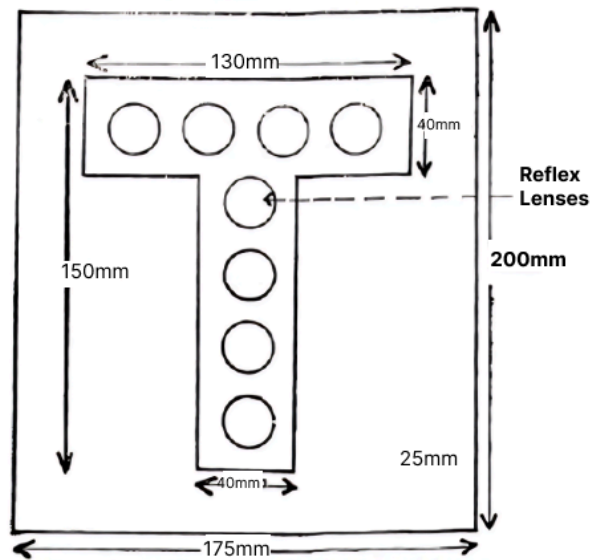
- | | |
|---|---|
| 2. Motor omnibuses. | 3. Commercial vehicles exceeding 1,800 kg. tare weight. |
| 3. Commercial vehicles exceeding 1,800 kg. tare weight. | 4. Motor-cars, and commercial vehicles not exceeding 1,800 kg. tare weight. |
| 4. Motor-cars, and commercial vehicles not exceeding 1,800 kg. tare weight. | 4. Motor-cars and commercial vehicles not exceeding 1,800 kg. tare weight. |
| 5. Motorcycles exceeding 50 c.c capacity. | 6. Motorcycles not exceeding 50 c.c capacity. |
| 6. Motorcycles exceeding 50 c.c capacity. | Nil. |
| 7. Tractors. | Nil. |
| 8. Invalid carriages. | Nil. |
| 9. Special types. | Nil. |

SEVENTH SCHEDULE

[r. 39(2).]

DISTINGUISHING MARK OR TRAILER OR TOWED VEHICLE

White letter on black ground



The corners on the black ground may be rounded off

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

EIGHTH SCHEDULE

[Deleted by L.N. 310/1974.]

NINTH SCHEDULE

[r. 95.]

INTERNATIONAL ROAD TRAFFIC CONVENTION

ANNEX 4. – DISTINGUISHING SIGNS OF VEHICLES IN INTERNATIONAL TRAFFIC

1. The distinguishing sign shall be composed of one to three letters in capital Latin characters. The letters shall have a minimum height of 80 mm. (3.1 in.) and their strokes a width of 10 mm. (0.4 in.). The letters shall be painted in black on a white ground of elliptical form with the major axis horizontal.

2. If the distinguishing sign is composed of three letters, the dimensions of the ellipse shall be at least 240 mm. (9.4 in.) in width and 145 mm. (5.7 in.) in height. The dimensions may be reduced to 175 mm. (6.9 in.) in width and 115 mm. (4.5 in.) in height if the sign carries less than three letters.

As regards the distinguishing signs for motorcycles, the dimensions of the ellipse, whether the sign is composed of one, two or three letters, may be reduced to 175 mm. (6.9 in.) in width and 115 mm. (4.5 in.) in height.

3. The distinctive letters for the different States and territories are as follows—

(These are not set out here and for information on the letters assigned to individual countries (e.g. Kenya—EAK) reference should be made to the Convention.)

Any State which has not already done so shall on signature or ratification of, or accession to, this Convention, notify the Secretary-General of the distinctive letters elected by that State.

4. When the distinguishing sign is carried on a special plate shall be fixed in a vertical or nearly vertical position and in a plane perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the vehicle itself, this shall be done on a vertical or nearly vertical surface at the back of the vehicle.

TENTH SCHEDULE

[r. 2]

REFLECTIVE MATERIALS

PART I – SPECIFICATIONS FOR REFLECTIVE MATERIALS

[L.N. 225/1966, L.N. 181/1969, r. 8, L.N. 58/1989, r. 3.]

(1) Reflective material shall be retro-reflective sheeting consisting of spherical lens elements embedded within a transparent plastic material having a smooth flat outer surface and a precoated adhesive backing.

(2) The minimum reflective brightness values of the retro-reflective sheeting shall, as compared to magnesium oxide (MgO), be—

<i>Colour</i>	<i>Angle of Incidence</i>	<i>Reflective Value Compared to MgO</i>	<i>Angle of Divergence</i>
Red.....	20 degrees	10	0.5 degrees
Red.....	50 degrees	3	0.5 degrees
<i>Colour</i>	<i>Angle of Incidence</i>	<i>Reflective Value</i>	<i>Angle of Divergence</i>

		Compared to MgO	
White.....	20 degrees	50	0.5 degrees
White.....	50 degrees	20	0.5 degrees
Yellow.....	20 degrees	35	0.5 degrees
Yellow.....	50 degrees	10	0.5 degrees

(3) In addition to the minimum reflective brightness value, the retro-reflective sheeting shall comply with the following standards—

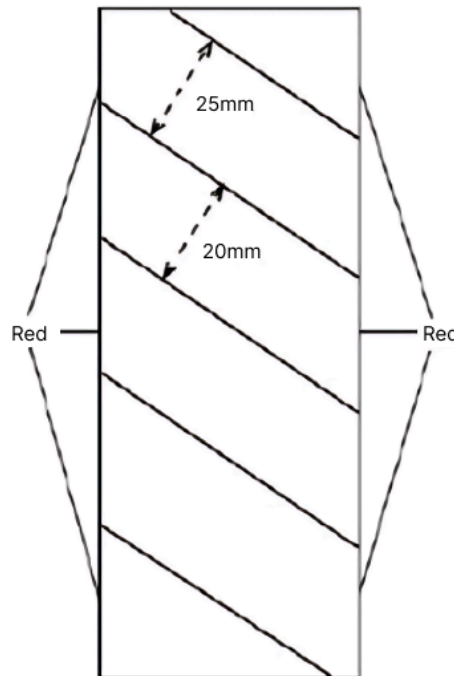
- (a) it shall have such wide-angle characteristics that it is brilliantly visible when placed at an angle of forty-five degrees to a light source;
- (b) when the surface of the sheeting is entirely wet with water it shall retain not less than ninety *per centum* of the basic minimum reflective brightness applicable;
- (c) it shall be solvent resistant so as to be capable of withstanding normal cleaning with petrol, diesel fuel, mineral spirits, turpentine and methanol.

(4) A warning sign or reflective plate, notwithstanding that the reflective material of which it is composed complies with the above specifications shall be deemed not to be a warning sign or reflective plate for any of the provisions of these Rules if, in a clean condition, it is not clearly visible to the naked eye from a distance of 225 metres, in the case of a bicycle or power-assisted bicycle, or 450 metres in any other case, at night in dry, clear weather when illuminated at the said distance by the undipped headlights of a motor vehicle, complying with rule 23(1) of these Rules.

PART II – WARNING SIGNAL FOR BICYCLES AND POWER-ASSISTED BICYCLES

[r. 25(1)(a).]

- (1) The warning sign to be carried on a bicycle or power-assisted bicycle shall consist of a strip of reflective material, at least 15 centimeters long by 4 centimeters wide, having alternate diagonal stripes of red and white at approximately forty-five degrees to the edges of the strip.
- (2) The reflective strip may be fitted in two portions, one above and one below a reflector carried on the mud-guard of the bicycle, so, however, that the total length of such portions is not less than 15 centimetres.
- (3) The perpendicular width of each full white strip shall be 20 millimetres and of each full red strip 25 millimetres, with an allowable variation in each case of ± 1 millimetre.

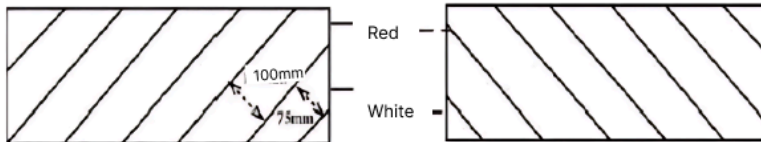


PART III – WARNING SIGNS FOR MOTOR VEHICLES

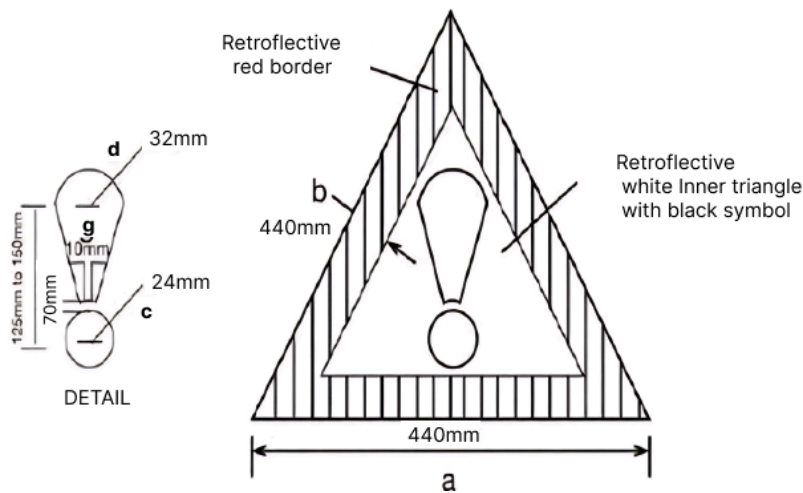
[r. 25(1)(c) and (d).]

[Subsidiary]

- (1) The warning signs to be carried at the rear of a heavy vehicle or a medium vehicle shall consist of reflective material having alternate diagonal stripes of red and white at approximately forty-five degrees to the edges of such material.
- (2) The perpendicular width of each full white strip shall be 75 millimetres and of each full red strip 100 millimetres, with an allowable variation in each case of ± 2 millimetres.
- (3) Rear warning signs shall be—
 - (a) in the case of a heavy vehicle, 60 centimetres long by 30 centimetres high;
 - (b) in the case of a medium vehicle, 30 centimetres long by 30 centimetres high, with an allowable variation in each case of ± 1 centimetre.
- (4) Each pair of rear warning signs shall be so affixed that the diagonals represented by the stripes are mutually opposed, as indicated in the diagram below.



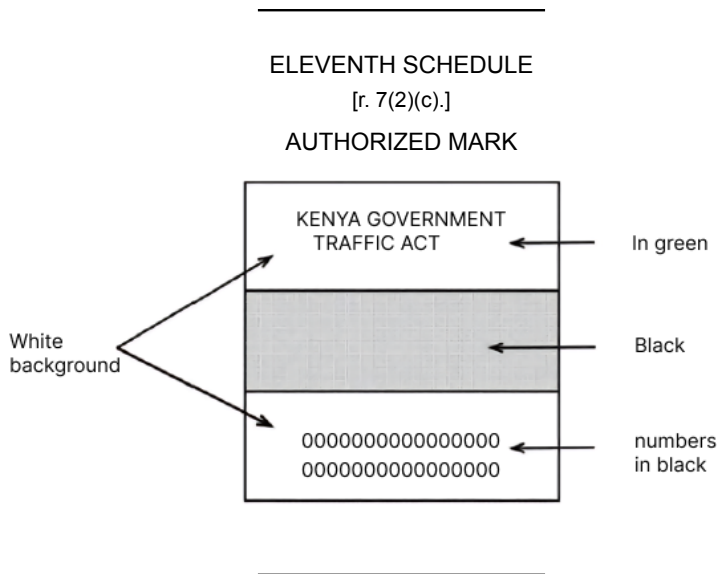
PART IV - PORTABLE WARNING TRIANGLE
[Rule 25(8).]



NOTES

1. Not for sale.
2. Triangle is equilateral
3. All dimensions give the minimum requirements—
 - $a=440$ mm
 - $b=45$ mm
 - $c=24$ mm
 - $d=32$ mm
 - $e=125-150$ mm
 - $f=10$ mm
 - $g=10$ mm

4. The Traffic (Amendment)(No. 2) Rules, 1988 (L.N. 560/1988) are revoked.



1. In this Schedule—

"conventional tyre" means a tyre with a section width measuring between 280 mm and 315 mm;

"dead axle" means an axle which is not fitted and certified by the vehicle manufacturer and includes a dummy axle;

"dead man's switch" means a switch that is spring loaded and held in by the driver while the axle is in the lifted position which returns to the pavement and takes up normal loading and when the driver's hand is released off the switch;

"liftable axles" means a non-powered axle in an axle unit, which can be lifted independently, but which, by virtue of an automatic mechanism or sensor, is lowered to the road pavement when the adjacent axle in the unit is loaded beyond an automatically predetermined load limit;

"super single tyre" means a tyre with a section width equal to or greater than 385 mm;

"triple axle group" means three axles suspended and interconnected in such a manner that any load imposed upon them will automatically be distributed to the three axles either equally or in proportions predetermined by the design of the suspension system regardless of the road profiles or road condition.

[L.N. 93/2013, r. 2.]

2. (1) The maximum weight which may be transmitted to the road in the case of a vehicle fitted with pneumatic tyres, whether laden or unladen, shall not exceed—

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

(a) by way of any single steering axle whether controlled by drawbar or driver operated steering mechanism	8,000kg.
(b) by Way of any single axle having four or more wheels fitted with conventional tyres	10,500 kg
(c) by way of any single axle having two wheels fitted with super single tyres	8,500 kg.
(d) by way of any driver operated double steering axles having two wheels fitted with conventional tyres	12,000 kg.
e) by way of any drawbar controlled double steering axles having four wheels fitted with conventional tyres	16,000 kg.
(f) by way of any tandem axle group each having two wheels fitted with Super single tyres	16,000 kg.
(g) by way of any tandem axle group each having four wheels fitted with conventional tyres	18,000 kg.
(h) by way of any triple axle group each having two wheels fitted with Super single tyres	22,500kg.
(i) by way of a triple axle group each having four wheels fitted with super tyres	24,000kg.

Provided that in the case of any axle or axle group (excluding a single steering axle) where one or more of the axles is having only two wheels fitted with conventional tyres, the appropriate maximum allowable load figure given in this subparagraph shall be reduced by twenty-five per cent.

(2) Notwithstanding subparagraph (1), the maximum total weight of any vehicle or combination of vehicles fitted with pneumatic tyres, whether laden or unladen, shall not exceed the following—

(a) vehicle with two axles	18,000 kg.
(b) vehicle with three axles	26,000 kg.
(c) vehicle and semi-trailer with a total of three axles	28,000 kg.
(d) vehicle with four axles	30,000 kg.
(e) vehicle and semi-trailer with a total of four axles	36,000 kg.
(f) vehicle and draw bar trailer with a total of 4 axles	36,000kg
(g) vehicle and semi-trailer with a total of five axles	44,000 kg.
(h) vehicle and draw bar trailer with a total of five axles	44,000kg.
(i) vehicle and semi-trailer with a total of six axles	50,000 kg.
(j) vehicle and draw bar trailer with a total of six axles	52,000 kg.

(3) The maximum total weight of a vehicle fitted with solid tyres, lawfully on a road under these Rules, shall be seventy-five per cent of the maximum weight specified for a similar type of vehicle with pneumatic tyres under subparagraph (1) or (2).

(4) Not more than seventy-five per cent of the laden weight of any motor vehicle (other than a motorcycle) shall be transmitted to the road by any two wheels of the vehicle.

(5) For the purposes of this paragraph, each person apparently over the age of sixteen years, and every two persons of or under that age, shall be deemed to weigh 65 kg when carried on a vehicle.

(6) Where the application of the provisions of subparagraph (2) result in two or more different weights being applicable to a particular vehicle, the lower or the lowest weight shall be the maximum weight of that vehicle for the purpose of section 55(2) of the Act.

(7) No vehicle with a rigid chassis shall have more than three axles except for a vehicle with two steering axles and two rear axles.

(8) The maximum number of axles which may be fitted on any combination of a motor vehicle and a semi-trailer or motor vehicle and drawbar trailer shall be six.

(9) The maximum number of axles in any axle group fitted on any trailer shall not exceed

- (a) on a drawbar trailer, 2 axles; and
- (b) on a semi-trailer, 3 axles.

(10) A tolerance of 5% shall be allowed on the permissible maximum axle loads on an axle or axle group. No tolerance shall be allowed on the maximum permissible gross vehicle weights.

(11) A vehicle with liftable axles shall be fitted with the manufacture's certified dead man's switch and must have an automatic drop-down mechanism when loaded.

(12) A person shall not operate a vehicle on a public road with dummy or dead axle, defective suspension or dead man's switch or other mechanisms in the vehicle that affects the weight transmitted to the road pavement.

(13) No axle in the tandem or triple axle group shall exceed the permissible maximum single axle load limits.

(14) The conventional tyres and the respective inflation pressure that match the recommended axle load limits shall be the following—

- (a) A 1100 x 20, which is an 11-inch (280 mm) wide cross-ply tyre, fitted to a 20-inch diameter wheel rim and inflated at a pressure of 750 kPa (7.5 bars); or
- (b) A 12R 22.5, which is a 12-inch (305 mm) wide radial-ply on a 22.5-inch diameter wheel rim and inflated at a pressure of 800 kPa (8.0 bars); or
- (c) A 315/80R22.5, wide tyre inflated at a pressure of 800 kPa or 8.0 bars.

3. The maximum vehicle dimensions referred to in section 55(2) of the Act shall be as follows—

- (a) the maximum overall width of a motor vehicle together with any load projecting beyond the overall width of the vehicle, shall not exceed 2.65 metres;
- (b) the maximum overall height of a motor vehicle or combination of vehicles, either laden or unladen, shall not exceed 4.3 metres measured from the road surface;
- (c) notwithstanding subparagraph (b), a vehicle body shall not be constructed, nor shall the vehicle be loaded, to a height that will impair its stability; and maximum body heights shall be determined by the inspector of motor vehicles in accordance with vehicle testing standards;
- (d) no part of a vehicle, whether laden or unladen, other than the driving mirror or direction indicators, shall project more than 15 cm beyond the outside wall of the outermost rear tyre;

[Subsidiary]

- (e) the maximum overall length of any motor vehicle or combination of vehicle, together with any load projecting beyond the overall length of the vehicle, shall not exceed—
 - (i) for a rigid chassis goods or passenger vehicle, or drawbar trailer (in that case including the length of the drawbar in a horizontal position), irrespective of the number of axles, 12.5 metres;
 - (ii) for an articulated vehicle including the semi-trailer, 17.4 metres;
 - (iii) for a combination of vehicles consisting of either a motor vehicle and a drawbar trailer, or a vehicle and a semi-trailer with a drawbar trailer coupled to the latter, 22 metres.

[L.N. 161/1984, L.N. 112/1999, r.2(b)(vii).]

- 4. The overhang of a vehicle shall not exceed 60 per cent of the wheel base of the vehicle.
- 5. No load shall be carried on a vehicle—
 - (a) which projects beyond the maximum overall length of the vehicle by more than 1.8 metres;
 - (b) which projects to the rear beyond the maximum overall length of the vehicle by more than 60 cm, but a load may project not more than 1.8 metres where the rear extremity of the load is plainly indicated by a conspicuous red marker during the day and by a red light at night.
- 6. No motor vehicle shall tow more than one trailer or other towed vehicle on a road; but a semi-trailer directly superimposed on the drawing vehicle shall not be counted as a trailer for the purposes of this paragraph.
- 7. Where a trailer or vehicle is towed on a road by a motor vehicle the towing vehicle shall not be more than 4.5 metres long.
- 8. No trailer shall be used on a paved or all weather road if the weight or dimensions of the trailer exceed those laid down for a motor vehicle having the same number of axles as the trailer in paragraph 1(1) and (2).
- 9. No vehicle or tractor fitted with crawler type shall travel on a road which has a bituminous surface.

PART II – VEHICLE AND AXLE CONFIGURATION

Diagram 1: Rigid Body
Vehicle with 2 Axles
[Paragraph 2(2)(a).]

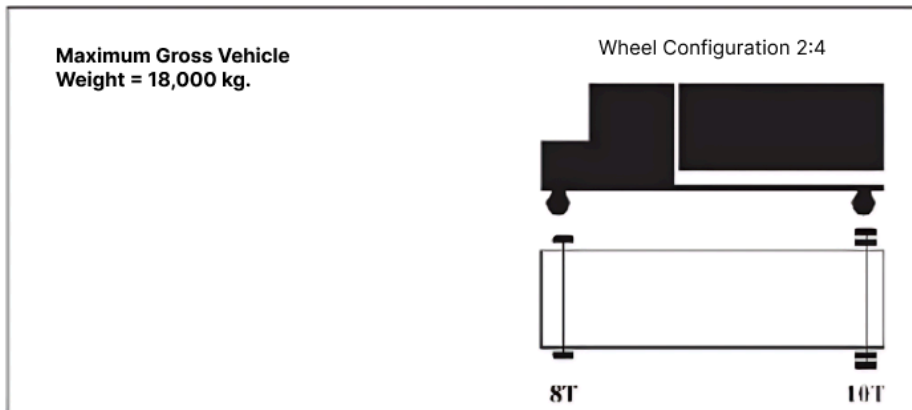


Diagram 2: Rigid Body
Vehicle with 3 Axles

[Paragraph 2(2)(b).]

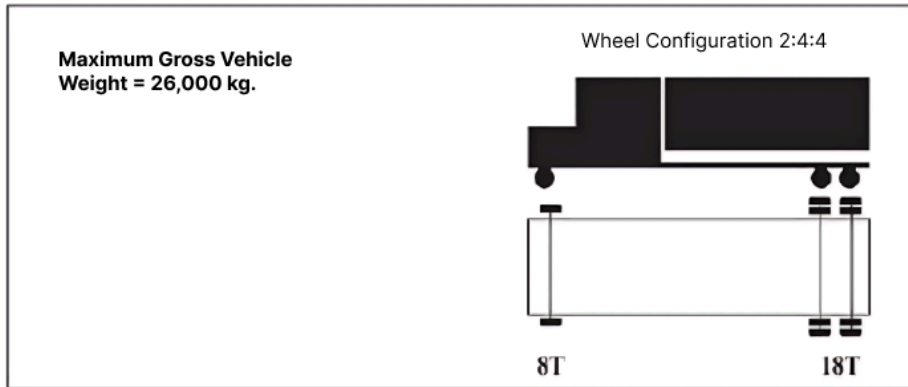


Diagram 3: Vehicle and Semi-trailer with 3 Axles
[Paragraph 2(2)(c).]

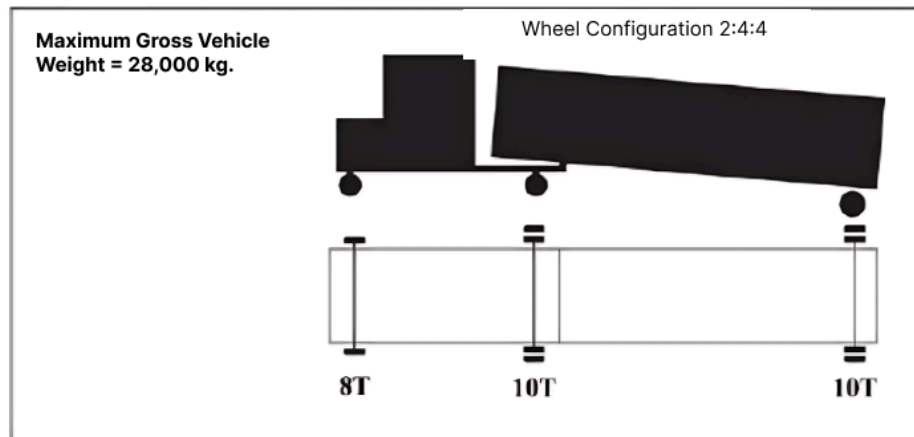
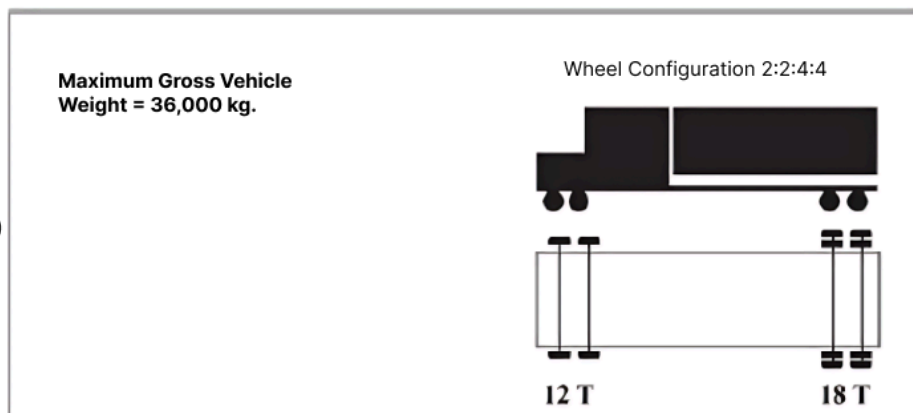


Diagram 4: Rigid Body Vehicle with 4 Axles
[Paragraph 2(2)(d).]



[Subsidiary]

Diagram 5: Vehicle with Semi-trailer with 4 Axles
[Paragraph 2(2)(e).]

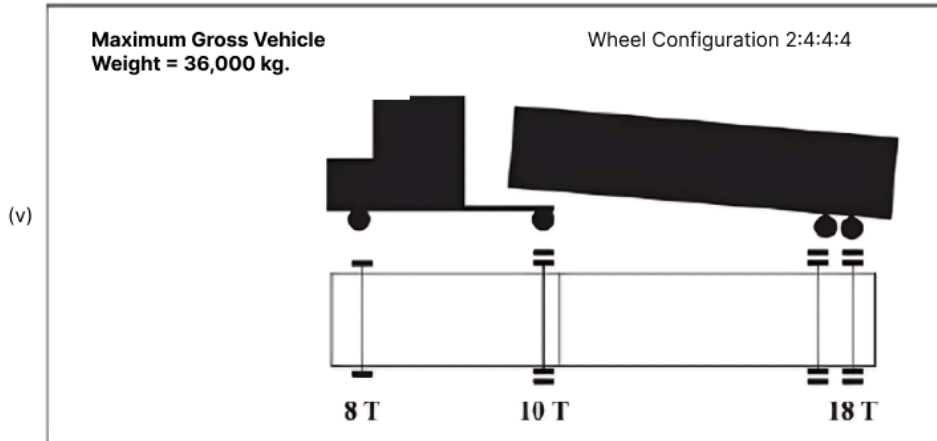


Diagram 6: Vehicle and drawbar trailer with 4 Axles
[Paragraph 2(2)(f).]

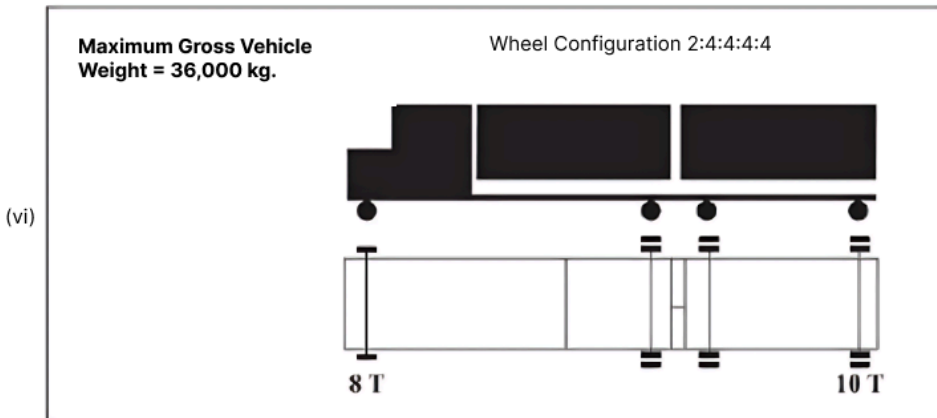


Diagram 7: Vehicle and semi-trailer with 5 Axles
[Paragraph 2(2)(g).]

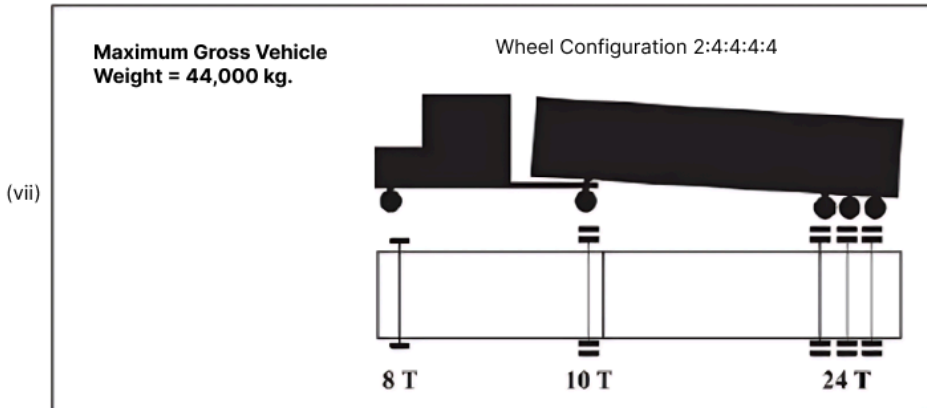


Diagram 8: Vehicle and Semi-trailer with 5 Axles [Paragraph 2(2)(g).]

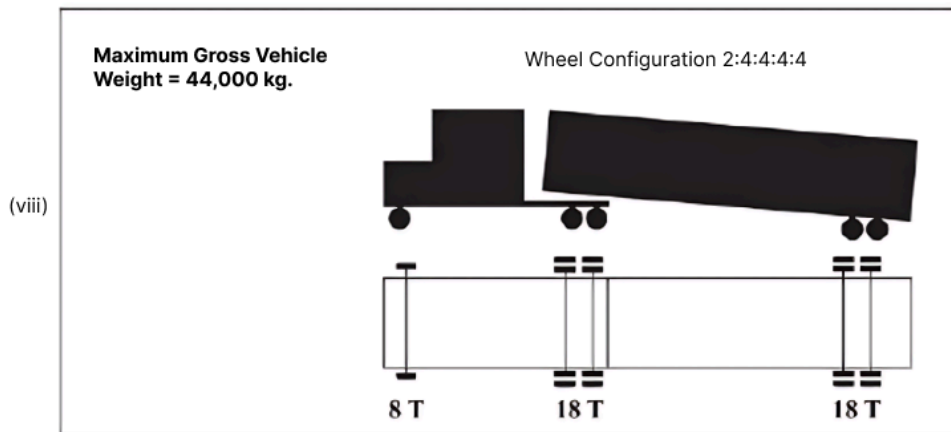
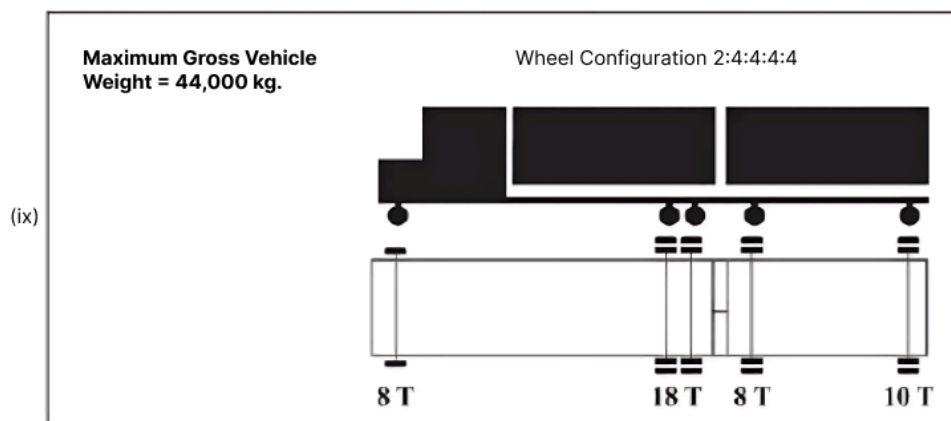


Diagram 9: Vehicle and drawbar trailer with 5 Axles [Paragraph 2(2)(h).]



[Subsidiary]

Diagram 10: Vehicle and semi-trailer with 6 Axles
[Super Single Tyres]

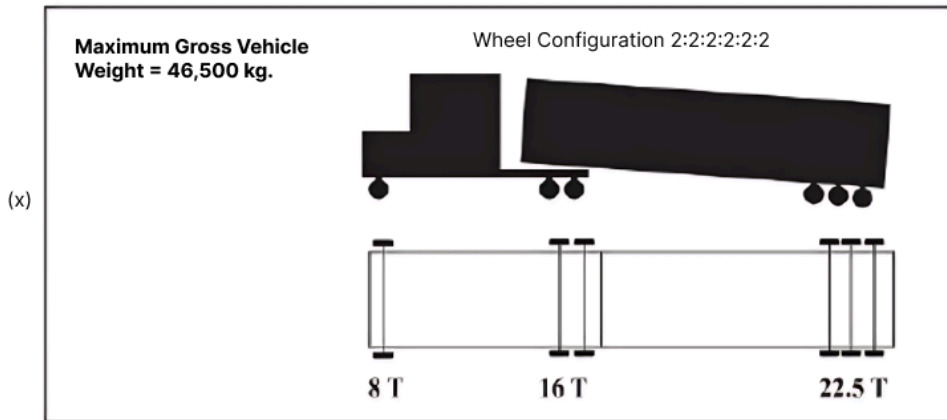


Diagram 11: Vehicle and semi-trailer with 6 Axles

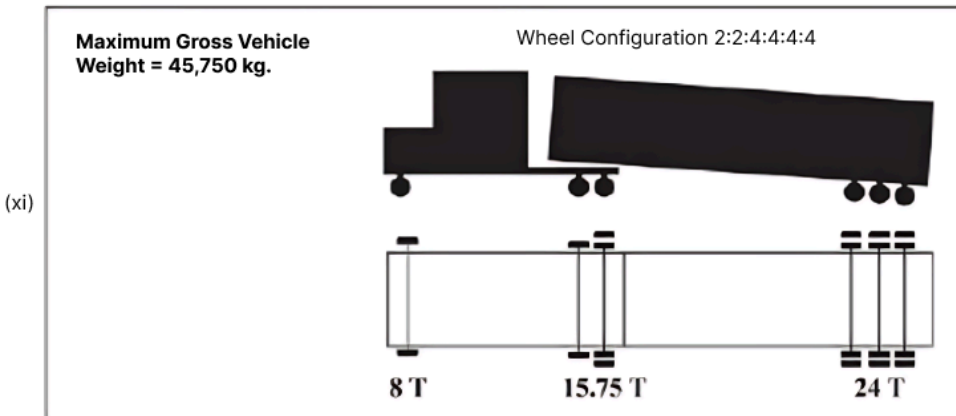


Diagram 12: Vehicle and Semi-trailer with 6 Axles
[Paragraph 2(2)(i).]

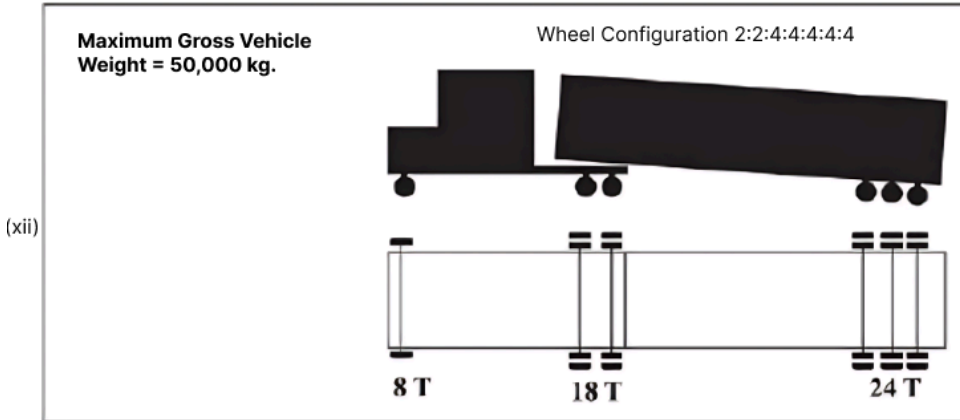
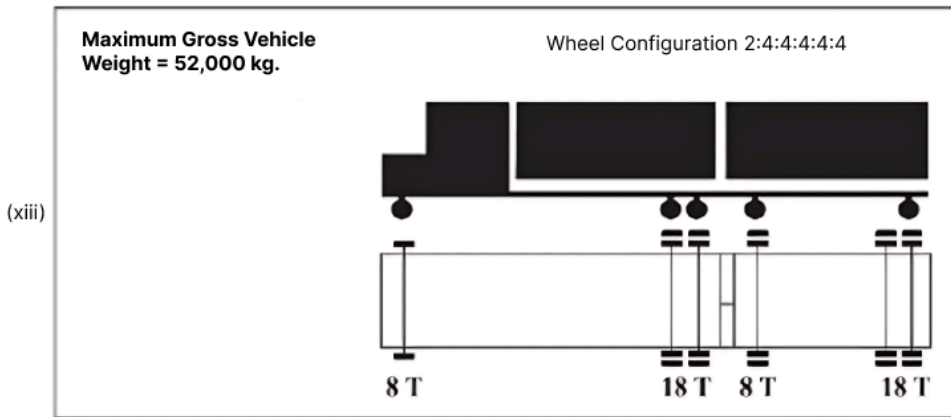
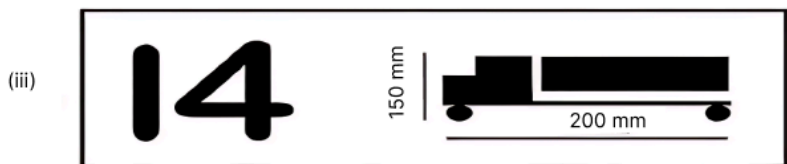
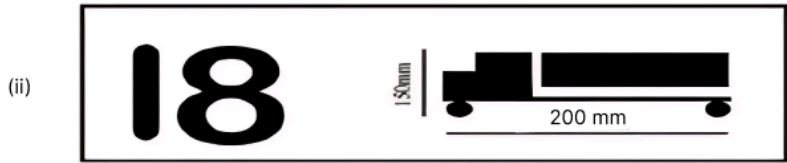
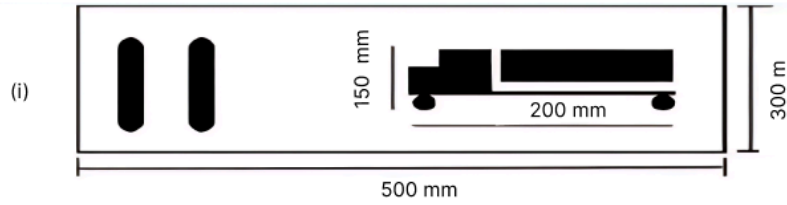


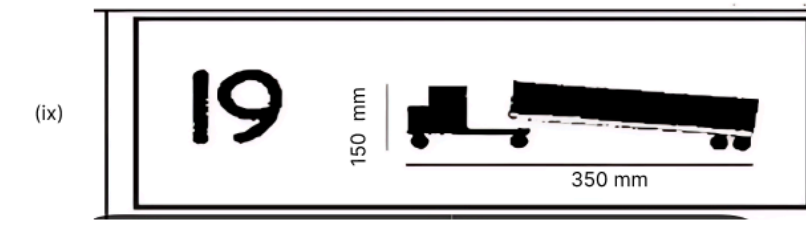
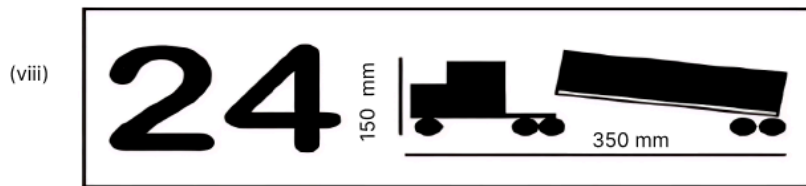
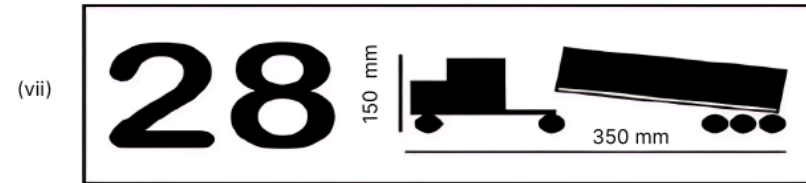
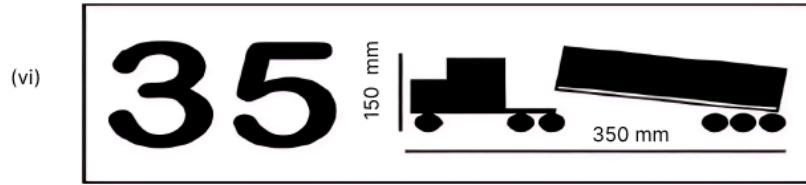
Diagram 13: Vehicle and drawbar trailer with 6 Axles
[Paragraph 2(2)(j).]



THIRTEENTH SCHEDULE
MAXIMUM VOLUME OF BULK LIQUID TANK
[L.N. 10/1991.]

[Subsidiary]





Traffic

[Subsidiary]

THIRTEENTH SCHEDULE—continued
MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE VOLUME BY PRODUCT (M³)

PRODUCT	(i)	(ii)	(iii)	(iv)	(v)	(vi)	(vii)	(viii)	(ix)
Regular Petrol	11	18	15	12	17	35	28	24	19
Super Petrol	11	18	14	12	17	35	28	24	19
Kerosene	11	17	14	12	16	34	27	23	18
Aviation	11	17	14	12	16	34	27	23	18
Power Alcohol	11	17	14	12	15	34	27	23	18
Diesel	10	16	13	11	15	31	25	22	17
Industrial diesel	9	15	12	10	14	30	24	21	16

400mm

150mm | 50mm | 50mm | 50mm | 50mm | 50mm | 50mm | 50mm | 50mm

FOURTEENTH SCHEDULE

[r. 6A(7)(a)]

REGISTRATION PLATES FOR COUNTY GOVERNMENT VEHICLES

PART A

<i>County</i>	<i>Registration Number</i>
Mombasa	GVN001A GVN001B
Kwale	GVN002A GVN002B
Kilifi	GVN003A GVN003B
Tana River	GVN004A GVN004B
Lamu	GVN005A GVN005B
Taita/Taveta	GVN006A GVN006B
Garissa	GVN007A GVN007B
Wajir	GVN008A GVN008B
Mandera	GVN00A GVN009B
Marsabit	GVN010A GVN010B
Isiolo	GVN011A GVN011B
Meru	GVN012A GVN012B
Tharaka-Nithi	GVN013A GVN013B
Embu	GVN014A GVN014B
Kitui	GVN015A GVN015B
Machakos	GVN016A GVN016B
Makueni	GVN017A GVN017B
Nyandarua	GVN018A GVN018B
Nyeri	GVN019A GVN019B
Kirinyaga	GVN020A GVN020B
Murang'a	GVN021A GVN021B
Kiambu	GVN022A GVN022B
Turkana	GVN023A GVN023B

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

West Pokot	GVN024A
	GVN024B
Samburu	GVN025A
	GVN025B
Trans Nzoia	GVN026A
	GVN026B
Uasin Gishu	GVN027A
	GVN027B
Elgeyo /Marakwet	GVN028A
	GVN028B
Nandi	GVN029A
	GVN029B
Baringo	GVN030A
	GVN030B
Laikipia	GVN031A
	GVN031B
Nakuru	GVN032A
	GVN032B
Narok	GVN033A
	GVN033B
Kajiado	GVN034A
	GVN034B
Kericho	GVN035A
	GVN035B
Bomet	GVN036A
	GVN036B
Kakamega	GVN037A
	GVN037B
Vihiga	GVN038A
	GVN038B
Bungoma	GVN039A
	GVN039B
Busia	GVN040A
	GVN040B
Siaya	GVN041A
	GVN041B
Kisumu	GVN042A
	GVN042B
Homa Bay	GVN043A
	GVN043B
Migori	GVN044A
	GVN044B
Kisii	GVN045A
	GVN045B
Nyamira	GVN046A
	GVN046B
Nairobi	GVN047A
	GVN047B

PART B – REGISTRATION SERIES FOR ALL VEHICLES
 BELONGING TO THE COUNTY GOVERNMENT

[r. 6B, L.N. 47/2014, r. 3.]

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

<i>County</i>	<i>Registration series</i>
Mombasa	01 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Kwale	02 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Kilifi	03 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Tana River	04 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Lamu	05 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Taita Taveta	06 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Garissa	07 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Wajir	08 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Mandera	09 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Marsabit	10 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Isiolo	11 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Meru	12 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Tharaka-Nithi	13 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Embu	14 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Kitui	15 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Machakos	16 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Makueni	17 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Nyandarua	18 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Nyeri	19 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Kirinyaga	20 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Murang'a	21 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Kiambu	22 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Turkana	23 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
West Pokot	24 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Samburu	25 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

Trans Nzoia	26 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Uasin Gishu	27 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
ElgeyoMarakwet	28 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Nandi	29 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Baringo	30 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Laikipia	31 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Nakuru	32 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Narok	33 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Kajiado	34 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Kericho	35 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Bomet	36 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Kakamega	37 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Vihiga	38 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Bungoma	39 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Busia	40 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Siaya	41 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Kisumu	42 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Homa Bay	43 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Migori	44 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Kisii	45 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Nyamira	46 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)
Nairobi	47 CG 001A..... (Infinitum)

AUTHORIZATION

[Gazette Notice 1374 of 1955]

The Road Authority hereby authorizes all officers in charge of Public Works Department Divisions to represent the Authority for the purposes of the said section.

AUTHORIZATION

[Legal Notice 178 of 1956]

The Cabinet Secretary for Internal Security and Defence hereby authorizes the erection of the traffic sign shown as No. 11 in the Eighth Schedule to the Traffic Rules, 1953, with the addition thereto of suitable wording, or the placing in a conspicuous position of another sign, indicating that the road is closed to vehicles of a particular type or within specified hours or under specified conditions.

**SUSPENSIONS, RESTRICTIONS AND LIMITATIONS
OF THE APPLICATION OF THE UNDER SECTION 120**

[Legal Notice 100 of 1960, Legal Notice 194 of 1971,
Legal Notice 252 of 1978, Legal Notice 351 of 1987]

The application of paragraph (g) of subsection (3) of section 96 of the Act is suspended.

Vehicles, described by reference to chassis numbers exempted from the provision of rule 39 of the Traffic Rules—

237028733	262094417G
170074	25317233C
35100050D	MB1230400SC
26207413D	252095048
26302715D	BA98JP66846
228121798	26206119C
BC05HT87845	26303644G
25327240D	152102634
BC05FY	8619262089309
215171051	BA98JB-70132
25323862D	26206602D
26302289C	MB94304SC
31601002G	98131
BA98HT-79093	69743
M15556	31600047B
BA98HB74153	217068250
2302143075	

All motor vehicles with seating accommodation for more than seven, but not more than nine passengers, are exempted from the provision of Part V of the Traffic Rules.

The application of rule 41A is suspended.



BY-LAWS

ARRANGEMENT OF PARAGRAPHS

PART I – INTRODUCTORY

Paragraph

1. Citation.
2. Interpretation.
3. Application.

PART II – LICENCES

4. Licences.
5. Application for licence.
6. Town Clerk to issue licence.
7. Power to refuse licence.
8. Transfer of licence.
9. Licence to corporation.
10. Duplicate licence or plate.
11. Power to carry on business.
12. Surrender of licence.
13. Limitation on number of taxi-cabs.

PART III – PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO TAXI-CABS

14. Examination.
15. Tariff Card.
16. Licence plate.
17. Fittings in taxi-cabs.
18. Taxi-meters.
19. Identification.

PART IV – PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO TAXI-CAB DRIVERS

20. Drivers of taxi-cabs
21. Use of taximeters.
22. Prohibition of importuning for fares.
23. Use of taxi ranks.
24. Refusal of passengers.
25. Additional passengers.

PART V – FARES

26. Fares.
27. Prohibition against demanding greater fare.

PART VI – MISCELLANEOUS

28. Position of taxi ranks.
29. Unlicensed vehicles.
30. Unlicensed drivers.
31. Presumption as to plying for hire.
32. Penalties.
33. Revocation. G.N. 1083/48. G.N. 540/50. G.N. 101/51. G.N. 426/53. G.N. 287/54.

PART XX – OF THE NAIROBI MUNICIPALITY
(GENERAL) BY-LAWS, 1948, IS HEREBY REVOKED.

SCHEDULES

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

FIRST SCHEDULE (By-law 6) —	CITY OF NAIROBI (TAXI-CAB) BY-LAWS, 1963
SECOND SCHEDULE (by-law 6) —	CITY OF NAIROBI (TAXI-CAB) BY-LAWS, 1963
THIRD SCHEDULE (by-law 6) —	LICENCE FEES
FOURTH SCHEDULE (by-law 7) —	APPLICATION FOR A TAX-CAB DRIVERS LICENCE

BY-LAWS

[Legal Notice 169 of 1963, Legal Notice 645 of 1963, Legal Notice 62 of 1964, Legal Notice 98 of 1965, Legal Notice 234 of 1965, Legal Notice 133 of 1966, Legal Notice 299 of 1966, Legal Notice 59 of 1967, Legal Notice 13 of 1968, Legal Notice 296 of 1968, Legal Notice 226 of 1969, Legal Notice 67 of 1969, Legal Notice 60 of 1969, Legal Notice 63 of 1969, Legal Notice 64 of 1969, Legal Notice 280 of 1969, Legal Notice 42 of 1977, Legal Notice 151 of 1976, Legal Notice 180 of 1976, Legal Notice 262 of 1976, Legal Notice 52 of 1978]

PART I – INTRODUCTORY**1. Citation.**

These By-laws may be cited as the City of Nairobi (Taxi-cab) By-laws.

2. Interpretation.

In these By-laws, except where the context otherwise requires—

"city" means the City of Nairobi;

"city engineer" means the person for the time being holding the office of City Engineer of Nairobi and includes his deputy and the Transport Manager in his department;

"council" means the City Council of Nairobi;

"licence" means a valid licence issued under the provisions of by-law 6 of these By-laws;

"owner" means the person in whose name a taxi-cab or prospective taxi-cab is registered under Part HS of the Traffic Ordinance and in the case of a vehicle subject to a hire purchase agreement includes the person in possession of the vehicle under that agreement;

"passenger" means a person carried in a vehicle for hire or reward;

"ply for hire" includes—

- (i) standing on any taxi rank;
- (ii) standing or travelling whilst exhibiting a "For Hire" notice or any other word or sign implying that the vehicle is a taxi-cab;

"sealed" means sealed by an officer of the council duly authorized by the city engineer so to do;

"taxi-cab" means a motor vehicle constructed or adapted to carry not more than seven passengers, excluding the driver, which is licensed under these By-laws to ply for hire;

"taxi rank" means any one of the places prescribed by the council under the provisions of by-law 28 of these By-laws;

"town clerk" means the person for the time being holding the office of Town Clerk of Nairobi and includes his deputy;

"vehicle" does not include a motor omnibus as defined by section 2 of the Traffic Ordinance.

3. Application.

These By-laws shall apply to a taxi-cab and its owner and driver and the owner of any vehicle who permits such vehicle to ply for hire as a taxi-cab and the driver of any vehicle who drives such vehicle as a taxi-cab.

PART II – LICENCES**4. Licences.**

(1) The licences which may be issued under these By-laws, are—

- (a) a taxi-cab licence; and

[Subsidiary]

(b) a taxi-cab driver's licence.

(2) Subject to the provisions of by-laws 7 and 32 of these By-laws, a licence shall expire on the 31st December in the year for which it is issued.

5. Application for licence.

(1) An application for a taxi-cab licence shall be made on the form provided in that behalf by the town clerk and shall be signed by the owner of the vehicle.

(2) An application for a taxi-cab driver's licence shall be made on the form provided in that behalf by the town clerk and shall be signed by the applicant.

(3) An application form shall be completed in the English language and the town clerk may refuse to accept an application form which in his opinion is not correctly completed.

(4) An application form shall be delivered to the town clerk at least two calendar months before the date on which the licence is intended to take effect:

Provided that the town clerk may accept an application and issue a licence at any time.

6. Town Clerk to issue licence.

(1) On application being made in accordance with the provisions of by-law 5 of these By-laws, the town clerk shall, subject to the provisions of by-laws 7 and 13 of these By-laws, issue a licence which shall, in the case of a taxi-cab licence be in the form specified in the First Schedule to these By-laws and, in the case of a taxi-cab driver's licence, be in the form specified in the Second Schedule to these By-laws.

(2) The town clerk shall issue, in addition to the licence in respect of which application is made—

(a) in the case of a taxi-cab licence, a licence plate bearing the number of the licence issued and the number of passengers the vehicle is licenced to carry, and also a tariff card showing the maximum taxi-cab fares for the time being authorized under these By-laws; and

(b) in the case of taxi-cab driver's licence, a badge bearing the number of the licence issued.

(3) There shall be paid to the council at the time a licence, plate or badge is issued pursuant to the provisions of paragraphs (1) or (2) of this by-law the fees prescribed therefor in the Third Schedule to these By-laws.

(4) Every licence shall be under the hand of the town clerk or of such other officer of the council as he may in writing authorize in that behalf.

7. Power to refuse licence.

(1) The town clerk shall refuse to issue and the council may at any time cancel a licence if—

(a) in the case of a taxi-cab licence—

(i) the owner is not resident within Kenya or is an undischarged bankrupt; or

(ii) the issue of the licence is prohibited by by-law 13 of these By-laws; or

(iii) the vehicle to which the application or licence relates does not comply with the requirements of the Traffic Ordinance, or of any Rules made thereunder, or, in the opinion of the city engineer, does not comply with any of the requirements of these By-laws or is otherwise unfit for use as a taxi-cab and the city engineer so certifies in writing; or

(iv) the vehicle to which the application or licence relates has an engine capacity of less than 800 c.c.; and

(b) in the case of a taxi-cab driver's licence—

(i) the applicant is unable to comply with the provisions of the Fourth Schedule to these By-laws; or

- (ii) if the applicant or licensee is not the holder of a valid Kenya driving licence for the type of vehicle to be used as a taxi-cab issued under the Traffic Ordinance; or
- (iii) if the applicant fails to satisfy the town clerk that he is a fit and proper person to hold such a licence.

(2) The town clerk may refuse to issue a taxi-cab driver's licence if the applicant has been convicted for an offence against the Traffic Ordinance or these By-laws.

8. Transfer of licence.

(1) The town clerk may, subject to the provisions of bylaw 7 of these By-laws, with the consent of the holder thereof and upon payment of a fee of twenty shillings, transfer a taxi-cab licence from the holder to another person.

(2) No licence shall be transferred so as to apply to a vehicle other than that in respect of which the original application was made and the licence issued.

9. Licence to corporation.

A taxi-cab licence issued to a body corporate shall be issued in the name of the body to the secretary thereof.

10. Duplicate licence or plate.

(1) An application for a duplicate licence or licence plate or badge shall be made in writing to the town clerk and shall set forth details of the lost licence, plate or badge, as the case may be, and the manner in which the same was lost or destroyed.

(2) The town clerk shall, if satisfied as to the facts disclosed in the application referred to in paragraph (1) of this by-law, and on payment of a fee of ten shillings in the case of a taxi-cab licence or plate and five shillings in the case of a taxi-cab driver's licence or badge, issue a duplicate thereof.

11. Power to carry on business.

(1) In the event of the death, bankruptcy, unsoundness of mind or absence from Kenya of a person holding a taxi-cab licence it shall be lawful for the purposes of these By-laws and, subject to the provisions of by-law 7 of these By-laws, for the widow, executor, administrator, trustee or manager or any other person approved by the town clerk in writing to carry on until the end of the year in respect of which the licence has been issued the business of such licensee without any transfer or grant of a new licence.

(2) Any person permitted to carry on a business under the provisions of paragraph (1) of this by-law shall possess all the rights and be liable to all the duties and obligations of the original licensee under these By-laws.

12. Surrender of licence.

Where a licence is surrendered to the town clerk on or before the 30th June in any year, a refund of half the fee thereof shall be made.

13. Limitation on number of taxi-cabs.

(1) The council may by resolution limit the number of taxicabs which may operate within the city at any one time during the next ensuing year, and the town clerk shall not in that year issue any taxi-cab licence in excess of the number contained in such resolution or any amendment thereto.

(2) The town clerk shall, within 14 days of its adoption by the council, cause any such resolution or amendment as is mentioned in paragraph (1) of this by-law to be published in a newspaper circulating within the city.

[Subsidiary]

PART III – PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO TAXI-CABS

14. Examination.

(1) An owner shall, when so required in writing by the town clerk, cause his taxi-cab to be produced for examination: Provided that, subject to the provisions of paragraph (5) of this by-law, no taxi-cab, having been examined and certified as fit for use as a taxi-cab, shall be required to be re-examined within a period of three months from the date of such certification.

(2) The town clerk may, on the advice of the city engineer after such examination, suspend the licence in respect of any taxicab until such time as the vehicle is, in the opinion of the city engineer, fit in all respects to be used as a taxi-cab.

(3) There shall be paid to the council at the time of each such examination, as is referred to in paragraph (1) of this by-law, a fee of shillings ten in respect thereof: Provided that if a vehicle has to be examined two or more times before it is certified by the city engineer as being fit for use as a taxi-cab, a fee of shillings thirty shall be payable by the owner for each examination subsequent to the first.

(4) An owner shall within forty-eight hours of its occurrence, report in writing to the town clerk any accident in which damage is caused to a taxi-cab.

(5) On receipt of notification of an accident, as is provided for in paragraph (4) of this by-law, the town clerk may immediately require the taxi-cab to be re-examined, and such taxi-cab shall then be produced for examination within forty-eight hours of the time of posting a notice to this effect by registered post to the last known address of the owner.

(6) Any owner who—

- (a) contravenes or fails to comply with any of the provisions of this by-law; or
- (b) permits the vehicle to be on hire or to ply for hire whilst the licence relating thereto is suspended; shall be guilty of an offence against these By-laws.

15. Tariff Card.

An owner and driver of a taxi-cab shall cause to be exhibited in such vehicle in a position clearly visible to a passenger the tariff card issued pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (2) of by-law 6 of these By-laws.

16. Licence plate.

(1) An owner shall cause the licence plate issued pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (2) of by-law 6 of these By-laws to be attached to the vehicle and maintained in such a manner and position as the city engineer may direct.

(2) Any owner who causes or permits a taxi-cab to be on hire or to ply for hire without the plate referred to in paragraph (1) of this by-law being attached thereto or with such plate so defaced that any figure or material particular thereon is illegible shall be guilty of an offence against these By-laws.

(3) An owner shall within seven days of the expiry of his taxicab licence either by effluxion of time, surrender or cancellation under the provisions of by-laws 7 or 32 of these By-laws return to the town clerk the licence plate referred to in paragraph (1) of this by-law.

17. Fittings in taxi-cabs.

(1) An owner shall in respect of a taxi-cab—

- (a) provide and maintain sufficient means by which any passenger may communicate with the driver;
- (b) cause the roof or covering to be kept water-tight;
- (c) provide and maintain any necessary windows and a means of opening and closing not less than one window on each side;
- (d) cause the seats to be properly cushioned and covered;
- (e) cause the floor to be provided with a proper carpet, or other suitable covering;

- (f) cause the fittings and furniture generally to be kept in a clean condition, well maintained and in every way fit for public service;
- (g) provide and maintain adequate means of securing luggage carried on the vehicle;
- (h) provide and maintain adequate internal lighting with at least one light switch so fitted as to enable a passenger to operate it;
- (i) provide and maintain easily accessible means for a passenger to open at least one door on each side of the vehicle from the inside.

(2) Any owner of a taxi-cab who causes or permits the vehicle to be on hire or to ply for hire whilst the provisions of paragraph (1) of this by-law are not complied with, shall be guilty of an offence against these by-laws.

18. Taxi-meters.

(1) Every taxi-cab shall be provided with a taxi-meter of a type approved by the city engineer which shall be maintained in proper working order and shall be set to indicate no greater fares than those prescribed by by-law 26 of these By-laws.

(2) The taxi-meter shall be so placed that all letters and figures on the face thereof are at all times plainly visible to any passenger and for that purpose the letters and figures shall be capable of being suitably illuminated.

(3) If the taxi-meter provided under paragraph (1) of this bylaw is not fitted with a flag or other device bearing the words "For Hire" clearly visible to persons outside the vehicle, the owner shall cause the vehicle to be provided with a sign so constructed as to comply with the following requirements, that is to say—

- (a) the sign shall bear the words "For Hire" in plain letters at least one and a half inches in height;
- (b) the sign shall be capable of being operated so that it indicates clearly and conveniently to persons outside the vehicle whether or not the vehicle is for hire and for that purpose the letters and figures shall be capable of being suitably illuminated.

(4) The taxi-meter and all fittings thereof shall be so sealed that it shall not be practicable for any person to tamper with them except by breaking, damaging or permanently displacing the seal or seals.

(5) Any person who plies for hire in any taxi-cab or permits any other person so to do whilst—

- (a) no taxi-meter is fitted thereto; or
- (b) the taxi-meter is not in working order; or
- (c) the taxi-meter is not sealed; shall be guilty of an offence against these By-laws.

19. Identification.

(1) Every taxi-cab shall have painted on the outside of both front doors of the vehicle and affixed inside in a position plainly visible to a passenger, in legible letters and figures—

- (a) the name of the owner; and
- (b) the business address of the owner; and
- (c) the number of the licence issued in respect of the vehicle pursuant to the provisions of by-law 6 of these By-laws; and
- (d) the number of passengers the taxicab is licensed to carry.

(2) Any owner of a taxi-cab who causes or permits the vehicle to be on hire or to ply for hire with any such painting or sign as is mentioned in paragraph (1) of this by-law so defaced that any letter or figure is illegible, shall be guilty of an offence against these By-laws.

[Subsidiary]

PART IV – PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO TAXI-CAB DRIVERS

20. Drivers of taxi-cabs

- (1) Every driver of a taxi-cab shall whilst in charge of the taxi-cab—
- (a) behave in a civil and orderly manner and take all reasonable precautions to ensure the safety of persons conveyed in or entering into or alighting from the vehicle and the security of passengers' luggage;
 - (b) if he has been hired to be in attendance with the vehicle at an appointed time and place, unless prevented or delayed by some cause outside his control, punctually attend with such vehicle at such appointed time and place;
 - (c) subject to any directions given by the hirer, when hired to drive to some particular destination proceed to that destination by the shortest available route;
 - (d) not convey in the vehicle any greater number of passengers than the number for which it is licenced;
 - (e) wear the licence badge issued to him pursuant to the provisions of by-law 6 of these By-laws, in such a position and manner as to be plainly and distinctly visible;
 - (f) if the vehicle is so constructed as to carry luggage, when requested by any person hiring or seeking to hire the vehicle—
 - (i) convey on the vehicle a reasonable amount of luggage;
 - (ii) secure any luggage carried outside the vehicle;
 - (iii) afford reasonable assistance in loading and unloading the vehicle;
 - (iv) afford reasonable assistance in removing the luggage to or from the entrance of any house, station or place at which he may take up or set down such person;
 - (g) if any property left in the vehicle be found by or handed to him, convey such property (if not sooner claimed by or on behalf of the owner thereof) within 24 hours to a police station in the city and leave it in the custody of a police officer on his giving a receipt for it;
 - (h) except when engaged on hire or obstructed by traffic or other reasons beyond his control, not allow the vehicle to stand on any street or other public place elsewhere than at a taxi-rank;
 - (i) if, to his knowledge, he has conveyed a person suffering from or who is a carrier of any infectious or contagious disease, forthwith report to the department of the medical officer of health at the City Hall, Nairobi, and carry out such instructions as he may receive with respect to the disinfection of his vehicle;
 - (j) whilst his vehicle is on hire or plying for hire as the case may be, carry his taxi-cab driver's licence and produce the same to a city inspector or police officer if requested so to do;
 - (k) be clean in person and clothing;
 - (l) refrain from smoking or spitting whilst carrying a passenger.

(2) Any driver who contravenes or fails to comply with any of the provisions of this by-law shall be guilty of an offence against these By-laws.

21. Use of taximeters.

- (1) The driver of a taxi-cab shall—
- (a) when plying for hire keep the taxi-meter locked in the position in which no fare is recorded on the face of the taxi-meter or, if a sign is provided pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (3) of by-law 18 of these By-laws so operate the sign that the words "For Hire" are clearly and conveniently legible to a person outside the vehicle;

- (b) as soon as the vehicle is hired operate the said sign so that the words "For Hire" are not visible to persons outside the vehicle;
- (c) as soon as the vehicle is hired, bring the machinery of the taximeter into action;
- (d) cause the dial of the taximeter to be kept properly illuminated throughout any part of the hiring which is during the night, as defined in the Traffic Rules, 1953(Sub. Leg) and also at any other time at the request of the hirer.

(2) Any driver who contravenes or fails to comply with any of the provisions of this by-law shall be guilty of an offence against these By-laws.

22. Prohibition of importuning for fares.

Any driver who, when plying for hire, importunes any person to hire the vehicle by calling out or otherwise attracting their attention or makes use of the services of any other person for that purpose, shall be guilty of an offence against these By-laws.

23. Use of taxi ranks.

(1) The driver of a taxi-cab, when plying for hire in any street, shall—

- (a) proceed with reasonable speed to a taxi rank;
- (b) if a taxi rank, at any time of his arrival, is occupied by the full number of vehicles authorized to occupy it, proceed to another rank;
- (c) subject to subparagraph (b) of this by-law when drawing up at a taxi-rank, station the vehicle immediately behind the hindmost vehicle on the rank
- (d) from time to time when any other vehicle immediately in front is driven off or moved forward cause his vehicle to be moved forward so as to fill the place previously occupied by the vehicle so moved off or driven forward;
- (e) when in front or in the next to the front position in a taxi rank remain with the vehicle ready for hire.

(2) Any driver who contravenes or fails to comply with any of the provisions of this By-law shall be guilty of an offence against these By-laws.

24. Refusal of passengers.

(1) Subject to the provisions of subparagraph (d) of paragraph (1) of by-law 19 of these By-laws, the driver of a taxi-cab, unless already on hire or returning to the garage, shall not refuse to accept any person as a passenger unless—

- (a) he believes on reasonable grounds that such person is suffering from an infectious or contagious disease, or
- (b) he believes on reasonable grounds that the acceptance of such person would result in damage to the vehicle or danger to himself or other passengers.

(2) Any driver who contravenes or fails to comply with any of the provisions of paragraph (1) of this by-law shall be guilty of an offence against these By-laws.

25. Additional passengers.

Any driver of a taxi-cab who when on hire accepts any other passenger or passengers without the consent of the original hirer shall be guilty of an offence against these By-laws.

PART V – FARES

26. Fares.

The owner or driver of a taxi-cab shall be entitled to demand for the hire of the vehicle the fare prescribed by the following table, the rate or fare being calculated by distance unless the hirer expresses at the commencement of the hiring to engage by time: Provided that where the hiring is by distance the owner or driver thereof shall not be entitled to demand a fare greater than that on the face of the taximeter, save for any extra charges authorized by the following table which may not be recorded on the face of the taximeter.

[Subsidiary]

Maximum Fares	Sh.	cts.
(i) <i>Distance</i>	2	00
If the distance does not exceed one mile, for the whole distance	2	00
If the distance exceeds one mile, for the first mile		50
For subsequent mileage at the rate of (per quarter mile or part thereof).....		
(ii) <i>Waiting time</i>		
At the rate of Sh. 2 for each 15 minutes detained.		
(iii) <i>Extra charges</i>	1	00
For each article of luggage conveyed on a luggage rack outside the vehicle, per journey		00
For each passenger in excess of two, per mile		

27. Prohibition against demanding greater fare.

Any owner or driver of a taxi-cab who demands a greater fare than that authorized by by-law 26 of these By-laws shall be guilty of an offence against these By-laws.

PART VI – MISCELLANEOUS

28. Position of taxi ranks.

- (1) The council may from time to time by resolution prescribe an area to be a taxi rank.
- (2) The position of each taxi rank prescribed in accordance with paragraph (1) of this by-law shall be indicated by a sign erected by the council adjacent thereto which shall state the maximum number of vehicles authorized to occupy the rank,
- (3) Any person who parks a vehicle other than a taxi-cab in an area prescribed under paragraph (1) of this by-law as a taxi rank shall be guilty of an offence against these By-laws.

29. Unlicensed vehicles.

- (1) An owner of a vehicle who permits such vehicle to be on hire or to ply for hire within the city whilst no licence issued under the provisions of by-law 6 of these By-laws is in force in respect of such vehicle shall be guilty of an offence against these By-laws.
- (2) Any person who shall—
 - (a) drive a vehicle on hire, or
 - (b) ply for hire in a vehicle, whilst no licence issued under the provisions of by-law 6 of these By-laws is in force in respect of such vehicle shall be guilty of an offence against these By-laws.

30. Unlicensed drivers.

Any person who, not being the holder of a taxi-cab driver's licence issued under the provisions of by-law 6 of these By-laws, drives a vehicle whilst on hire or plying for hire, shall be guilty of an offence against these By-laws.

31. Presumption as to plying for hire.

For the purpose of any proceedings under by-laws 29 or 30 of these By-laws, a vehicle which without good and sufficient reason stands in the immediate vicinity of a railway station,

omnibus stop or taxi rank for a period of more than ten minutes during any three days in any one period of seven days, shall, until the contrary is proved, be deemed to be plying for hire.

32. Penalties.

(1) Any person who is guilty of an offence against these By-laws shall be liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand shillings or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding one month or to both such fine and such imprisonment.

(2) Any person who within any period of two years, is twice convicted of an offence or offences against these By-laws shall be liable, in addition to any other penalty which the court may impose, to have his licence cancelled by the court from such date as the court may think fit and the court may order that any such person shall be debarred from obtaining a licence for a period, not exceeding one year.

33. Revocation. G.N. 1083/48. G.N. 540/50. G.N. 101/51. G.N. 426/53. G.N. 287/54.

PART XX – of the Nairobi Municipality (General) By-laws, 1948, is hereby revoked.

FIRST SCHEDULE (By-law 6)

CITY OF NAIROBI (TAXI-CAB) BY-LAWS, 1963

TAXI-CAB LICENCE

No.....

Licence is hereby granted to

of

to ply for hire with the taxi-cab hereinunder described, in accordance with the provisions of the City of Nairobi (Taxi-cab) By-laws, 1963.

Make of vehicle

Registration number

Maximum number of passengers

Subject to the provisions of the said By-laws, this licence expires on the 31st December, 20....

Date.....

.....

for Town Clerk, Nairobi City Council. City Hall, Nairobi.

This licence is only valid if a machine receipt is printed below.

SECOND SCHEDULE (by-law 6)

CITY OF NAIROBI (TAXI-CAB) BY-LAWS, 1963

TAXI-CAB DRIVER'S LICENCE

No.....

Licence is hereby granted to

of

to drive a taxi-cab in the City of Nairobi in accordance with the City of Nairobi (Taxi-cab) By-laws, 1963.

Subject to the provisions of the said By-laws, this licence expires on the 31st December, 20....

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

Photograph
 Date

 for Town Clerk, Nairobi
 City Council.
 City Hall,
 Nairobi.

This licence is only valid if a machine receipt is printed below.

THIRD SCHEDULE (by-law 6)

LICENCE FEES

The fees set out in the second column hereof shall be payable in respect of the licences, plates and badges set out in the first column :

Licence	Fee Sh.
(a)Taxi-cab licences issued before the 1st day of July in any year	150
(b)Taxi-cab licence issued after the 30th day of June in any year	100
(c)Taxi-cab driver's licence	10
(d)Taxi-cab licence plate	5
(e)Taxi-cab driver's licence badge	1

FOURTH SCHEDULE (by-law 7)

APPLICATION FOR A TAX-CAB DRIVERS LICENCE

An applicant for a taxi-cab driver's licence under these By-laws must—

- (1) have a thorough knowledge of the tariff of fares authorized for the time being by by-law 26 of these By-laws;
- (2) have a thorough knowledge of routes, places and distances within the City and of the Traffic Ordinance and relevant Rules and By-laws;
- (3) be able to understand English and read and write numbers in English;
- (4) be at least 21 years of age;
- (5) be at least five feet in height;
- (6) produce testimonials of good conduct from two responsible persons who have known him for a period of at least 12 months;
- (7) produce a medical certificate that he is free from infirmity of mind and body;
- (8) produce two copies of a photograph as a means of identification;
- (9) produce a current Kenya driving licence valid for the type of vehicle to be used as a taxi-cab.

THE TRAFFIC (NYALI BRIDGE) RULES

[Legal Notice 304 of 1964, Legal Notice 44 of 1973]

1. These Rules may be cited as the Traffic (Nyali Bridge) Rules, 1964.

2. In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires—

"bridge" means the bridge situated in the Municipality of Mombasa erected across Nyali Creek from subdivision 7, Section XLVI, on Mombasa Island to subdivision 4/6, Section I, Mainland North;

"hamali cart" means a four-wheeled cart for the carriage of goods, propelled by human energy;

"hand cart" means a two- or three-wheeled cart for the carriage of goods, propelled by human energy;

"overtaking" means passing or attempting to pass any other vehicle proceeding in the same direction;

"prescribed charges" means the charges which the bridge-owner is entitled to charge the public for crossing the bridge as authorized by an Agreement between the Government of Kenya and Nyali Limited dated the 9th day of October, 1929, as amended by an Agreement dated the 16th day of September, 1965, or as further amended from time to time;

"toll collector" means a person or persons employed and authorized by the bridge owner to collect the prescribed charges;

"vehicle" does not include a bicycle.

[L.N. 44/1973, r. 2]

3. Any person who drives any vehicle over the bridge except by the central or main thoroughfare of the bridge shall be guilty of an offence.

4. Any person who rides a bicycle over the bridge except by that part of the bridge reserved for the use of bicycles and erected on the western side of the bridge shall be guilty of an offence.

5. Any pedestrian who crosses the bridge except by that part of the bridge reserved for the use of pedestrians and erected on the eastern side of the bridge shall be guilty of an offence.

6. Any person who drives a vehicle whilst on the bridge so as to overtake any other moving vehicle except a hamali cart or a hand cart shall be guilty of an offence.

7. Any person who drives, or, being the owner or person in charge of a vehicle, causes or permits any other person to drive, any vehicle on the bridge at a speed in excess of ten miles per hour shall be guilty of an offence.

8. (1) No pedestrian shall loiter on the bridge, and no vehicle or bicycle, except in the event of accident or mechanical breakdown shall stop on the bridge.

(2) Any person who contravenes this rule shall be guilty of an offence.

8A. Any person who wishes to utilize the bridge or who has utilized the bridge and who—

- (a) refuses to stop and to pay the prescribed charges; or
- (b) fraudulently or forcibly passes the toll collector without paying the prescribed charges; or
- (c) wilfully obstructs the toll collector or other person employed by the bridge owner in connection with the use of the bridge,

shall be guilty of an offence and liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand shillings.

[L.N. 44/1973, r. 3J]

[Subsidiary]

8B. (1) The maximum weight of any vehicle laden or unladen driven across the bridge shall not exceed 12, 000 kg gross, and shall not exceed—

- (a) on its front axle - 5, 000 kg.; and
- (b) on its rear axle - 7, 000 kg.

(2) Any person who, without the consent of the bridge owner, drives or causes or permits to be driven on to or across the bridge any vehicle laden or unladen of a weight in excess of the maximum prescribed by paragraph (1) shall be guilty of an offence and liable to a fine not exceeding two thousand shillings.

(3) Any person who, while driving or using any vehicle laden or unladen the weight of which the bridge owner or any person employed by the bridge owner in connection with the use of the bridge has reasonable cause to believe is or may be in excess of the maximum weight prescribed by paragraph (1), refuses or neglects within a reasonable time to obey any request by the bridge owner or by any person so employed—

- (a) to stop such vehicle; or
- (b) to submit such vehicle for inspection or weighing by the bridge owner or by a vehicle inspector appointed under the Act; or
- (c) to refrain from driving or causing or permitting such vehicle to be driven on to or across the bridge,

shall be guilty of an offence and liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand shillings.

8C. There shall be exhibited by the bridge owner at a conspicuous place at both the approaches to the bridge a notice or notices in English and Swahili indicating—

- (a) the amount of the prescribed charges; and
- (b) the maximum weights of vehicles using the bridge as set out in rule 8B.

[L.N. 44/1973, r. 3J]

9. Any person who is guilty of an offence under these Rules for which no other penalty is provided shall be liable to a fine not exceeding five hundred shillings.

[L.N. 44/1973, r. 3J]

10. These Rules are in addition to and not in derogation of any other written law for the time being in force relating to traffic on the roads.

EXCLUSION

[Legal Notice 23 of 1967]

The Minister for Power and Communications hereby excludes from the operation of section 17 (2) of the Act taxicabs which under any by-law of a local authority are required to be inspected by or on behalf of the local authority.

THE NAIVASHA AREA COUNCIL (OMNIBUS TERMINUS) BY-LAWS

[Legal Notice 25 of 1969, Legal Notice 43 of 1969, Legal Notice 238 of 1970, Legal Notice 239 of 1970, Legal Notice 87 of 1976, Legal Notice 134 of 1976, Legal Notice 152 of 1976, Legal Notice 240 of 1976, Legal Notice 41 of 1977, Legal Notice 39 of 1977, Legal Notice 40 of 1977, Legal Notice 80 of 1977, Legal Notice 102 of 1977, Legal Notice 131 of 1977, Legal Notice 135 of 1977, Legal Notice 193 of 1977, Legal Notice 255 of 1977, Legal Notice 67 of 1978, Legal Notice 168 of 1978]

1. These By-laws may be cited as the Naivasha Area Council (Omnibus Terminus) By-laws 1969.

2. In these By-laws, except where the context otherwise requires—

"clerk" means the clerk of the Council and includes his deputy;

"council" means the Naivasha Area Council;

"omnibus" means a public service vehicle licensed under Part XI of the Traffic Act (Cap 403) to carry more than seven passengers exclusive of the driver;

"Omnibus Terminus" means the omnibus terminus provided by the Council at an area, within the Township of Naivasha, the approaches to which have been clearly marked—"TO NAIVASHA BUS TERMINUS".

3. (1) No driver of an omnibus shall, without the written permission of the Clerk, start or terminate any journey at any place other than the Omnibus Terminus.

(2) Any person who contravenes paragraph (1) of this by-law shall be guilty of an offence.

4. (1) No omnibus shall, without the written permission of the Clerk be parked in any place other than the Omnibus Terminus.

(2) Any person who contravenes paragraph (1) of this by-law shall be guilty of an offence.

5. When six or more persons are waiting to enter an omnibus at the Omnibus Terminus they shall form a queue and any person who enters or attempts to enter an omnibus ahead of any person in such a queue shall be guilty of an offence.

6. Any person who at the Omnibus Terminus—

(a) wilfully interferes with or obstructs any person alighting from or entering an omnibus;

(b) enters or attempts to enter an omnibus otherwise than by the doors provided for that purpose; or

(c) wilfully obstructs any driver or conductor of an omnibus acting in the course of his duty as driver or conductor

shall be guilty of an offence.

7. (1) The owner of every omnibus using the Omnibus Terminus shall pay to Naivasha Area Council in advance the appropriate fee prescribed in the Schedule to these By-laws.

(2) For the purpose of this by-law any omnibus driven into the Omnibus Terminus shall be deemed to be using the Omnibus Terminus.

(3) Any person who drives an omnibus into the Omnibus Terminus, when the fee due in respect thereof under subparagraph (1) of this by-law has not been paid, shall be guilty of an offence.

8. Any person who is guilty of an offence against these By-laws shall be liable to a fine not exceeding five hundred shillings or a term of imprisonment not exceeding two months or to both such fine and imprisonment.

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

SCHEDULE

[para. 7(1)]

FEES

Use of Omni bus Terminus	Fees	Fees	Fees
	Quarterly Sh.	Half Yearly Sh.	Yearly Sh.
For each omnibus using the Omnibus Terminus while in transit to some other destination	15	20	30
For each omnibus whose destination is Naivasha	30	45	50

THE TRAFFIC (MOVEMENT) RULES

[Legal Notice 83 of 1970, Legal Notice 204 of 1980, Legal Notice 56 of 1983,
Legal Notice 210 of 1983, Legal Notice 72 of 1985, Legal Notice 180 of 1985]

1. These Rules may be cited as the Traffic (Movement) Rules, 1970.
 2. In these Rules, "agricultural produce" has the meaning assigned to that term by the Agricultural Produce Marketing Act (Cap. 320).
 3. (1) No commercial vehicle having a tare weight of 3 tonnes or over shall, while carrying agricultural produce, be driven on any road between the hours of 6 p.m. and 6 a.m.
(2) Where any vehicle is driven on a road in contravention of this rule the driver and the owner shall each be guilty of an offence and liable—
 - (a) in the case of a first offence, to a fine not exceeding two thousand shillings or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or to both;
 - (b) in case of a second or subsequent offence to a fine not exceeding five thousand shillings or to imprisonment for term not exceeding six months or to both.
- 3A.** These Rules shall not apply to vehicles carrying goods which, if prevented from moving between the hours of 6 p.m. and 6 a.m., will perish or deteriorate.
-

THE TRAFFIC- EXEMPTION UNDER SECTION 120

[Legal Notice 194 of 1971]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary responsible for Power and Communications hereby exempts the vehicles described by reference to chassis numbers in the Schedule hereto, from the provision of rule 39 of the Traffic Rules.

SCHEDULE

CHASSIS NUMBERS:—

237028733	BCO5FY 8619	2302143075	152102634
170074	215171051	262094417 G	262089309
35100050 D	25323862 D	25317233 C	BA98JB-70132
26207413 D	26302289 C	MB1230400SC	26206602 D
26302715 D	31601002 G	252095048	MB94304SC
228121798	BA98HT-79093	BA98JP66846	98131
BCO5HT87845	M 15556	26206119 C	69743
25327240 D	BA98HB74153	26303644 G	31600047 B
			217068250

THE TRAFFIC SIGNS RULES

ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

Rule

1. Citation.
2. Interpretation.
3. Classification of traffic signs.
4. Legibility
5. Design.
6. Effect of traffic signs of Class A.
7. Types and meaning of abbreviations.
8. Class A. Regulatory signs.
9. Class B. Warning signs.
10. Class C. Traffic light signals.
11. Significance of traffic rights for vehicles
12. Traffic lights and their significance for pedestrians.
13. Temporary traffic lights.
14. Class D. Carriageway markings and Kerb markings.
15. Colour and width of road markings.
16. Yellow longitudinal lines.
17. White longitudinal lines.
18. Transverse lines.
19. Kerb markings.
20. Hatched areas.
21. Pedestrian crossings.
22. Restricted parking limits.
- 22A. Red reflecting warning triangle signs.
23. Exemptions.
24. Offences and penalties.
25. Penalty for damaging traffic signs.
26. Saving
27. *[Spent]*

SCHEDULES

TRAFFIC SIGNS

THE TRAFFIC SIGNS RULES

[Legal Notice 310 of 1974, Legal Notice 140 of 2011]

1. Citation.

These Rules may be cited as the Traffic Signs Rules.

2. Interpretation.

In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires—

"carriageway marking" means a traffic sign consisting of a line or mark placed on the carriageway of a road;

"Class" in relation to any traffic sign means a sign of the appropriate class specified in rule 3;

"kerb marking" means a traffic sign consisting of a line or mark placed on an upstanding kerb along a road;

"longitudinal line" means a line placed on the carriageway of a road and following approximately the direction of traffic flow;

"mandatory requirement" means the prohibition, regulation or restriction imposed by a traffic sign;

"traffic sign" includes any rectangular plate, bearing an inscription or symbol or miniature symbol or any combination thereof, which has been authorized by a highway authority and lawfully erected therewith;

"transverse line" means a line placed on the carriageway of a road transversely to the traffic flow and extending across that portion of the road, or the traffic lanes, to which it applies.

3. Classification of traffic signs.

For the purposes of these Rules traffic signs shall be classified as follows—

Class A — Regulatory Signs:

Class B — Warning Signs;

Class C — Traffic Light Signals;

Class D — Carriageway Markings and Kerb Markings.

4. Legibility

(1) Every traffic sign shall be so erected or demarcated as to be clearly visible to drivers to whom it is intended to apply.

(2) No traffic sign shall be deemed to be unlawful merely because it is damaged or defaced or does not conform entirely to any requirement of these Rules provided that its significance is reasonably capable of being understood.

5. Design.

(1) Subject to the provisions of section 70 of the Act—

(a) every traffic sign of Class A and Class B shall—

- (i) conform to the appropriate dimensions specified in the Schedule to these Rules; and
- (ii) so far as possible conform to the shape and relative proportions illustrated in relation thereto in the said Schedule; and
- (iii) conform to the colour specified in relation thereto in the said Schedule; and

[Subsidiary]

- (b) the average thickness of each stroke forming part of a letter or numeral displayed on a traffic sign of Class A, Class B or Class C shall be not less than one-seventh of the height of such letter or numeral.

(2) A highway authority may, in respect of any traffic sign of Class A or Class B in the Schedule to these Rules, and subject to the provisions of paragraph (1) of this rule—

- (a) add a rectangular plate bearing an inscription or symbol or miniature symbol or any combination thereof; or
- (b) vary the direction of any symbol in the form of an arrow; or
- (c) substitute any other word or numeral that is appropriate,

to such extent only as may be necessary for the purpose of regulating or restricting the use of vehicles or conveying a warning by means of such traffic sign.

6. Effect of traffic signs of Class A.

(1) The significance of each of the traffic signs of Class A except those numbered P29, P30, P39, P40 and M11 shall be a mandatory requirement and shall, save in the case of one which prohibits, regulates or restricts the parking or waiting of any vehicle, apply to all drivers who approach the face of such sign from the front and who pass, or would but for the presence of such sign be at liberty lawfully to pass, beyond such sign on to any road or part thereof governed or affected thereby.

(2) The prohibition, regulation or restriction of the parking or waiting of any vehicles signified by a traffic sign of Class A (other than one which merely indicates the point of entry to a controlled parking zone) shall apply to that side of the road at which it is situated so however that the indication given by such a sign shall cease to apply beyond any junction on that side with another road.

7. Types and meaning of abbreviations.

Any of the following abbreviations may be displayed on a traffic sign of Class A or Class B in conjunction with a numeral, and each such abbreviation shall have the meaning hereinafter respectively assigned to it—

<i>Abbreviation</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
kg	kilograms
km	kilometres
kph	kilometres per hour
m	metres.
min	minutes
T	metric tons (i.e. megagrams)

8. Class A. Regulatory signs.

Subject to the provisions of these Rules, the traffic signs of Class A and their significance shall be as set out under Class A in the Schedule to these Rules.

9. Class B. Warning signs.

Subject to the provisions of these Rules, the traffic signs of Class B and their significance shall be as set out under Class B in the Schedule to these Rules.

10. Class C. Traffic light signals.

A traffic light signal unit may be used for controlling the movement of vehicles subject to the following provisions—

- (a) three lights shall be used each with a lens facing the stream of traffic which the signal is intended to control, one red, one amber and one green;
- (b) the lenses showing the colours aforesaid shall be arranged vertically, the red lens uppermost and the green lens lowermost;

- (c) each lens shall be separately illuminated, and the effective diameter thereof shall be not less than 200 millimetres nor more than 300 millimetres:
- (d) the height of the centre of the green lens from the carriageway shall be not less than 2.25 metres except that—
 - (i) where desirable owing to the gradient of any road this height may be increased to not more than 3.0 metres; and
 - (ii) in the case of a suspended traffic light signal unit such height shall be not less than 5.0 metres when measured perpendicularly from the ground;
- (e) the centres of the lenses shall be not more than 400 millimetres apart:
- (f) the unit casing shall be painted black or grey and any post used to support the same shall be painted grey:
- (g) the word "STOP" in black lettering may be placed upon the red lens and subject to the provisions of rule 12 no other lettering or symbol shall be used upon that or any other lens or in connexion with such unit;
- (h) the sequence of the lights shown for the purpose of controlling the movement of vehicles shall be—
 - (i) red;
 - (ii) red and amber;
 - (iii) green;
 - (iv) amber.

11. Significance of traffic rights for vehicles

The significance of the lights specified in rule 10 when illuminated shall be as follows—

- (a) the red light imposes a mandatory requirement that every vehicle travelling in that portion of the road or in the traffic lane to which that light applies shall stop before crossing the continuous white transverse line placed on the carriageway and shall prohibit such crossing until—
 - (i) the green light is illuminated; and
 - (ii) such crossing can be accomplished without endangering or inconveniencing any other vehicle;
- (b) the amber and red lights shown together shall be taken to denote an impending change in the indication given by the traffic light signals from a red to a green light, but shall not in any way affect the mandatory requirement imposed by the red light;
- (c) the green light indicates that all vehicles may cross the said continuous white transverse line with due regard to the safety of other road users and subject to the directions of any police officer in uniform or other authorized person who may be engaged in the regulation of traffic:
- (d) the amber light shown alone imposes a mandatory requirement that every vehicle travelling in the carriageway or traffic lane to which that light applies shall stop before crossing the said continuous white transverse line, except in the case of any vehicle which, when that light is first illuminated, is so close to that line that it cannot safely be stopped before crossing that line;
- (e) notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this rule—
 - (i) where a green arrow is shown in conjunction with a traffic light signal, a vehicle may proceed in the direction indicated by such arrow with due regard to the safety of other road users during such time as such arrow remains illuminated notwithstanding that it would otherwise be required by such signal to stop;
 - (ii) where necessary a highway authority may apply any additional restriction of direction by indications on or near a traffic light signal.

[Subsidiary]

12. Traffic lights and their significance for pedestrians.

(1) A pedestrian traffic light signal unit may be used for controlling the movement of pedestrians, and in such case the unit shall incorporate either—

- (a) a light facing across the carriageway with a lens which, when illuminated, shows either the words "CROSS" or "CROSS NOW" in white or green letters, or the figure of a walking pedestrian in green, against a black background; or
- (b) two lights arranged vertically, each with a lens the centres of which are not more than 400 millimetres apart facing across the carriageway, the uppermost lens of which, when illuminated, shows the word "WAIT" in red letters or the figure of a stationary pedestrian in red, against a black background, and the lowermost lens of which, when illuminated, shows the words "CROSS" or "CROSS NOW" in white or green letters or the figure of a walking pedestrian in green, against a black background.

(2) Each lens of a traffic light signal unit under this rule shall be separately illuminated, and the effective diameter thereof shall be not less than 200 millimetres nor more than 300 millimetres.

(3) The significance of the lights specified in this rule when illuminated shall be as follows

- (a) a white or green light indicates that pedestrians may commence and continue to cross the carriageway controlled by that light, within the area delineated by a carriageway marking consisting of two continuous white transverse lines, with due regard to the safety of other road users;
- (b) a red light imposes a mandatory requirement that—
 - (i) pedestrians on such crossing place shall as soon as reasonably practicable give way to any traffic on the carriageway;
 - (ii) no pedestrian shall attempt or commence to cross the carriageway until the red light is extinguished.

(4) Any pedestrian who fails to comply with the mandatory requirement imposed by the red light under subparagraph (b) of paragraph (3) of this rule shall be guilty of an offence and liable to a fine not exceeding five hundred shillings.

13. Temporary traffic lights.

A traffic light signal unit may be used for the purpose of temporarily controlling the movement of vehicles on a road where road works are in progress, or where for some other reason the width of the carriageway is temporarily restricted in which case the provisions of rules 11 and 12 shall apply thereto save that—

- (a) references to crossing a continuous white transverse line placed on the carriageway shall in the absence of such a line be deemed to include a reference to passing beyond the point where such unit is situated;
- (b) the height of the centre of the green lens from the carriageway shall be not less than 1.50 metres and not greater than 2.30 metres;
- (c) the amber signal may be excluded from such unit in which case it shall be so constructed that the red and the green lights are not illuminated at the same time and that the illumination of one shall follow the other without any appreciable interval of time;
- (d) the legs which support such unit shall be painted in grey or in alternate black and white horizontal bands of equal width.

14. Class D. Carriageway markings and Kerb markings.

Subject to the provisions of the Act and these Rules, carriageway markings and kerb markings may be used for the purpose of conveying a warning or information to drivers, or imposing a mandatory requirement to be obeyed by the driver of a vehicle of any kind.

15. Colour and width of road markings.

(1) Carriageway markings relating to the regulation of opposing traffic flows and kerb markings to control the parking or stopping of vehicles shall be coloured yellow, and all other carriageway or kerb markings shall be coloured white.

(2) All lines forming part of a carriageway marking shall be at least 100 millimetres wide:

Provided that no carriageway marking shall be deemed to be unlawful merely because any such line is less than 100 millimetres wide if the line is clearly visible.

16. Yellow longitudinal lines.

(1) A carriageway marking consisting of one or two continuous yellow longitudinal lines shall impose a mandatory requirement that every vehicle being driven along the length of road to which the marking applies shall be so driven as to keep the marking on the right-hand or off-side of the vehicle.

(2) A carriageway marking consisting of a continuous yellow longitudinal line in conjunction with a broken yellow longitudinal line shall prohibit the crossing or straddling of the continuous line by every vehicle being driven along the length of road to which the marking applies, unless—

- (a) the broken line is crossed or straddled immediately before the continuous line is crossed or straddled; or
- (b) the lines are crossed for the purpose of returning to the left hand side of the road following a crossing or straddling which was lawful under subparagraph (a); and
- (c) in either case, such crossing or straddling can be accomplished without endangering or inconveniencing any vehicle travelling along the road.

17. White longitudinal lines.

(1) A carriageway marking consisting of a continuous white longitudinal line; other than a line used to define the extreme outer edge of the carriageway, shall prohibit the crossing or straddling of that line by every vehicle being driven along the length or road to which the marking applies.

(2) A carriageway marking consisting of a continuous white longitudinal line accompanied by a broken white longitudinal line shall prohibit the crossing or straddling of the continuous line by every vehicle being driven along the length of road to which the marking applies, unless—

- (a) the broken line is crossed or straddled immediately before the continuous line is crossed or straddled; and
- (b) such crossing or straddling can be accomplished without endangering or inconveniencing any vehicle travelling along the road.

(3) A carriageway marking consisting of a broken white longitudinal line shall prohibit the crossing or straddling of that line by every vehicle being driven along the length of road to which the marking applies at any time when such crossing or straddling would endanger or inconvenience any vehicle travelling in the traffic lane which is being encroached upon.

18. Transverse lines.

A carriageway marking consisting of a continuous or broken white transverse line shall impose a mandatory requirement that every vehicle travelling along the portion of the road or in the traffic lane to which the marking applies shall, before crossing the line, comply with the indication of any accompanying traffic sign of Class A or Class C and shall not proceed beyond such line if to do so would inconvenience or endanger any vehicle.

19. Kerb markings.

A kerb marking consisting of a continuous yellow line, whether accompanied by another traffic sign or not, shall prohibit the stopping of any vehicle, other than a bicycle, on the

[Subsidiary]

length of road adjacent thereto between the two ends of the marking, otherwise than for as long as may be necessary—

- (a) to comply with the movement of traffic or the requirements of another traffic sign; or
- (b) to enable a person to board or to alight from the vehicle; or
- (c) to enable goods to be loaded on to or unloaded from the vehicle.

20. Hatched areas.

A carriageway marking comprising an area hatched with white or yellow diagonal lines bounded by continuous lines of the same colour shall prohibit the crossing or straddling of such continuous lines by every vehicle unless the size or construction of a vehicle renders it necessary for such area to be encroached upon and the encroachment is no more than is reasonable in all the circumstances.

21. Pedestrian crossings.

(1) A carriageway marking consisting of a series of white longitudinal strips extending transversely across the width of the carriageway accompanied by the traffic sign numbered 130 of Class A in the Schedule to these Rules shall indicate a crossing place for pedestrians and shall impose a mandatory requirement that every vehicle approaching such crossing place shall give way to any pedestrian crossing the area of carriageway indicated by the strips.

(2) A carriageway marking consisting of two white transverse lines accompanied by the traffic sign numbered P27B of Class A in the Schedule to these Rules or a traffic sign of Class C shall indicate a crossing place for pedestrians and shall impose a mandatory requirement that every vehicle approaching such crossing place shall comply with the indication given by such traffic sign and not encroach upon the indicated area of carriageway between the lines if to do so would endanger or inconvenience a pedestrian thereon.

(3) Any pedestrian at or in the immediate vicinity of any such crossing place as is mentioned in this rule who is respectively using, or intending to make use of, such crossing place shall, with due regard to the indication being given to traffic by any accompanying traffic sign of Class C governing that crossing place and in every case to the convenience and safety of other road users, commence and continue to cross the area of carriageway indicated and shall, when crossing, as soon as reasonably practicable, give way to traffic on the carriageway.

(4) Any pedestrian who fails to comply with any of the provisions of sub-rule (3) of this rule shall be guilty of an offence and liable to a fine not exceeding five hundred shillings.

22. Restricted parking limits.

A carriageway marking consisting of two or more continuous white transverse lines accompanied by any traffic sign of Class A indicating that parking or waiting is prohibited or restricted to vehicles of a specified type shall prohibit or restrict the waiting, within the area bounded by the outermost lines, of any vehicle other than one of the specified types.

22A. Red reflecting warning triangle signs.

(1) All motor vehicles, whether registered in Kenya or in another country shall, when being driven in any part of Kenya be equipped with two red reflecting warning triangle signs of such constructions and dimensions as may be prescribed.

(2) A red reflecting warning triangle sign under Rule 22A(1) shall be displayed to a police officer in uniform upon request.

[L.N. 140/2011, r. 2.]

23. Exemptions.

- (1) The mandatory requirement of a traffic sign of Class D shall not apply—

- (a) to a vehicle being used for fire brigade, ambulance or police purposes so long as the disregard of such traffic sign is essential in all the circumstances of the case and does not endanger any other vehicle;
- (b) to anything done by a vehicle through circumstances beyond the control of the driver, or to avoid an accident;
- (c) to anything done in order to pass a stationary vehicle or other obstruction so long as the disregard of such traffic sign is essential for that purpose and such passing may be accomplished without endangering or inconveniencing any other vehicle;
- (d) to anything done with the permission of, or to comply with any direction given by, a police officer in uniform or other authorized person who may be engaged in the regulation of traffic.

(2) The mandatory requirement of a carriageway marking consisting of one continuous yellow longitudinal line shall not apply to a vehicle joining or leaving the road on the carriageway of which such line is placed so long as such manoeuvre can be accomplished without endangering or inconveniencing any other vehicle.

24. Offences and penalties.

(1) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (2) of this rule the driver of any vehicle who fails to comply with any prohibition or other mandatory requirement of a traffic sign of Class A or Class C or a carriageway marking shall be guilty of an offence and liable—

- (a) in the case of a first conviction for such offence, to a fine not exceeding two thousand shillings or imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months, or to both such fine and imprisonment;
- (b) in the case of a second or subsequent conviction for such offence, to a fine not exceeding five thousand shillings or imprisonment for a term not exceeding one year, or to both such fine and imprisonment.

(2) The driver of any vehicle who fails to comply with any prohibition or other mandatory requirement of a kerb marking, or a carriageway marking under rule 22 and the accompanying traffic sign, or a traffic sign relating to the parking or waiting of any vehicle, shall be guilty of an offence and liable—

- (a) in the case of a first conviction for such offence, to a fine not exceeding one thousand shillings;
- (b) in the case of a second or subsequent conviction for such offence, to a fine not exceeding two thousand shillings or imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months, or to both such fine and imprisonment.

25. Penalty for damaging traffic signs.

Any person who wilfully damages, defaces or displaces a traffic sign shall be guilty of an offence and liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand shillings.

26. Saving

(1) Nothing in these Rules shall affect the validity or significance of any traffic sign specified in the Eighth Schedule to the Traffic Rules (now revoked) which was in existence at or immediately before the date of commencement of these Rules so long as such sign conforms to the requirements of the said Schedule.

(2) After the date of commencement of these Rules no highway authority shall cause or permit to be placed on or near a road any traffic sign for any of the purposes specified in these Rules which does not comply with the provisions of these Rules.

[Subsidiary]

27.

[Spent]

SCHEDULE

[rr. 5, 8, 9]

TRAFFIC SIGNS

Dimensions

That part of a traffic sign of Class A or Class B, other than a symbol, which consists of—

(a) a triangle, shall be equilateral with outer sides of not less than 700 millimetres measured between each actual or theoretical corner;

(b) a circle, shall be of a diameter of not less than 600 millimetres:

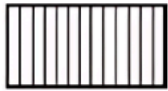
Provided that in any municipality as defined in regulation 2(1) of the Local Government Act (Cap. 265), the diameter may be of not less than 300 millimetres;

(c) an octagon, shall be regular and of a perpendicular height measured between the centres of any two opposite sides of not less than 700 millimetres;

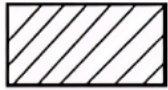
(d) a rectangle, shall be of sides of not less than 100 millimetres and 300 millimetres respectively.

Colour

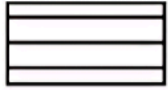
Every part of a traffic sign of Class A and Class B shall correspond with the colour signified by the shading illustrated in the following colour code and shown on the diagram of that sign, except that in the absence of shading the corresponding part of each traffic sign shall be white and, unless otherwise indicated, every symbol and all lettering and numbering thereon shall be black:



RED



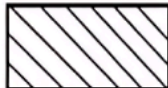
BLUE



YELLOW



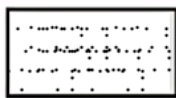
WHITE



GREEN

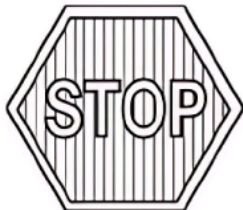


BLACK

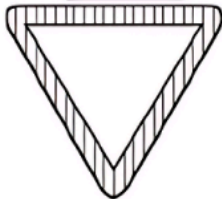


GREY

CLASS A - REGULATORY SIGNS

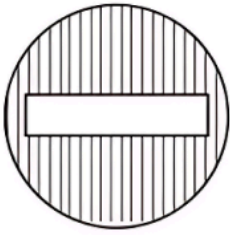


R1. STOP and do not proceed into the junction unless to do so is possible without causing danger or inconvenience to any other vehicle.

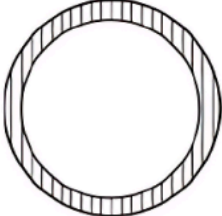


R2. GIVE WAY and, if traffic is approaching from the right or left, stop unless it is possible to proceed without causing danger or inconvenience to such traffic.

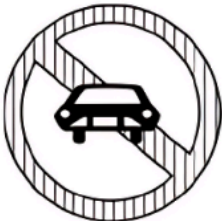
[Subsidiary]



P1. NO ENTRY. Entry forbidden to all vehicles.



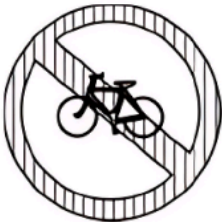
P2. ROAD CLOSED. Road forbidden to all vehicles.



P3. Entry forbidden to all motor vehicles having more than two wheels.



P4. Entry forbidden to all motorcycles without a side car.



P5. Entry forbidden to all bicycles.



P7. Entry forbidden to all pedestrians.



P8. Entry forbidden to all animal drawn vehicles.



P9. Entry forbidden to all handcarts.



P10. Entry forbidden to all power driven agricultural vehicles.



P11. Entry forbidden to all heavy-commercial vehicles.

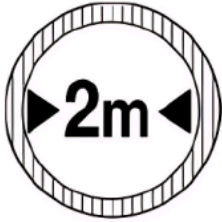
[Subsidiary]



P12. Entry forbidden to all motor vehicles.



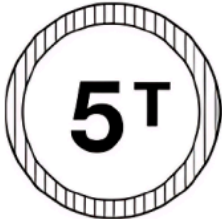
P13. Entry forbidden to all motor, and animal drawn, vehicles. Any combination of the types of vehicles prohibited may be illustrated by the symbols.



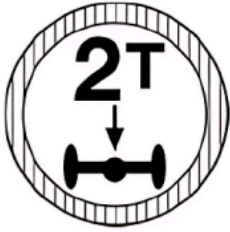
P14. Entry forbidden to all vehicles exceeding such measurement of width as may be shown.



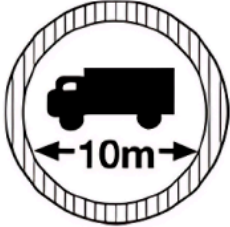
P15. Entry forbidden to all vehicles exceeding such measurement of height as may be shown.



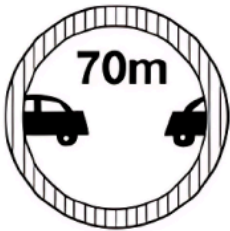
P16. Entry forbidden to all vehicles having a laden weight exceeding such weight as may be shown.



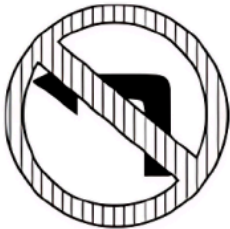
P17. Entry forbidden to all vehicles having a laden weight on any one axle exceeding such weight as may be shown.



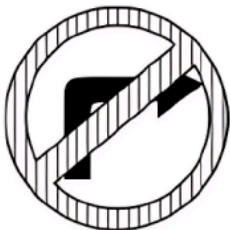
P18. Entry forbidden to all vehicles or any combination of vehicles exceeding such length as may be shown.



P19. Distance to be kept between moving vehicles must be not less than such distance as may be shown.

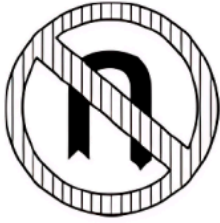


P20. Left turn prohibited to all vehicles.

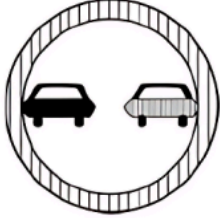


P21. Right turn prohibited to all vehicles.

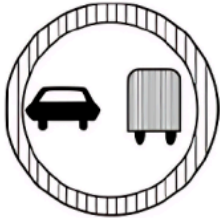
[Subsidiary]



P22. About turn (or "U" turn) prohibited to all vehicles.



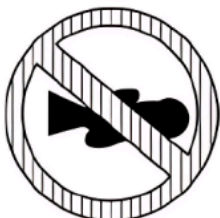
P23. NO OVERTAKING. Overtaking of any four-wheeled motor vehicle by any other four-wheeled motor vehicle prohibited.



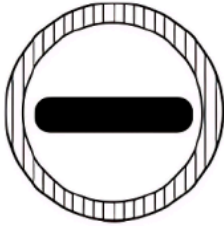
P24. Overtaking of any four-wheeled motor vehicle by any other motor vehicle whose tareweight exceeds 3,050 kg. prohibited.



P25. SPEED LIMIT. No vehicle to exceed such speed in kilometres per hour as is indicated by the numerals.



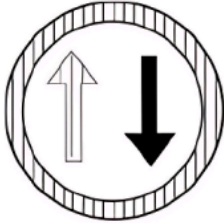
P26. Use of audible warning signals prohibited except in case of emergency or as otherwise indicated.



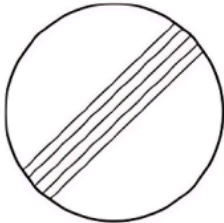
P27A. STOP AT CONTROL. No vehicle to proceed (unless authorized) beyond such form of control as may be specified without stopping there.



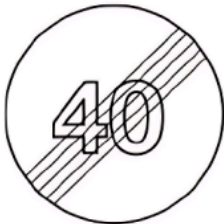
P27B. STOP, CHILDREN CROSSING.



P28. PRIORITY FOR ONCOMING TRAFFIC. Drivers must not proceed unless it is possible to do so without causing danger or inconvenience to any oncoming traffic.

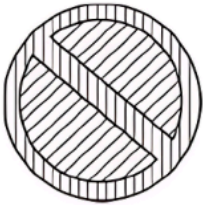


P29. END OF PROHIBITION. Marks the exit from an area regulated by signs of Class A, and cancels their operation.

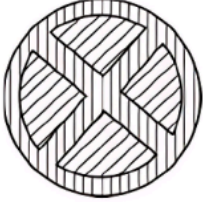


P30. End of speed limit or of such other prohibition or restriction imposed by a Class A traffic sign as may be indicated by symbol.

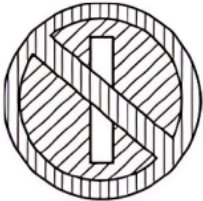
[Subsidiary]



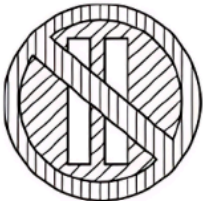
P32. NO PARKING. All parking of vehicles prohibited. The prohibition may be limited or excluded by reference to distance, to a period of time, or to a class or description of vehicle, by means of a rectangular plate.



P33. NO PARKING OR WAITING. All parking and waiting of vehicles prohibited. The prohibition may be limited or excluded by reference to distance, to a period of time, or to a class or description of vehicle, by means of a rectangular plate.



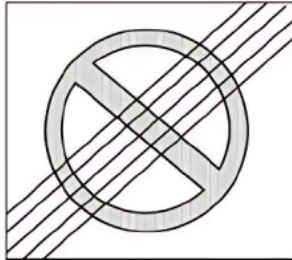
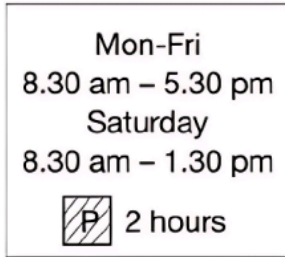
P37. Parking prohibited on odd dates.



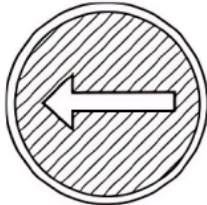
P38. Parking prohibited on even dates.



P39. CONTROLLED PARKING ZONE. Indicates to drivers of all vehicles the point of entry to a controlled parking zone, i.e. an area in which parking is regulated. An indication of the nature of any restriction and of any particular authorization may be displayed by means of a rectangular plate (example illustrated).



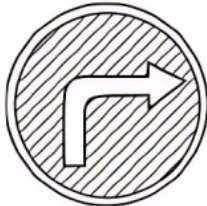
P40. Marks an exit from a controlled parking zone.



M1. Requires all vehicles to turn to the left.
(The direction of the arrow may be reversed in which case all vehicles are required to turn to the right.)



M2. Requires all vehicles to travel straight ahead.



M3. Requires all vehicles to turn to the right at the next junction. (The direction of the arrow may be reversed in which case all vehicles are required to turn to the left at the next junction.)

Traffic

[Subsidiary]



M4. Requires all vehicles either to travel straight ahead or to turn to the right (or to the left if the direction of the horizontal arrow is reversed) at the next junction.



M5. Requires all vehicles to pass to the left (or, if the direction of the arrow so indicates, to the right) of the sign.



M6. Bicycles must keep to the track governed by this sign. Entry of all other vehicles and of cattle and pedestrians prohibited.



M7. Pedestrians must keep to the track governed by this sign. Entry of all vehicles and cattle prohibited.



M8. Drivers of cattle must pass along the track governed by this sign. Entry of all vehicles prohibited.

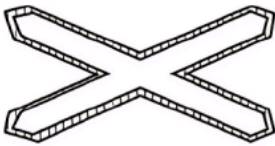


M10. MINIMUM SPEED REQUIRED. All motor vehicles must travel at a speed in kilometres per hour of or in excess of that which is indicated by the numerals.

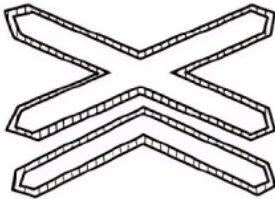


M11. Cancels the requirement of the sign M10.

RAILWAY CROSSINGS:



W34. *Single track crossing.*—All vehicles must give way to any train on or near the crossing.



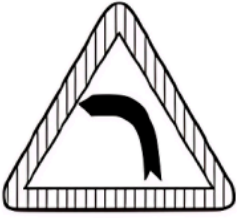
W35. *Multiple track crossing.*—All vehicles must give way to any train on or near the crossing.

Red flashing lights may be used in conjunction with traffic sign W34 or W35. When the red lights are flashing all vehicles must stop before reaching the railway crossing and shall not cross or attempt to cross the railway track until the red lights have ceased to flash. If a road barrier is in position every vehicle must stop before reaching the barrier and shall not proceed until the barrier has been raised.

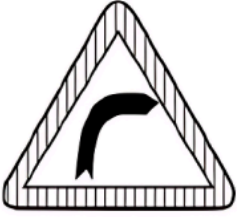


130. CROSSING PLACE FOR PEDESTRIANS.

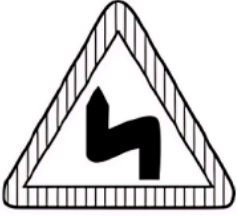
[Subsidiary]



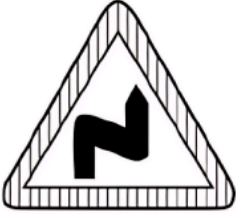
W1. Sharp left-hand bend ahead.



W2. Sharp right-hand bend ahead.



W3. Sharp bends ahead, the first one to the left.



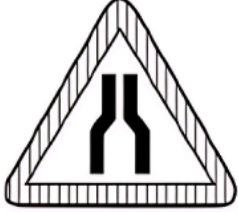
W4. Sharp bends ahead, the first one to the right.



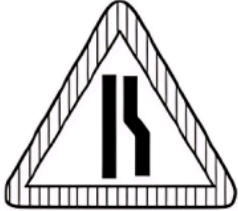
W5. Steep descent ahead.



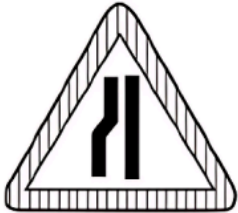
W6. Steep ascent ahead.



W7. Road narrows ahead.



W8. Road narrows (from right) ahead.

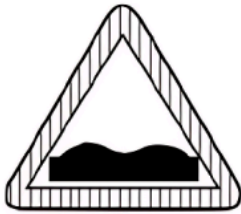


W9. Road narrows (from left) ahead.

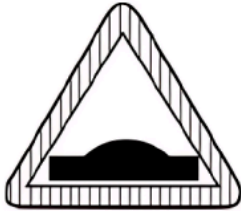


W10. River bank or quay side (without barrier) ahead.

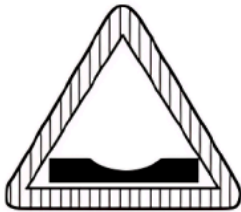
[Subsidiary]



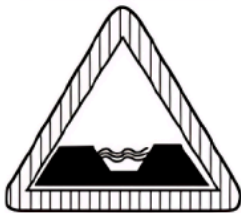
W11. Uneven road surface ahead.



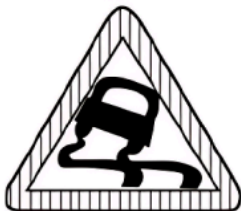
W12. Severe bump ahead.



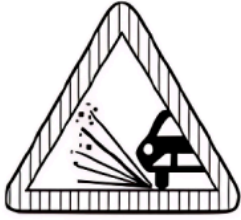
W13A. Severe dip ahead.



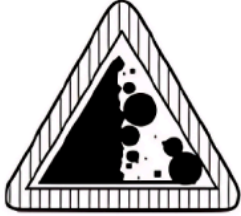
W13B. River-bed crossing (drift) ahead.



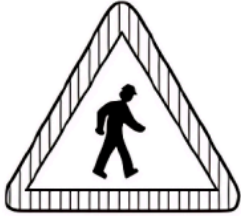
W14. Slippery road surface ahead.



W15. Road surface of loose stones ahead.



W16. Danger of falling and fallen rocks ahead.



W17. Crossing for pedestrians ahead.

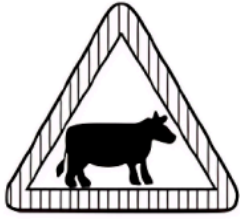


W18. Section of road ahead frequented by children.



W19. Section of road ahead frequented by bicyclists.

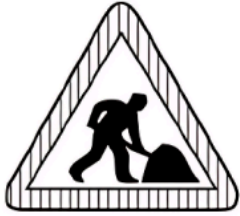
[Subsidiary]



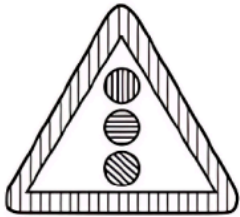
W20. Cattle crossing place ahead.



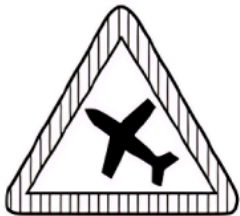
W21. Section of road ahead frequented by wild animals.



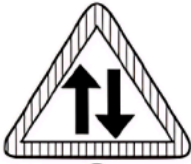
W22. Roadworks in progress ahead.



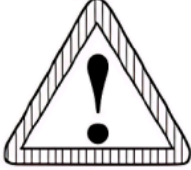
W23. Junction controlled by traffic light signals ahead.



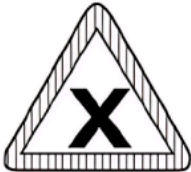
W24. Section of road ahead frequently crossed by low-flying aircraft.



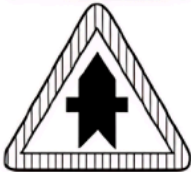
W25. Two-way traffic ahead.



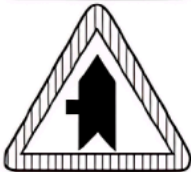
W26. Hazard ahead.



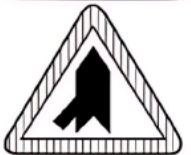
W27. Road junction ahead.



W28A. Junction ahead with road on which traffic is required to stop or give way.

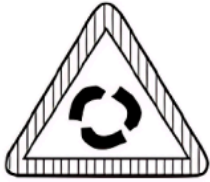


W28B. Junction ahead with road entering from the left* on which traffic is required to stop or give way.
*Note. Or the right if symbol so indicates.

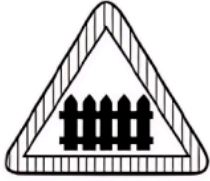


W29. Junction ahead with acceleration lane of a road entering from the left* on which traffic is required to give way.
*Note. Or the right if symbol so indicates.

[Subsidiary]



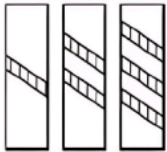
W30. Roundabout ahead.



W31. Railway crossing controlled by barrier ahead.



W32. Uncontrolled railway crossing ahead.



W33. Distance indicators.



W36. Dangerous change in direction of road.



W37. Exit from main road.



W38. Hazard demarcation.

THE TRAFFIC (SPEED LIMITS) RULES

[Legal Notice 62 of 1975, Legal Notice 309 of 1986, Legal Notice 139 of 2011]

1. These Rules may be cited as the Traffic (Speed Limits) Rules, 1975, and shall come into operation on the 1st June, 1975.

1A. In these Rules unless the context otherwise requires—

“speed camera” means a special gadget that calculates the time taken by a vehicle to travel over a set distance to work out the speed.

[L.N. 139/2011]

2. The speeds set forth in the second column of the Schedule to these Rules shall, for the purposes of subsection (1) of section 42 of the Act, be the maximum speeds for the respective classes of vehicles set forth in the first column of the said Schedule.

3. All the classes of vehicles, other than class 1 (a), set forth in the first column of the Schedule to these Rules shall be classes to which subsection (2) of section 42 of this Act (which requires the appropriate maximum speed to be marked on a vehicle) applies.

(1) A police officer in uniform may use a speed camera for purposes of determining, recording or storing the digital image of the speed of any motor vehicle.

(2) Subject to section 42 of the Act, the speed camera records shall be admissible when produced in court in respect to a traffic offence under these Rules.

[LN 139 of 2011]

4. The Traffic (Speed Limits) Rules are hereby revoked.

SCHEDULE

[LN 309 of 1986.]

Class of Vehicle	Maximum speed in kilometres per hour
1. (a) (i) Motor-cycles and motor-cars, including motor-cars normally used for hire but excluding all other public service vehicles, when travelling on dual carriageway highways.	110
(ii) Motorcycles and motor-cars including all motor-cars normally used for hire but excluding all other public service vehicles when travelling on single carriageway highways.	100
(b) All commercial vehicles, motor omnibuses, <i>matatus</i> and public service vehicles (excluding self drive hire cars), travelling on any type of road.	80
c) Articulated vehicles and other motor vehicles not drawing trailer on any type of road.	80
2. All motor vehicles drawing one trailer on any type of road.	65
3. Motor vehicles not fitted with pneumatic tyres.	30

THE TRAFFIC- EXEMPTION

[Legal Notice 252 of 1978]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary for Power and Communications exempts all motor vehicles with seating accommodation for more than seven, but not more than nine passengers from the provisions of Part V of the Traffic Rules.

APPROVAL OF FUEL

[Legal Notice 15 of 1984]

Gasohol.

**THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL OF KISUMU
(DESIGNATED PARKING PLACES) BY-LAWS**

ARRANGEMENT OF BY-LAWS

By-law

1. Citation
2. Interpretation.
3. Designation of parking places.
4. Number and situation of parking spaces.
5. Marking of parking spaces.
6. Duration of parking place payments.
7. No reserved parking
8. Manner of parking
9. Charges for parking.
10. Charges for clamping.
11. Display of revenue receipt
12. Free parking
13. Identification of officers.
14. Multiple parking.
15. Complaints.
16. Licence for parking place.
17. Penalty for offences.
18. Notice of parking place.

SCHEDULES

FIRST SCHEDULE —

AREAS OF DESIGNATED PARKING (BY-LAW)
PLACES

SECOND SCHEDULE —

STANDARD PERIODS AND CHARGES FOR
PARKING

THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL OF KISUMU (DESIGNATED PARKING PLACES) BY-LAWS

[Legal Notice 82 of 2000]

1. Citation

These By-laws may be cited as the Municipal Council of Kisumu (Designated Parking Places) By-laws, 2000.

2. Interpretation.

In these By-laws, except where the context otherwise requires—

"charge" includes fees;

"clamp" means a metallic instrument used to lock the wheels of a vehicle;

"council" means the Municipal Council of Kisumu;

"council motor vehicle" means a vehicle owned by the Kisumu Municipal Council;

"Government motor vehicle" means a vehicle owned by the Government of Kenya;

"inspector" means an officer of the council authorized by the town clerk to control and supervise the designated parking places and includes any authorized assistant;

"owner" means the person in whose name a vehicle is registered under part of the Act, and in relation to a vehicle which is the subject of a hire purchase agreement or hiring agreement, includes the person in possession of the vehicle under that agreement;

"parking place" means a parking designated under by-law 3 of these By-laws;

"parking space" means a space in parking place, which is provided for the parking of a single vehicle;

"receipt" means the official receipt of the Kisumu Municipal Council;

"revenue officer" means an officer of the Kisumu Municipal Council authorized in writing by the council to collect parking revenue;

"Town Clerk" means the person for the time being holding the office of the Town Clerk of the Council, his deputy and any other officer of the Council authorized by the Town Clerk in writing;

"vehicle" includes any motor vehicle, motor-cycle, tractor, trailer, wagon or cart;

3. Designation of parking places.

The areas on the roads described in the First Schedule to these By-laws are designated parking places for vehicles.

4. Number and situation of parking spaces.

The number and situation of parking places shall be such as are determined by the council;

5. Marking of parking spaces.

The limits of each parking place and the limits of each parking space in it shall be marked on the road, by line studs or other indication in such manner as the council may determine.

6. Duration of parking place payments.

No vehicle removed from a designated parking space after the prescribed charges have been paid as specified in the Second Schedule to these By-laws shall be returned to that space unless another payment has been made.

[Subsidiary]

7. No reserved parking

No person shall put a sign post or any other sign in a parking space stating that the parking is reserved without the prior consent of the council and payment of the fees prescribed in the Second Schedule.

8. Manner of parking

No person shall park in, or drive into or drive out of a designated parking place, a vehicle in such a manner that the vehicle stands in, or passes over part of one parking space and part of another, or any line, stud or other indication making the limits of a parking space.

9. Charges for parking.

(1) No vehicle shall be driven into or parked within the limits of a parking place without the owner or the driver first paying to the council in advance the charges prescribed in the Second Schedule to these By-laws.:

(2) All vehicles parked within a designated area between 8.00 a.m. o'clock and 5.00 p.m. o'clock shall be liable to pay parking fees.

10. Charges for clamping.

(1) Where a vehicle is parked in a designated parking place or space with no prior payment of the required charge, a council officer may clamp the vehicle till 4.30 p.m. after which time the motor vehicle shall be towed by the council to its yard.

(2) A vehicle parked outside a designated parking place shall be towed to the council yard.

(3) Where a vehicle has been clamped or removed in pursuance of this by-law the owner of such vehicle shall pay, or cause to be paid to the council the fee specified in the Second Schedule to these Bylaws.

(4) Where the owner of a vehicle which has been removed according to the provisions of this by-law does not pay the fees and expenses due within a period of ninety days from the day on which the vehicle was removed, the council may sell or otherwise dispose of such vehicle and the proceeds of such sale or disposal, if any, shall be set off against the outstanding fees and expenses, if any, incurred by the council in removing or disposing of the vehicle.

11. Display of revenue receipt

(1) Every driver or other person in charge of a motor vehicle driven into or parked within the limits or parking place who has paid a parking fee shall display the receipt in the front windscreen showing the amount paid and the time the vehicle entered the parking place.

(2) Any person who does not display the receipt as specified in this by-law shall be deemed not to have paid and the provisions of by law 10 specified shall apply to the motor vehicle.

12. Free parking

(1) No charges shall be payable as specified in the Second Schedule on Sundays and public holidays.

(2) No place within the designated parking areas shall be a free parking area.

13. Identification of officers.

The council revenue officer responsible for the collection of the parking fees within the designated parking areas shall, at all material times in the course of such duty, put on a uniform, carry and have with them a proper identification badge, issued by and bearing the authority of the Municipal Council of Kisumu.

14. Multiple parking.

Every vehicle owner intending to remove his motor vehicle from designated parking place or parking space, as the case may be, shall do so after notifying a revenue collection officer who shall mark on the receipt and the counter foil the time of removal.

15. Complaints.

Any person or vehicle owner dissatisfied with the conduct of any revenue officer may lodge a written complaint to the inspector or directly to the office of the Town treasurer or town clerk.

16. Licence for parking place.

Any person having a commercial private parking place within Municipal Council of Kisumu shall obtain a licence from the council to carry on such business.

17. Penalty for offences.

Any person who contravenes the provisions of these By-laws commits an offence and shall on conviction be liable to a fine not exceeding two thousand shillings or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding four months or to both.

18. Notice of parking place.

The council shall from time to time designate any area within its jurisdiction as a parking place by giving a notice not exceeding (30) days by way of advertisement in a local newspaper circulating within the area of jurisdiction of the council.

FIRST SCHEDULE

AREAS OF DESIGNATED PARKING (BY-LAW) PLACES
(By-law 3)

<i>Serial No.</i>	<i>Area Description</i>
1.	All that part of the Oginga Odinga Road bounded by Kenya Commercial Bank roundabout and the Income Tax Offices Building.
2.	All that part of Makasembo Road, bounded by the Income Tax Offices Building and the Mayfair Bakery Building.
3.	All that part of Angawa Avenue, bounded by the Standard Bank and the Fire Station Building.
4.	All that part of Obote Road, bounded by Amar Wholesalers and the National Petrol Station.
5.	All that part of Paul Mboya Street, bounded by the Kenya Iron Mongers and the Fire Station Building.
6.	All that space around Central Square, bounded by Rivera Casino and Co-operative Bank Building.
7.	All that space around Tivoli Centre Building along Court Road.
8.	All that space between Hotel Royale and Kenya National Assurance Building (behind Akamba Handicraft).
9.	All that part of Bank Street, bounded by the Kenya Power and Lighting Building and Awori House Building.
10.	All that part of the New Station Road, bounded by the Old Post Office Building and the Lake Market.
11.	All that part of Otuoma Street, bounded by Hotel Natasha and Kukopesha Limited.

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

12. All that part of Mosque Road, bounded by Bunyala Wholesale and Aga Khan Hall.
13. All that part of Accra Street, bounded by Minoki Building and Jovena Petrol Station.
14. All that part of Ogada Street, bounded by Eagle Hardware and Total Petroleum Station.
15. All that part of Odera Street, bounded by Western Lodge and Foamatress.
16. All that part of Kampala Street, bounded by the Roundabout of the Main Tower Clock and Railways Quarters.
17. All that part of Gor Mahia Street, bounded by Reliance Engineering Works and Mosque Road opposite Taifa Park.
18. All that part of Otieno Oyoo Road, bounded by the roundabout adjacent to Market Fueling Station and Obote Road near Trade Corn.
19. All that space adjacent to Swan Centre along Alego Street.
20. All that part of the road, bounded by Hotel Royale and Dilkush.

SECOND SCHEDULE
STANDARD PERIODS AND CHARGES FOR PARKING

(By-law 9, 10)

<i>Vehicle</i>	<i>Standard Period</i>	<i>Charges KSh.</i>
Up to 3 tonnes	One day	20
Between 3 to 7 tonnes	One day	50
Over 7 tones	One day	100
Trailers and semi trailers	One day	500
Up to 3 tonnes	One month	440
Between 3 to 7 tonnes	One month	1,100
Over 7 tonnes	One month	2,200
Trailers and semi trailers	One month	1,500
Up to 3 tonnes (reserved parking)	One month	3,000
Over 7 tonnes (reserved parking)	One month	4,000
Trailers and semi-trailers (reserved parking)	One month	8,000

STANDARD CHARGES FOR CLAMPING AND TOWING

	<i>Charges KSh.</i>
Clamping	750
<i>Towing of vehicles:</i>	
Up to 3 tonnes	1,000
Between 3 to 7 tons	2,000
Over 7 tonnes	4,000
Trailers and semi-trailers (storage)	300 per day

**THE TRAFFIC (EXPORTATION/IMPORTATION
OF MOTOR VEHICLE CLEARANCE) RULES**

ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

Rule

1. Citation.
2. Motor vehicle certificate.
3. Production of motor vehicle clearance certificate.
4. Entry and exit points.

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE — MOTOR VEHICLE CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE

THE TRAFFIC (EXPORTATION/IMPORTATION OF MOTOR VEHICLE CLEARANCE) RULES

[Legal Notice 166 of 2007]

1. Citation.

These Rules may be cited as the Traffic (Exportation/Importation of Motor Vehicle Clearance) Rules.

2. Motor vehicle certificate.

Any person who—

- (a) imports a motor vehicle into Kenya through any entry point;
- (b) purchases an imported motor vehicle; or
- (c) exports a motor vehicle from Kenya through any exit point,

shall, upon payment of the prescribed fee, obtain the motor vehicle clearance certificate set out in the Schedule.

3. Production of motor vehicle clearance certificate.

(1) A person who intends to register an imported motor vehicle shall, prior to such registration, produce to the Registrar of Motor Vehicles a duly filled motor vehicle clearance certificate obtained in accordance with rule 2, in addition to other documents required for such registration.

(2) A person who intends to export a motor vehicle shall produce to the relevant authorities, in addition to any other document that may be required for such export, a duly filled motor vehicle clearance certificate obtained in accordance with rule 2.

4. Entry and exit points.

For purposes of these Rules, entry and exit points means, but are not limited to—

- (a) all border points;
- (b) all ports;
- (c) any other place that goods may gain entry into, or exit from, Kenya.

SCHEDULE

MOTOR VEHICLE CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE (r. 2)

(Front)

REPUBLIC OF KENYA

KENYA POLICE SERVICE

EXPORT/IMPORT MOTOR VEHICLE CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE
REGISTERING COUNTRY

(Where the vehicle/engine/numbered parts* is registered)

PRINT

MAKE	TYPE/DESCRIPTION	ENGINE CAPACITY IN CM
ENGI NE NUM	COLOUR DESCRIPTION	

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

I certify that no record can be found that the motor vehicle/engine/numbered parts* has been reported as stolen to the Kenya Police on the above date and time.
POLICE STATION

_____ NUMBER	_____ RANK	_____ SIGNATURE OF POLICE OFFICER
-----------------	---------------	---

KENYA REVENUE AUTHORITY

DATE/PLACE ISSUED	EXPORT PERMIT NO.	DATE/PLACE EXIT
OFFICIAL DATE STAMP	PLACE ISSUED	OFFICIAL DATE STAMP

VALID FOR 90 DAYS ONLY

- ISSUED WITHOUT ANY DETRIMENT TO THE COMMISSIONER OF THE POLICE AND HIS OFFICERS
- THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN ISSUED WITHOUT ANY ALTERATIONS OR ERASURES AND ANY ALTERATIONS OR ERASURES THEREON RENDERS IT NULL AND VOID

*Delete words not applicable.

*Supply name in print with all signatures.

**THE CITY COUNCIL OF NAIROBI (OMNIBUS
STATIONS) AMENDMENT BY-LAWS, 2008**

[Legal Notice 37 of 2008]

THE TRAFFIC (BREATHYLSER) RULES

ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

Rule

1. Citation.
 2. Interpretation.
 3. Alcohol prohibition.
 4. Breath Tests.
-

THE TRAFFIC (BREATHLYSER) RULES

[Legal Notice 138 of 2011]

1. Citation.

These Rules may be cited as the Traffic (Breathlyser) Rules.

2. Interpretation.

In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires—

"blood alcohol concentration" means the concentration of alcohol in a person's blood measured in terms of mass per volume as may be expressed in different units and notations from time to time for the purposes of measurement of intoxication;

"breathalyser" means a device of a type approved by the Cabinet Secretary on the advice of the Kenya Bureau of Standards for measuring the proportion of alcohol in a person's blood from a specimen of breath provided by the person;

"breath test" means a test for the purpose of obtaining an indication of the proportion of alcohol in a person's breath carried out by a breathalyzer;

"driving under the influence" means driving while intoxicated, drunk driving, drinking and driving or the act of operating or taking control of a motor vehicle after having consumed alcohol, or other drugs to a degree beyond the prescribed limit;

"drug" includes intoxicant other than alcohol;

"drunk driving" means driving, operating, attempting to operate or taking control of a motor vehicle while under the influence of an alcoholic drink or a drug to such an extent as to be incapable of having proper control of the vehicle";

"fail" includes 'refuse';

"prescribed limit" means, as the case may require—

- (a) 35 microgrammes of alcohol in 100 millilitres of breath,
- (b) 80 milligrammes of alcohol in 100 millilitres of blood, or
- (c) 107 milligrammes of alcohol in 100 millilitres of urine,

3. Alcohol prohibition.

(1) No person shall drive, attempt to drive or be in charge of a motor vehicle on a road or other public place if the person has consumed alcohol in such quantity that the blood alcohol concentration in his body is beyond the prescribed limit.

(2) A person who contravenes subrule (1) commits an offence under section 44(1) and 45 of the Act.

4. Breath Tests.

(1) Where a police officer in uniform has reasonable cause to suspect that a person driving or attempting to drive or who is in charge of a motor vehicle on a road or other public place—

- (a) has committed a traffic offence whilst the vehicle was in motion; or
- (b) appears to have consumed alcohol, or is likely to have alcohol in his body,

the police officer may require the person to provide a specimen of breath for a breath test.

(2) A specimen shall be deemed sufficient for purposes of subrule (1) where—

- (a) it is sufficient to enable the test or the analysis to be carried out, and
- (b) is provided in such a way as to facilitate the achievement of the objective of the test or analysis.

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

(3) If an accident occurs owing to the presence of a motor vehicle on a road or other public place, a police officer may require the person whom he has reasonable cause to believe was driving or attempting to drive or was in charge of the vehicle at the time of the accident to provide a specimen of breath for a breath test.

(4) The specimen of breath under subrule (3) may be provided at the scene of the accident or at a police station specified by the police officer or at any other place that the police officer making the requirement thinks fit.

(5) The police officer shall carry out in the first instance a preliminary breath test using a breathalyser to allow the police officer to make a decision based on the result of the preliminary breath test as to whether or not the driver suspected of drink driving should be taken off the road or arrested.

THE TRAFFIC (VEHICLE LICENCES) (DURATION) RULES

[Legal Notice 59 of 2012]

1. These Rules may be cited as the Traffic (Vehicle Licences) (Duration) Rules.
 2. (1) A licence in respect of any vehicle shall be taken out for a period of twelve months or for a period of four months pending the registration of the motor vehicle in the name of a new owner.
(2) The period of twelve months or four months, as the case may be, shall commence from the beginning of the month in which the licence first has effect.
-

EXEMPTIONS

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE

SCHEDULE DEVELOPMENT

- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE
- SCHEDULE



EXEMPTIONS

[Legal Notice 119 of 2012, Legal Notice 122 of 2012, Legal Notice 124 of 2012, Legal Notice 130 of 2012, Legal Notice 12 of 2013, Legal Notice 13 of 2013, Legal Notice 63 of 2013, Legal Notice 215 of 2013, Legal Notice 216 of 2013, Legal Notice 146 of 2014, Legal Notice 12 of 2015, Legal Notice 25 of 2015, Legal Notice 172 of 2015, Legal Notice 241 of 2015, Legal Notice 17 of 2016, Legal Notice 45 of 2016, Legal Notice 162 of 2016, Legal Notice 198 of 2016, Legal Notice 201 of 2016, Legal Notice 61 of 2017, Legal Notice 260 of 2017, Legal Notice 80 of 2018, Legal Notice 122 of 2018, Legal Notice 168 of 2018, Legal Notice 215 of 2018, Legal Notice 241 of 2018, Legal Notice 210 of 2020, Legal Notice 31 of 2021, Legal Notice 105 of 2021, Legal Notice 201 of 2021, Legal Notice 202 of 2021, Legal Notice 144 of 2022]

[L.N. 119/2012]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport exempts the following vehicles, described by reference to chassis number, make and type as shown in the Schedule, from the provisions of section 55 (2) of the Traffic Act with effect from 27th September, 2012. The vehicles are restricted to Mombasa–Mtiito Andei–Narobi; Eldoret–Kitale–Kapenguria and Kainuk–Kalemorok–Lokichar routes.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
CCD3000-12-001	Huajun	Low Loader
CCD3000-12-002	Huajun	Low Loader
CCD3000-12-003	Huajun	Low Loader
CCD3000-12-004	Huajun	Low Loader
CCD3000-12-005	Huajun	Low Loader
CCD3000-12-006	Huajun	Low Loader
CCD3000-12-007	Huajun	Low Loader
CCD3000-12-008	Huajun	Low Loader
CCD3000-12-009	Huajun	Low Loader
CCD3000-12-010	Huajun	Low Loader
CCD3000-12-011	Huajun	Low Loader
CCD3000-12-012	Huajun	Low Loader
CCD3000-12-013	Huajun	Low Loader
CCD3000-12-014	Huajun	Low Loader
CCD3000-12-015	Huajun	Low Loader
CCD3000-12-016	Huajun	Low Loader
CCD3000-12-017	Huajun	Low Loader
CCD3000-12-018	Huajun	Low Loader
CCD3000-12-019	Huajun	Low Loader
CCD3000-12-020	Huajun	Low Loader
CCD3000-12-021	Huajun	Low Loader
CCD3000-12-022	Huajun	Low Loader

[L.N. 122/2012]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport exempts the following vehicles, described by reference to chassis number, make and type as shown in the Schedule, from the provisions of section 55 (2) of the Traffic Act.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
LJRL 143E8C-6006518	Huajun	Low Loader
LJRL 143E8C-6006519	Huajun	Low Loader

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

XMRM C00070000703 Nooteboom Low Loader

[L.N. 124/2012]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Minister for Transport exempts the following vehicles, described by reference to chassis number, make and type as shown in the Schedule, from the provisions of section 55 (2) of the Traffic Act with effect from the 16th October, 2012.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
CNE-0343-2012	CMC	Low Loader
K977519	King	Low Loader

[L.N. 130/2012]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Minister for Transport exempts the following vehicle, described by reference to chassis number, make and type as shown in the Schedule, from the provisions of section 55 (2) of the Traffic Act with effect from the 31st October, 2012.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
L020455	Nooteboom	Low Loader

[L.N. 12/2013]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Minister for Transport exempts the vehicles, described by reference to chassis number, make and type in the Schedule, from the provisions of section 55 (2) of the Traffic Act with effect from the 24th January, 2013.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
LJRD 143HXC6006602	Qingdao	Step Deck Low Loader
LJRD 143HIC006	Qingdao	Step Deck Low Loader
177244	Terex	Stacker

[L.N. 13/2013]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Minister for Transport exempts the vehicles, described by reference to chassis number, make and type in the Schedule, from the provisions of section 55(2) of the Traffic Act with effect from the 11th January, 2013.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
LA0940C36C0009009	Tongada	T/E
LA0940C36C0009010	Tongada	T/E
38861	Coleshya	M/Grand
PB955211	B. W. P.	Low Loader
WGOSTZN58X0023417	Goldhofer	Stretching Flat Bed
XL93005BBML007224	Broshuis	Stretching Flat Bed
XL93IN58BVL007194	Broshuis	Stretching Flat Bed
W09200680NWK20083	KRUPP	Mobile Crane

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

[L.N. 63/2013]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Minister for Transport exempts the vehicles described by reference to their chassis number, make and type as set out in the Schedule, from the provisions of section 55 (2) of the Traffic Act with effect from the 22nd March, 2013.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
YV2AS50G98A659831	Volvo	Prime Mover (with drawbar attachment)
YV2AS50DX6A623049	Volvo	Prime Mover (with drawbar attachment)

[L.N. 215/2013]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport and Infrastructure exempts the following vehicles, described by reference to Chassis Number, Make and Type as shown in the Schedule, from the provisions of section 55(2) of the Traffic Act with effect from the 19th November, 2013.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
SV 130201	Vishkarma	Flat Bed
SV 1312013	Vishkarma	Flat Bed
LA99T4RMXDOJHPO32	LWH	Low Loader
LA99T4RM5DOJHPO35	LWH	Low Loader
LA99T4RM7DOJHPO36	LWH	Low Loader
LA99T4RM9DOJHPO37	LWH	Low Loader
LA99T4RMIDOJHPO39	LWH	Extendable Flat Bed
LA99T3RKXDOJHPO38	LWH	Extendable Flat Bed
CME 0551 – 2013	CMC	Low Loader
CME 0486 – 2012	CMC	Low Loader
CME-05682013	CMC	Flat Bed
LXGCPA415DA005330	XCMG	Crane
LXGCPA417DA005331	XCMG	Crane
LXGCPA419DA005332	XCMG	Crane
LXGCPA419DA005333	XCMG	Crane
LXGCPA414DA005335	XCMG	Crane
LA939VRTODOAJA045	Windmill	Skeletal
LA939VRT2DOAJA046	Windmill	Skeletal
LA939VRT4DOAJA047	Windmill	Skeletal
WGOTHPS67D0036225	Goldhofer	Flat Bed
WGOTHPS65D0036224	Goldhofer	Flat Bed
ACL3006071095	Local	Low Loader
ACL3006071096	Local	Low Loader
LA9940236DACHG049	Benben	Flat Bed
LA9940232DACHG050	Benben	Flat Bed
LA9940234DACHG051	Benben	Flat Bed
A222E01603C	Hyster	Container Reach Stacker
20120121	XCMG	Crane-QY 50B
X14740002012109	Tianjie	Low Loader
TTCC859130513	Transtrailers	Car Carrier
KG9SL8F4H7K001001	Sheladot	Low Loader (Semi Trailer)

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

SCMTT865BRSU82072 782558	Grove Bhachu	Mobile Crane Low Loader
-----------------------------	-----------------	----------------------------

[L.N. 216/2013]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport and Infrastructure exempts the following vehicles, described by reference to Chassis Number, Make and Type as shown in the Schedule, from the provisions of section 55(2) of the Traffic Act with effect from the 19th November, 2013.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
LA9D89GT1CDWAC149	JIUTONG	Skeletal
LA9D89GT3CDWAC153	JIUTONG	Skeletal
LA9D89GT1CDWAC152	JIUTONG	Skeletal
LA9D89GT8CDWAC150	JIUTONG	Skeletal

[L.N. 146/2014.]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport and Infrastructure exempts the vehicles described by reference to Chassis Number, Make and Type as set out in the Schedule, from the provisions of section 55 (2) of the Traffic Act with effect from the 16th July, 2014.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
TFC45177519	Super-Stacker	Terex
T34101-0287	Container Reach Stacker	Kalmar
W09646000LEL05099	Crane	Liebherr
36179071	Extendable Flat Bed	Broshul
457004030	ARB	Low Loader
87506	Extendable Flat Bed	Broshul
89.145	Extendable Flat Bed	Broshul
RT890E228547	Grove	Crane

[L.N. 12/2015.]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport and Infrastructure exempts the following vehicles described by reference to Chassis Number, Make and Type as shown in the Schedule, from the provisions of section 55 (2) of the Traffic Act with effect from the 9th January, 2014.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
LA0940C38E0WM9128	Shandog	Low Loader
LA0940C38E0WM9127	Shandog	Low Loader
YAFMF514000015340	Faymontville	Low Loader
LA99PH316EYHYY058	Ruiqan	Flatbed
LA99PH316EYHYY059	Ruiqan	Flatbed
LA99PH316EYHYY057	Ruiqan	Flatbed
LA99PH316EYHYY056	Ruiqan	Flatbed

[L.N. 25/2015.]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by Section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport and Infrastructure exempts the following vehicles described by

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

reference to Chassis Number, Make and Type as set out in the Schedule, from the provisions of section 55 (2) of the Traffic Act with effect from the 11th February, 2015.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
CME0728/2014	CMC	Low Loader
CME0694/2014	CMC	Low Loader
CME0636/2014	CMC	Low Loader
CME0627/2014	CMC	Low Loader
CME0769/2014	CMC	Low Loader

[L.N. 172/2015.]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport and Infrastructure exempts the following vehicles described by reference to chassis number, make and type set out in Schedule, from the provisions of section 55 (2) of the Traffic Act with effect from the 24th August, 2015.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
89020215	NOOTEBOOM OVB55VVV	Extendable Flatbed
XMRMC000D0000171	NOTEBOOM	Flatbed
XMRMC000D0000170	NOTEBOOM	Flatbed
LA99T3RK8EO HP363	RUIQIANHE	Skeletal
LA99T3RKXEO HP364	RUIQIANHE	Skeletal
LA99T3RK1EO HP365	RUIQIANHE	Skeletal
LA99T3RK8EOJ HP366	RUIQIANHE	Skeletal
LA99T3RK4EOJ HP294	RUIQIANHE	Skeletal
LA99T3RK2EOJ HP293	RUIQIANHE	Skeletal
LA99PH319EYH YY223	RUIQIANHE	Flatbed
LA99PH319EYH YY222	RUIQIANHE	Flatbed
LA99PH319EYH YY221	RUIQIANHE	Flatbed
LA99PH319EYH YY224	RUIQIANHE	Flatbed
230870	GROVE	Crane

[L.N.241/2015.]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport and Infrastructure exempts the following vehicles, as described by reference to Chassis Number, make and type as set out Schedule, from the provisions of section 55(2) of the Traffic Act with effect from 21st October, 2015.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
CME0774-2014	CMC	Low Loader
LA99FRB32FOLHR047	Sinoluck	Low Loader
LA99FRB32FOLHR048	Sinoluck	Low Loader

[L.N. 17/2016.]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport and Infrastructure exempts the following vehicles, described by reference to chassis number, make and type as shown in the schedule, from the provisions of section 55 (2) of the Traffic Act with effect from 22nd January, 2016.

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
LA940D352F1SZ1001	ZHONGYAN	Low loader
LA99ERZ3OFOXHB005	FUHE	Skeletal
LA99ERZ35FOXHB002	FUHE	Skeletal
LA99ERZ35FOXHB004	FUHE	Skeletal
LA99ERZ35FOXHB003	FUHE	Skeletal
LA99ERZ35FOXHB001	FUHE	Skeletal
XL9000000T0023030	NOOTEBOOM	Low loader
TTL1471B1215	TRANSTRAILERS	Low loader
TFC45177689	TEREX	Stacker
3697789	NICOLAS	Low loader
3707789	NICOLAS	Low loader
YAFSR3000F0017611	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
YAFSR3002F0017612	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
YAFSR3004F0017613	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
YAFSR3006F0017614	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
YAFSR3008F0017615	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
YAFSR300XF0017616	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
YAFSR3001F0017617	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
YAFSR3003F0017618	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
YAFSR3005F0017619	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
YAFSR3001F0017620	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
YAFSR4000F0017631	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
YAFSR4000F0017632	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
YAFSR4002F0017633	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
YAFSR4004F0017634	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
YAFSR4006F0017635	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
YAFSR4008F0017636	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
YAFSR400XF0017637	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
YAFSR4001F0017638	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
YAFSR4003F0017639	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
YAFSR400XF0017640	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
YAFSR3003F0017621	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
YAFSR3005F0017622	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
YAFSR3007F0017623	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
YAFSR3009F0017624	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
YAFSR3000F0017625	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
Y AFSR4001F0017641	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
Y AFSR4003F0017642	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
Y AFSR4005F0017643	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
Y AFSR4007F0017644	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed
Y AFSR4009F0017645	FAYMONVILLE	Flat bed

[L.N. 45/2016.]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport and Infrastructure exempts the following vehicles, described by reference to Chassis Number, Make and Type as shown in the Schedule, from the provisions of section 55 (2) of the Traffic Act with effect from 25th January, 2016.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
--------------------	-------------	-------------

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

TTL1526B0116	Transtrailers	Low loader
TTL1527B0116	Transtrailers	Low Loader
TTL1528B0116	Transtrailers	Low Loader
TTL1 529B0116	Transtrailers	Low Loader
TTL1530B0 116	Transtrailers	Low Loader
TTL1531B0116	Transtrailers	Low loader
TTL1532B0116	Transtrailers	Low loader
TTL1533B0116	Transtrailers	Low Loader
TTLI534B0116	Transtrailers	Low loader
TTL1535B0116	Transtrailers	Low loader
TTL1536B0116	Transtrailers	Low Loader
TTL1 537B0116	Transtrailers	Low Loader
TTL1538B0116	Transtrailers	Low Loader
TTL1539B0116	Transtrailers	Low Loader
TTL1540B0116	Transtrailers	Low Loader
TTL1541B0116	Transtrailers	Low Loader
TTL1542B0116	Transtrailers	Low Loader
TTL1543B0116	Transtrailers	Low Loader
TTL1544B0116	Transtrailers	Low Loader
TTL1545B0116	Transtrailers	Low Loader
TTL1523B0216	Transtrailers	Low Loader
YAFSR3002F0017626	Faymonville	Flat bed
YAFSR3004F0017627	Faymonville	Flat bed
YAFSR3006F0017628	Faymonville	Flat bed
YAFSR3008F0017629	Faymonville	Flat bed
YAFSR3004F0017630	Faymonville	Flat bed
YAFSR4000F0017646	Faymonville	Flat bed
YAFSR400XF0017637	Faymonville	Flat bed
YAFSR4002F0017647	Faymonville	Flat bed
YAFSR4004F0017648	Faymonville	Flat bed
YAFSR4006F0017649	Faymonville	Flat bed
YAFSR4002F0017650	Faymonville	Flat bed

[L.N. 162/2016.]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport, Infrastructure, Housing and Urban Development exempts the vehicles, described by reference to chassis number/make and type as set out in the Schedule, from the provisions of section 55 (2) of the Traffic Act, with effect from the 8th September, 2016.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
LA9MTG749EIJNZ007	York	Low Loader
LA9MTG749EIJNZ006	York	Low Loader
LA9MTG747EIJNZ005	York	Low Loader
W098880007EL55023	Liebherr	Crane
WG0STZD45F0037250	Goldhofer	Flat Bed
WG0STZD49F0037249	Goldhofer	Flat Bed
WG0STZD44F0037251	Goldhofer	Flat Bed
WG0STZD44F0037269	Goldhofer	Flat Bed
WG0STZD48F0036769	Goldhofer	Flat Bed
WG0STZD48F0036772	Goldhofer	Flat Bed

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

LA99FRD32G0SCD061 Chengda Low Loader

[L.N. 198/2016.]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport, Infrastructure, Housing and Urban Development exempts the following vehicles, described by reference to Chassis Number, Make and Type as set out in the Schedule, from the provisions of section 55(2) of the Traffic Act, with effect from the 11th November, 2016.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
177753	TEREX	Stacker
WGOSTZH85F0037292	GOLDHOFER	Flatbed
KN9ENQZTFHBR3012	DAEWOO	Low Loader
KN9CNQZTFHBR3001	SAM HO	Flatbed
KN9ENQZTFHBR3001	DAEWOO	Low Loader
KN9ENQZTFHBR3005	DAEWOO	Low Loader
KN9ENQZTFHBR3006	DAEWOO	Low Loader
KN9ENQZTFHBR3004	DAEWOO	Low Loader
KN9ENQZTFHBR3003	DAEWOO	Low Loader
KN9ENQZTFHBR3002	DAEWOO	Low Loader
KN9ENQZTFHBR3007	DAEWOO	Low Loader
KN9ENQZTFHBR3008	DAEWOO	Low Loader
KN9ENQZTFHBR3009	DAEWOO	Low Loader
KN9ENQZTFHBR3010	DAEWOO	Low Loader
KN9ENQZTFHBR3011	DAEWOO	Low Loader
WGOSTZH85F0037293	GOLDHOFER	Flatbed
KN9CNQZTFHBR3002	SAM HO	Flatbed
MBIPKEFCOGECEV0175	LEYLAND	
MBIPKEFC2GECV0176	LEYLAND	
MBIPKEFC2GECV0174	LEYLAND	
MBIPKEFC2GECV0173	LEYLAND	
NP9NSL30WG1025001	OZGUL	Flatbed
TTL1662B0716	TRANSTRAILER	Low Loader
TTL1663B0716	TRANSTRAILER	Low Loader
LJRL13380GK0W9002	CIMC	Low Loader
C135246	DENNISON	Flatbed

[L.N. 201/2016.]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport and Infrastructure exempts the following vehicle, described by reference to Chassis Number, Make and Type as shown in the Schedule, from the provisions of section 55 (2) of the Traffic Act, with effect from the 22nd November, 2016.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
LA0940C35D0008815	TONGYA AUTO	Low Loader

[L.N. 61/2017.]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, 2016, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport and Infrastructure exempts the following vehicles, described

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

by reference to Chassis Number, Make and Type as shown in the schedule, from the provision of section 55 (2) of the Traffic Act with effect from 10th March, 2017.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
BAVFH2155GSA12470	MITSUBISHI	FUSO FH

[L.N. 260/2017.]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport and Infrastructure exempts the following vehicles, described by reference to chassis number, make and type as shown in the Schedule, from the provisions of section 55 (2) of the Traffic Act with effect from the 18th September, 2017.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
TTL1674B0817	TRANSTRAILERS	LOW LOADER
VS95NTRG5GA869225	SEMIREMOLQUES	LOW LOADER
LJRL13379G4010591	ZJV9400TDPHJA	LOW LOADER

[L.N. 80/2018.]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport and Infrastructure exempts the vehicles, described by reference to Chassis Number, make and type as shown in the Schedule, from the provisions of section 55(2) of the Traffic Act, with effect from the 19th March, 2018.

SCHEDULE DEVELOPMENT

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
LA99FP538HAHBH118	Qilin	Low Loader
LA99FP536HAHBH120	Qilin	Low Loader
LA99FP538HAHBH121	Qilin	Low Loader
LA99FP53XHAHBH119	Qilin	Low Loader
MCBC9227	King	Low Loader

[L.N. 122/2018.]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport and Infrastructure exempts the following vehicles, described by reference to Chassis Number, make and type as shown in the Schedule, from the provisions of section 55 (2) of the Traffic Act, with effect from the 19th March, 2018.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
YAFTL5004HOO20550	FAYMONVILLE	Low Loader
YAFSR3009H0020557	FAYMONVILLE	Low Loader

[L.N. 168/2018.]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport and Infrastructure exempts the following vehicle, described by reference to Chassis Number, make and type as shown in the Schedule, from the provisions of section 55 (2) of the Traffic Act, with effect from the 26th June, 2018.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
LJRP1337XJ4000483	CICM	Low Loader

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

[L.N. 215/2018.]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport and Infrastructure exempts the vehicles, described by reference to Chassis Number, make and type as shown in the Schedule, from the provisions of section 55(2) of the Traffic Act, with effect from the 2nd November, 2018.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
TTL 1882B0818	TRANSTRAILERS	Low Loader
TTL 1883B0818	TRANSTRAILERS	Low Loader

[L.N. 241/2018.]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the cabinet Secretary for Transport and Infrastructure exempts the following vehicles, described by reference to Chassis Number, Make and Type as shown in the schedule, from the provisions of section 55(2) of the Traffic Act with effect from 13th December, 2018.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
LJSKE9GY9JD005886	YANGZHOU YAXING	Double Deck Open Tourer

[L.N. 210/2020.]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by seen on 120 of the Traffic Act the Cabinet Secretary for Transport Infrastructure Housmg Urban Development and Public Works exempts the following vehicles described by reference to Chassis Number Make and Type as shown in the Schedule from the provisions of seen on 55(2) of the Traffic Act with effect from the 18th November 2020.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
TTL2162B0720	Transtrailers	Lowloader
TTL2164B0720	Transtrailers	Lowloader
TTL2165B0720	Transtrailers	Lowloader
TTL2167B0720	Transtrailers	Lowloader
TTL2166B0720	Transtrailers	Lowloader
TTL2163B0720	Transtrailers	Lowloader

[L.N. 31/2021.]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport, Infrastructure, Housing, Urban Development and Public Works exempts the following motor vehicle, described by reference to Chassis Number, Make and Type as shown in the schedule belonging to Trans East Professionel Hauliers, from the provisions of the section 55 (2) of the Traffic Act, with effect from, 3rd February, 2021.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
3512020	Goldholfer	Low Loader

[L.N. 105/2021.]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport and Infrastructure, Housing, Urban Development and Public Works

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

exempts the following vehicles, described by reference to Chassis Number, Make and Type as shown in the schedule, from the provisions of section 55(2) of the Traffic Act, with effect from the 12th March, 2021.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
TTL2303B0121	TRANSTRAILERS	LOWLOADER
TTL2304B0121	TRANSTRAILERS	LOWLOADER
TTL2305B0121	TRANSTRAILERS	LOWLOADER
TIL2309B0121	TRANSTRAILERS	LOWLOADER
TIL2310B0121	TRANSTRAILERS	LOWLOADER
LA99FRV62MILAT002	AOTONG	LOWLOADER

[L.N. 182/2021.]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport and Infrastructure, Housing, Urban Development and Public Works exempts the following vehicles, described by reference to Chassis Number, Make and Type as shown in the schedule, from the provisions of section 55(2) of the Traffic Act, with effect from the 19th July, 2021.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
BIL30612	BHACHU	Lowloader
LN8745T31P2FDT162	FUDENG	Lowloader
LT9012R28F2DMS354	FUDENG	Lowloader
TTF2401B0521	Transtrailers	Lowloader
TTL2402B0521	Transtrailers	Lowloader
TTL2404B0521	Transtrailers	Lowloader
TTL2405B0521	Transtrailers	Lowloader
TTL2406B0521	Transtrailers	Lowloader
TTL2407B0521	Transtrailers	Lowloader

[L.N. 201/2021.]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport, Infrastructure, Housing, Urban Development and Public Works exempts the following vehicles, described by reference to Chassis Number, Make and Type as shown in the schedule, from the provisions of section 55(2) of the Traffic Act with effect from 23rd March, 2021.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
NP9LWB6DOLK235006	Low Bed	Lowloader
YATFL410000009816	Faymonville	Lowloader
YATFL410000009811	Faymonville	Lowloader
NP9GLY8V8LA198004	Gurlesenyil	Lowloader
NP9GLY8V8LA198003	Gurlesenyil	Lowloader
NP9GLY6V6LA198006	Gurlesenyil	Lowloader
NP9GLY8V8LA198002	Gurlesenyil	Lowloader
ZCAM6005J0201833	Faymonville	Modular
ZCAM6005J0201829	Faymonville	Modular

[L.N. 202/2021.]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport, Infrastructure, Housing, Urban Development and Public Works

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

exempts the following vehicles, described by reference to Chassis Number, Make and Type as shown in the schedule, from the provisions of section 55(2) of the Traffic Act with effect from 28th September, 2021.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
VL-2021125	Local	Low Loader
VL-2021126	Local	Low Loader
VL-2021127	Local	Low Loader
VL-2021128	Local	Low Loader
VL-2021116	Local	Low Loader
VL-2021117	Local	Low Loader
VL-2021118	Local	Low Loader
VL-2021119	Local	Low Loader
VL-2021129	Local	Low Loader
VL-2021130	Local	Low Loader
VL-2021134	Local	Low Loader
10MA198002	Local	Low Loader
VL-2021135	Local	Low Loader
VL-2021131	Local	Low Loader
VL-2021133	Local	Low Loader

[L.N. 144/2022.]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport and Infrastructure, Housing, Urban Development and Public Works exempts the following vehicles, described by reference to Chassis Number, Make and Type as shown in the schedule, from the provisions of section 55(2) of the Traffic Act, with effect from the 21st July, 2022.

SCHEDULE

<i>Chassis No.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
BIL22712	BHACHU	LOWLOADER
BIL31449	BHACHU	LOWLOADER
BIL31420	BHACHU	LOWLOADER
BIL31450	BHACHU	LOWLOADER
BIL31451	BHACHU	LOWLOADER
BIL31452	BHACHU	LOWLOADER
BIL32138	BHACHU	LOWLOADER
BIL32139	BHACHU	LOWLOADER
BIL10747	BHACHU	LOWLOADER
BIL13287	BHACHU	LOWLOADER
TTL2498B0921	TRANSTRAILERS	LOWLOADER
TTL2497B0921	TRANSTRAILERS	LOWLOADER
TTL2504B 1121	TRANSTRAILERS	LOWLOADER
TTL2505B1121	TRANSTRAILERS	LOWLOADER
TTL2506B1121	TRANSTRAILERS	LOWLOADER
TTL2507B1121	TRANSTRAILERS	LOWLOADER
VC0715	TRANSTRAILER	SKELATAL
VC0714	TRANSTRAILER	SKELATAL

**THE TRAFFIC- SPEED GOVERNORS FOR PUBLIC
SERVICE AND COMMERCIAL VEHICLES, 2013**

[Gazette Notice 10699 of 2013]

Revoked by Legal Notice 217 of 2013 on 20th December, 2013

**SPEED GOVERNOR FOR PUBLIC SERVICE VEHICLES AND
COMMERCIAL VEHICLES WITH TARE WEIGHT OF OVER 3048 KG**

[Legal Notice 217 of 2013]

PURSUANT to Rule 41 A (i), (b) (i) of the Traffic Rules, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport and Infrastructure approves Speed Governors conforming to the Kenya Bureau of Standards specifications listed in the schedule to be fitted in—

- (i) all public service vehicles and
- (ii) all commercial service vehicles with tare weight of 3408 Kgs and above

having been tested and approved by the Kenya Bureau of Standards and the Chief Mechanical and Transport Engineer as competent speed limiter.

SCHEDULE

KS 2295-1-2011

KS 2295-2-2011

Gazette Notice No. 10699 is revoked.

DECLARATION

[Legal Notice 180 of 2014]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 2 of the Traffic Act, the National Transport and Safety Authority declares the type of motor vehicle described in the Schedule not to be a commercial vehicle, for the purposes of the Act.

Schedule

Double Cabin Pick-up

THE TRAFFIC ACT (REGISTRATION PLATES) RULES

ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

Rule

1. Citation
2. Interpretation
3. Application
4. Description of a registration plate
5. Restriction on use of registration plates
6. General registration plates
7. Motorcycle registration plates
8. Trailer registration plates
9. Tractor registration plates
10. Heavy machinery registration plates
11. Three-wheeler motorcycle registration plates
12. State corporation registration plates
13. Garage registration plates
- 13A. Dealer's registration plate
- 13B. Tow truck registration plate
- 13C. Container freight Station registration plate
14. Government of Kenya registration plates
- 14A. Kenya Coast Guard Service registration plates
15. Diplomatic registration plates
16. United Nations registration plates
17. International organizations registration plates
18. Applications, forms and fees
19. General penalty
- 20.

SCHEDULES

THE TRAFFIC (REGISTRATION PLATES) RULES

[Legal Notice 62 of 2016, Legal Notice 201 of 2020, Legal Notice 78 of 2021]

1. Citation

These Rules may be cited as the Traffic (Registration Plates) Rules.

2. Interpretation

In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires—

"Act" means the Traffic Act (Cap. 403);

"Authority" means the National Transport and Safety Authority established under section 3 of the National Transport and Safety Authority Act (Cap. 404);

"hologram" means a virtual three-dimensional image which changes as the position and orientation of the viewing system changes making the image appear three dimensional and has a minimum measurement of 20 millimetres by 20 millimetres;

"optical recognizable characters" means alpha-numeric Eurofonts with simple, distinct features identifiable using cameras;

"preferred registration numbers" means a desired combination of the numeric characters of the registration plate and includes triple numbers;

"registration plate" means a license plate grade reflective sheeting bonded to aluminium sheet with a minimum thickness of 0.9 millimetres;

"third licence" means a sticker placed on the windscreen of a motor vehicle bearing discrete, overt and covert features of the motor vehicle registration and ownership for technical inspection, tax and insurance validation, highway vignettes, vehicle registration and other compliance and validation requirements; and

"water mark" means a recognizable image or pattern on the registration plate that appears as various shades of lightness or darkness when viewed from different angles.

3. Application

These Rules apply to registration plates carried pursuant to section 12 of the Act and to plates carried for use under a dealer's general licence.

4. Description of a registration plate

(1) A motor vehicle or trailer shall be fitted with reflective plates and a third licence plate, unless it is being operated under the Authority of a dealer's general licence.

(2) The registration plate shall—

- (a) be rectangular in shape;
- (b) have each letter and number on the plate—
 - (i) consisting of optical recognizable characters;
 - (ii) be at least 75 millimetres high and each part of the letter and number be at least 15 millimetres broad; and
 - (iii) have the total width of the space taken up by each letter be 47.5 mm and the numbers be 44.5 (except in the case of the letter "I" and the number "1");

Provided that in the case of the plate for a motor cycle, the letters shall be at least 49 millimetres high, every part of every letter and number shall be at least 15 millimetres broad and the total width of the space taken up by every letter shall be 31 millimetres while the space between the numbers shall be 29 millimetres (except in the case of the letter "I");

[Subsidiary]

- (c) except for diplomatic vehicles, bear a national flag with the security hologram at the left hand side and optical recognizable characters;
- (d) have a borderline of 4 millimetres in thickness and a water mark;
- (e) have a unique plate registration serial number at least 25 millimetres;
- (f) have the space between adjoining letter and adjoining numbers of 8 millimetres;
- (g) have a margin between the nearest part of any letter or number and the top margin of 12 millimetres and bottom of 12.5 millimetres, and between the nearest part of any letter or number and the sides of the plate of at least 12 millimetres in the case of motor cycles and at least 25 millimetres in the case of all other vehicles; and
- (h) have the space between the last letter and the first number, or vice versa as the case may be, of 42.5 millimetres, and where the letters and numbers are in separate lines the space between the upper and lower lines shall be of 18.5 millimetres.

5. Restriction on use of registration plates

A person shall not—

- (a) manufacture or sell a reflective registration plate or third licences without the written consent of the Authority;
- (b) alter, modify, cut or otherwise interfere with a registration plate or a third licence issued by the Authority;
- (c) drive a motor vehicle or trailer which has the registration plates or third licence —
 - (i) that is not clearly visible or legible;
 - (ii) that contains a letter or number other than the registration marks assigned to the vehicle or trailer;
 - (iii) that contains a letter or number other than the registration marks authorized by the Authority; or
 - (iv) that does not comply with the provisions of these Rules.

6. General registration plates

(1) A motor vehicle, other than a motor cycle or trailer, shall have—

- (a) a general registration plate on the front elevation and another on the back elevation fixed thereon in a horizontal position at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the vehicle; and
- (b) a third license fixed in a conspicuous and reasonably vertical position behind the glass of the windscreen or nearside window so that the front of the license is clearly visible at all times by daylight to a person standing in front of the vehicle or to the left side thereof.

(2) A general registration plate for motor vehicle shall—

- (a) bear seven optical recognizable characters embossed and printed in black on white aluminium reflective sheet;
- (b) have the front plate measuring 112 millimetres by 520 millimetres with an alternate front plate measuring 205 millimetres by 250 millimetres; and
- (c) have the rear plate measuring 205 millimetres by 250 millimetres with an alternate rear plate measuring 112 millimetres by 520 millimetres.

(3) A motor vehicle used under the authority of a dealer's general licence shall have the ground of each dealer's general registration plate in white and the distinctive letters and numbers thereon shall be red.

7. Motorcycle registration plates

(1) A motor cycle shall have fixed thereon one registration plate at the rear in a horizontal position at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the motorcycle.

(2) The registration plate of a motor cycle shall—

- (a) bear seven optical recognizable characters with prefix "KM" embossed and printed in black on yellow aluminium reflective sheet; and
- (b) measure 155 millimetres by 205 millimetres.

8. Trailer registration plates

(1) A trailer shall have fixed thereon one plate at the back in a horizontal position at right angles to its longitudinal axis.

(2) The registration plate of a trailer shall—

- (a) bear six optical recognizable characters with prefix "Z" embossed and printed in black on yellow aluminium reflective sheet; and
- (b) have the rear plate measuring 250 millimetres by 205 millimetres with an alternate rear plate measuring 520 millimetres by 112 millimetres.

9. Tractor registration plates

The registration plate of a tractor shall—

- (a) bear eight optical recognizable characters with prefix "KTC" embossed and printed in black on white aluminium reflective sheet;
- (b) have the front plate measuring 520 millimetres by 112 millimetres with an alternate front plate measuring 250 millimetres by 205 millimetres; and
- (c) have the rear plate measuring 250 millimetres by 205 millimetres with an alternate rear plate measuring 520 millimetres by 112 millimetres.

10. Heavy machinery registration plates

The registration plate of a heavy machinery vehicle shall—

- (a) bear eight optical recognizable characters with prefix "KHM" embossed and printed in black on white aluminium reflective sheet;
- (b) have the front plate measuring 520 millimetres by 112 millimetres with an alternate front plate measuring 250 millimetres by 205 millimetres; and
- (c) have the rear plate measuring 250 millimetres by 205 millimetres with an alternate rear plate measuring 520 millimetres by 112 millimetres.

11. Three-wheeler motorcycle registration plates

The registration plate of a three-wheeler motorcycle shall—

- (a) bear eight optical recognizable characters with prefix "KTW" embossed and printed in black on white aluminium reflective sheet;
- (b) have the front plate measuring 520 millimetres by 112 millimetres with an alternate front plate measuring 250 millimetres by 205 millimetres; and
- (c) have the rear plate measuring 250mm by 205mm with an alternate rear plate measuring 520 millimetres by 112 millimetres.

12. State corporation registration plates

The registration plate for a state corporation vehicle shall bear the required number of optical recognizable characters depending on the type of motor vehicle embossed and printed in white on blue aluminium reflective sheet.

13. Garage registration plates

A garage registration plate shall—

[Subsidiary]

- (a) bear six optical recognizable characters with prefix "KG" embossed and four numerical characters printed in white on green aluminium reflective sheet;
- (b) measure 500 millimetres by 112 millimetres.

[LN 78 of 2021, r. 2.]

13A. Dealer's registration plate

A dealer's registration plate shall—

- (a) bear six optical recognizable characters with prefix "KD" embossed and four numerical characters printed in white on green aluminium reflective sheet;
- (b) measure 500 millimetres by 112 millimetres.

[LN 78 of 2021, r. 3.]

13B. Tow truck registration plate

A tow truck registration plate shall—

- (a) bear six optical recognizable characters with prefix "KT" embossed and four numerical characters printed in white on green aluminium reflective sheet;
- (b) measure 500 millimetres by 112 millimetres.

[LN 78 of 2021, r. 3.]

13C. Container freight Station registration plate

A container freight station registration plate shall—

- (a) bear six optical recognizable characters with prefix "KC" embossed and four numerical characters printed in white on green aluminium reflective sheet;
- (b) measure 500 millimetres by 112 millimetres.

[LN 78 of 2021, r. 3.]

14. Government of Kenya registration plates

The registration plate of a Government of Kenya vehicle shall bear seven optical recognizable characters with prefix "GK" embossed and printed in black on white aluminium reflective sheet for the front plate and yellow reflective sheet for the rear plate.

14A. Kenya Coast Guard Service registration plates

The registration plate of a Kenya Coast Guard Service vehicle shall bear the serial code "00 KCG 00" of optical recognised characters embossed and printed in black on white aluminium reflective sheet for the front plate and yellow aluminium reflective sheet for the rear plate.

[LN 201 of 2020, r. 2.]

15. Diplomatic registration plates

The registration plate of a diplomatic mission shall bear ten optical recognizable characters embossed and printed in white on red aluminium reflective with the first three being numerical numbers depicting the specific diplomatic mission followed by the prefix "CD" and the three numerical registration numbers followed by the prefix "AK" where "A" can vary after every 999 units with the "K" remaining constant.

[LN 78 of 2021, r. 4.]

16. United Nations registration plates

(1) A registration plate of a United Nations vehicle shall bear ten optical recognizable characters embossed and printed in white on red aluminium reflective with the first three being numerical numbers depicting the UN mission followed by the prefix "UN" and the three numerical registration numbers followed by the prefix "AK" where "A" can vary after every 999 units with the "K" remaining constant.

(2) The registration plate of a representational vehicle shall bear the registration serial code "UNON DG".

(3) The registration plate of a vehicle for the head of United Nations Environmental Programme and the head of the United Nations Human Settlement Programme shall bear the registration serial code "UN 001" and "UN 002" respectively.

(4) The registration plate of a vehicle for Permanent Missions to United Nations Environmental Programme and United Nations Human Settlement Programme shall bear the registration serial code "000 PR UN 00".

[L.N. 78 of 2021, r. 5.]

17. International organizations registration plates

The registration plate of an international organization shall bear even optical recognizable characters embossed and printed in white on red aluminium reflective with the prefix "KX" followed by two numerical numbers specific to a particular international organization followed by either the prefix "A" for vehicles belonging to the international organization or the prefix "B" for vehicles belonging to the staff of the international organization.

[LN 78 of 2021, r. 6.]

18. Applications, forms and fees

(1) An application for new registration plate shall be made to the Authority in Form A set out in the First Schedule and shall be accompanied by the fee specified in the Second Schedule to these Rules.

(2) An application for preferred registration numbers shall be made to the Authority in Form A set out in the First Schedule and shall be accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Second Schedule.

(3) An application for replacement of registration plates shall be made to the Authority in Form B set out in the First Schedule and shall be accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Second Schedule.

19. General penalty

A person who contravenes any of the provision of these Rules, for which no specific penalty is provided in the Act, shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding twenty thousand shillings or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or, to both fine and imprisonment.

20.

[Spent]

FIRST SCHEDULE

Form A

(r. 18(1))

[Subsidiary]

APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OF MOTOR VEHICLE, MOTOR CYCLE OR TRAILER



National Transport and Safety Authority

P.O Box 3602-00506
Telephone: +254-(020) 2729200
Fax: +254-(020) 2729200
Email: info@ntsa.go.ke
Website: www.ntsago.ke

FORM A

THE TRAFFIC ACT CAP 403, Section 6 (2) rule 5

APPLICATION FOR THE REGISTRATION OF MOTOR VEHICLE/MOTOR CYCLE OR TRAILER

A. APPLICATION

Full name (Block Capitals).....

ID No. [] PIN []

Postal Address Box..... Code TownMobile Telephone No.....

Other NumberE mail

B. PARTICULARS OF VEHICLE (Tick or fill boxes where appropriate) DATE:/...../.....

1. Customs Entry Number [20] [] []

2. Motor vehicle [Tick] Trailer [Tick] motor cycle [Tick]

3. Male4. Body Type5. Other Vehicle Description

6. Year of Manufacture 7. Tare weight

8. Manufactures Chassis or frame number []

9. Number of axles10. Value of the vehicle (Ksh.) 11. Principal body color

12 Has the vehicle been previously registered? Yes [Tick] No [Tick]

If Yes, Country and Registration Mark/number.....

13. Use: (a) Private.....Carrying Capacity(b) Commercial (goods).....Loading Capacity.....

(c) Commercial (PSV) Carrying Capacity

14. Expected normal location of vehicle: RoadArea/Estate.....Town

County

15. Motor Vehicle only:

Petrol [Tick] Diesel [Tick] Other [Tick]

(i) Method of propulsion (Tick as appropriate)

(iii) Rating

(ii) Engine identification number

(cubic Centimeters)CC

16. Type of Number Plate

Rear plate (Tick One):- Elongated

Square:-

Front Plate (Tick one):- elongated

Square:-

17. Preferred number plates numbers (eg. 777,786, 110 etc extra charge apply

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

C. DECLARATION
I declare that the foregoing particulars are true and complete Signature.....

D. PREFERRED MODE OF DISPATCH OF LOGBOOK
(Tick as appropriate)

Postage	Tick	Counter Collection	Tick

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY:

Amount to Pay: Registration Fee KSh.....Total KSh.....Date.....

Registration Mark & Number

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Registration Book Number

[Subsidiary]

FORM B

(1.8 (3))



THE TRAFFIC ACT
(Cap, 403)

APPLICATION FOR REPLACEMENT OF REGISTRATION PLATES

PERSONAL DETAILS (Details of the registered owner of the vehicle as per log book)

Name of Applicant:- _____
 Surname First Name Middle Name

Address: _____ Mobile No:- _____
 Email: _____ Permanent residence:- _____

VEHICLE DETAILS. (Details of vehicle in respect of which the personalized number is being made)

Make of vehicle:- _____ Model: _____
 Year of manufacture:- _____ Chassis Number:- _____

REPLACEMENT OF NUMBER PLATE

Rear Plate (Tick one) :- **Elongated** [] **Square:-** []
Front plate (Tick one) :- **Elongated** [] **Square:-** []

I, being the applicant of the above number plate(s) declare that I am the registered owner of vehicle No. whose details are contained in log-book No
 Signature.....Date.....

DOCUMENTS TO BE PROVIDED ON APPLICATION.

1. Original and Copy of log book.
2. For individuals:- Identification card or passport of applicant. (should match the name in the log book).
3. For companies:- Original and copy of certificate of incorporation

DOCUMENTS TO BE PROVIDED ON COLLECTION.

1. Old plates or original police abstract in case of loss.
2. Original identification documents for the registered owner and person authorized to collect plates
3. Letter of authority to collect in case of a company

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

It is certified that the above particulars are identical to those contained in the registration Book (log book)

No.....issued onin respect of vehicle registration

No.....

Signature..... Designation..... Date

SECOND SCHEDULE

(r. 18)

FEES

Description of Fee	Amount of Fee (KSh.)
Fee for an application for or replacement of front and rear motor vehicle registration plates	3,000

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

Fee for an application for or replacement of third license.	700
Fee for an application for or replacement of a motor cycle or single registration plate	1,500
Fee for an application for a preferred registration number	30,000

THE TRAFFIC (MINOR OFFENCES) RULES

ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

Rule

1. Citation.
2. Offences.
3. Penalty.
4. Form.
5. Revocation.

SCHEDULES

MINOR TRAFFIC OFFENCES

POLICE NOTIFICATION OF A TRAFFIC OFFENCE

THE TRAFFIC (MINOR OFFENCES) RULES

[Legal Notice 161 of 2016]

1. Citation.

These Rules may be cited as the Traffic (Minor Offences) Rules.

2. Offences.

The minor traffic offences which may be dealt with and prosecuted in accordance with the provisions of section 117 of the Act shall be those specified in the First Schedule.

3. Penalty.

The statutory maximum penalty which may be imposed in respect of each of the minor traffic offences specified in the First Schedule shall, for the purposes of section 117 of the Act, be the statutory maximum penalty specified in that Schedule in relation to each such offence.

4. Form.

The form of police notification of a traffic offence for use under section 117 of the Act shall be the form set out in the Second Schedule.

5. Revocation.

The Traffic (Minor Offences) Rules, 1975 (L.N. 110/1975) are revoked.

FIRST SCHEDULE

[r. 2]

MINOR TRAFFIC OFFENCES

<i>Section of the Act or Rule of the Traffic Rules</i>	<i>Nature of Offence</i>	<i>Penalty (Ksh.)</i>
Section 12(l) and 14 Rule 7 of Traffic Rules	Driving without identification plates affixed or plates not fixed in the prescribed manner.	10,000
Section 16(2) and 17A(3)	Driving a vehicle without a valid inspection certificate inspected.	10,000
Section 30(1) and (7)	Driving without a valid driving license endorsement in respect of the class of vehicle.	3,000
Section 30(4) and (7)	Failure to renew a driving license.	1,000
Section 33(1)(c) and 41	Driving a PSV while being unqualified.	5,000
Section 36(1) and (3)	Failing to carry and produce a driving license on demand.	1,000
Section 42(1) and 43(1)	Exceeding speed limit prescribed for class of vehicle.	By I-5 kph - Warning By 6-10 kph - 500 By II-15 kph - 3000 By 16-20 kph - 10,000

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

Section 42(3), (4) and 43(1)	Exceeding speed limit of 50 kph or as prescribed by a traffic sign.	By I-5 kph - Warning By 6-10 kph - 500 By II-15 kph - 3000 By 16-20 kph - 10,000
Section 45A(1) and (2)	Driving on or through a pavement or a pedestrian walkway.	5000
Section 52(1)(a) and (2)	Failure of a driver to obey any directions given, whether verbally or by signal, by a police officer in uniform, in the execution of their duty.	3000
Section 52(1)(b) and (2)	Failure of a driver to conform to the indications given by any traffic sign.	3000
Section 52(1)(c) and (2)	Failure of a driver to stop when required to do so by a police officer in uniform.	5,000
Section 53(1) and 67	Causing obstruction by allowing a vehicle to remain in any position on the road so as to obstructing or causing inconvenience or to other traffic using the road.	10,000
Section 53(3) and (4)	Failure to display reflective triangles or lifesavers in cases where any part of the vehicle remains on the road in a position so as to obstructing or causing obstruction.	3,000
Section 60(1) and (2)	Driver of motor cycle carrying more than one pillion passenger.	1,000
Section 90(2)(a) and 94	Driving a vehicle on a footpath.	5,000
Section 90(2)(c) and 94	Pedestrian willfully obstructing the free passage of vehicles.	500
Section 98(1) and 104	Unlicensed person driving or acting as a conductor of a PSV.	5,000
Section 98(1) and 104	Owner or operator of PSV employing an unlicensed PSV driver or conductor.	10,000
Section 101(2)	Failure to refund fare paid for incomplete portion of journey for which full fare has been paid	3,000
Section 103(1) and (2)	Touting.	3,000
Section 103A(1) and (7)	Failure of a PSV driver or conductor to wear special badge and uniform.	2,000
Section 103B(1) and (7)	Motorcycle rider riding without protective gear.	1,000
Section 103B(1) and (7)	Motorcycle passenger riding without protective gear.	1,000
Section 103C(1) and (3)	Person who while not being the designated driver of a PSV drives the vehicle.	3,000

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

Section 103C(2) and (3)	The driver of a PSV who lets an unauthorized person to drive.	3,000
Rule 12(1)(b)	Learner failing to exhibit "L" plates on the front and rear of the motor vehicle.	1,000
Rule 22A(1) and (2)	Failure by owner of vehicle to have seat belts in motor vehicle as prescribed in Rule 22A(1).	1000 for every seat that is not fitted or, is not of the proper standard or specification
Rule 22A(3) and (4)	Failure to wear seat belt while motor vehicle is in motion.	500
Rule 22A(5) and (6)	Failure of a conductor of PSV to keep seat belts in a clean, dry and generally wearable condition.	500
Rule 25	Failure of a vehicle to carry reflective/warning signs (lifesavers).	2,000
Rule 41A	Failure to fit prescribed speed governor in PSV and Commercial Vehicle.	10,000
Rule 54A	Driving or operating a PSV with tinted windows or windscreen.	3,000
Rule 56(1) and(2)	Failure of a PSV to carry functional fire extinguishers and fire kits.	2,000
Rule 59A(1)	Driver using a mobile phone while vehicle is in motion.	2,000
Rule 65(f) and 69	The driver of a motor omnibus or matatu picking or setting down passengers in a place that is not authorized as a bus stop or terminal.	3,000
Rule 66(1)(x) and 69	A passenger alighting or boarding any omnibus or matatu at a place which is not authorized as a bus stop or terminal.	1,000
Rule 80	Travelling with part of the body outside moving vehicle.	1,000

SECOND SCHEDULE

[r. 4]

POLICE NOTIFICATION OF A TRAFFIC OFFENCE

THE TRAFFIC ACT

THE TRAFFIC (MINOR OFFENCES) RULES,2016

POLICE NOTIFICATION OF TRAFFIC OFFENCE

(*Form to be filled in triplicate)

SECTION A-PARTICULARS OF PERSON.

Name..... ID No.

Driving licence No. Tel No.

You are charged with offence(s) No. (s) (See reverse)

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

Committed at on 20
at a.m./p.m.

SECTION B-DENIAL OF CHARGES.

(To be completed only when a person denies the charge)

1. You are hereby requested to attend at the Traffic court, ... on the day of... 20.... at AM. to answer the said charge(s).

2. Bail given (Bail amount to be equal to statutory penalty contained in the Schedule)

* Bail in form of hard cash is strictly not allowed.

SECTION C-ADMISSION TO CHARGES

(To be completed only by a person who admits the charge)

I admit the charge(s) specified on the front of this notification.

Full name (IN BLOCK LETTERS).....

Date..... 20.....

Signature.....

Mitigating circumstances if any.....

FOR POLICE USE ONLY

SECTION D-PAYMENT DETAILS.

(Payment to be made upon admission or denial of charge)

Confirmation reference no:-... ..

Time..... Date..... Amount.....

SECTION E-DETAILS OF POLICE OFFICER.

Name..... Badge No..... Tel No.....

Station Time.. a.m./p.m.....

Date of Issue, 20.....

Signature of issuing officer

Signature of issuing officer

FOR COURT USE ONLY

SECTION F-Sentencing. (For Court Use Only.)

..... (Reverse of Police Notification of Traffic Offence)

SCHEDULE OF OFFENCES UNDER THE TRAFFIC ACT AND THE TRAFFIC RULES

Here must be set out the offences and penalties set out in the First Schedule

EXEMPTION

[Legal Notice 159 of 2017]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport and Infrastructure exempts the following vehicles, described by reference to Chassis Number. Make and Type as shown in the Schedule, from the provisions of Section 55 (2) of the Traffic Act with effect from the 29th May, 2017.

	Schedule	
Chassis No.	Make	Type
TTL1692B0217	Transittrailers	Lowloader

TRAFFIC (DRIVING SCHOOLS, DRIVING INSTRUCTORS AND DRIVING LICENCES) RULES

ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

PART I – PRELIMINARY

Rule

1. Citation
2. Interpretation
3. Scope of application

PART II – DRIVING SCHOOLS

4. Licensing of schools
5. Application for a driving school licence
6. Issuance of a driving school licence
7. Inspection of premises
8. Administration and staffing
9. Branch driving school licence
10. Restriction on licensed schools
11. Documents to be displayed
12. Records and reports kept by a school
13. Restrictions on advertising by schools
14. Driving school inspectors
15. Suspension, revocation or variation of a driving school licence or branch driving school licence

PART III – DRIVING INSTRUCTORS

16. Licensing of driving instructors
17. Qualifications of driving instructors
18. Application for and issuance of an instructor's licence
19. Driving instructors' register
20. Obligations of a driving instructor
21. Record kept by driving instructors
22. Suspension, revocation or varying the terms of an instructor's licence

PART IV – DRIVING INSTRUCTION

23. Curriculum
24. Motor vehicles used by a school
25. Unauthorized driving instructors
26. Instructing a learner

PART V – DRIVING LICENCES AND DRIVING TESTS

27. Provisional driving licences
28. Restrictions on holders of provisional driving licences
29. Internal test
30. Application for driving tests
31. Authority's driving tests
32. Driving test register
33. Interim driving licences
34. Categories of driving licences
35. Application and renewal of driving licence

[Subsidiary]

36. Medical certificate to accompany application for a driving licence
37. Domestic driving permits
38. International driving permits
39. Translation of domestic driving permits
40. Non-validity of domestic driving permits
41. Conversion of domestic driving permits
42. Power to suspend or revoke a driving licence or order a fresh driving test

PART VI – MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

43. Appeals
44. False statements
45. General penalty
46. Transitional provisions
47. Revocation of L.N. No 81 of 2018

SCHEDULES

FIRST SCHEDULE —	FORMS
SECOND SCHEDULE —	FEES
THIRD SCHEDULE —	CATEGORIES OF DRIVING LICENCES
FOURTH SCHEDULE —	CURRICULUM FOR TRAINING AND TESTING OF DRIVERS AND INSTRUCTORS

TRAFFIC (DRIVING SCHOOLS, DRIVING INSTRUCTORS AND DRIVING LICENCES) RULES

[Legal Notice 28 of 2020]

PART I – PRELIMINARY

1. Citation

These Rules may be cited as the Traffic (Driving Schools, Driving Instructors and Driving Licences) Rules.

2. Interpretation

In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires—

"Appeals Board" means the Transport Licensing Appeals Board established under the National Transport and Safety Authority Act (Cap. 404);

"branch driving school licence" means a licence issued by the Authority, that authorises its holder to set up or maintain a branch driving school;

"Cabinet Secretary" means the Cabinet Secretary for the time being responsible for matters relating to transport;

"certificate of competence" means a certificate issued by a driving test examiner that certifies that a person has passed a driving test;

"curriculum" means the curriculum prescribed under rule 23;

"domestic driving permit" means a document issued under the law of a foreign country, that authorises its holder to drive a motor vehicle of a specified class or description, in that country;

"driving instructor" means a person who instructs, for gain or reward, engages or holds himself out as being willing to instruct;

"driving school" means an establishment set up or maintained, for the purpose of offering instruction;

"driving school licence" means a licence issued by the Authority, that authorises its holder to set up or maintain a driving school;

"driving test" means a test conducted by a driving test examiner to determine the competence of a driver;

"inspector" means a driving school inspector appointed under rule 15;

"instruct" means the teaching of the theory or practice of driving a motor vehicle;

"instructor's licence" means a licence issued by the Authority under regulation 16;

"international driving permit" means a licence issued by the relevant authority of a country which is a party to the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1926 or the United Nations Convention on Road Traffic of 1968 and conforms to Annex 7 of the United Nations Convention on Road Traffic of 1968;

"learner" means a person who is under the instruction of a driving instructor or driving school;

"licensing officer" means the person appointed as such by the Authority to issue a driving licence;

"medical certificate" means a certificate signed by a medical practitioner registered in accordance with the Medical Practitioners' and Dentists' Act (Cap. 253) and accredited in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Health Act (CAP 236A);

[Subsidiary]

"proprietor" means the owner or a person who operates or manages a school;

"provisional driving licence" means a provisional licence granted by the Authority to a learner, in order that the learner may be instructed to drive a category of motor vehicles which, if the learner had a driving licence, would entitle the learner to drive;

"school" means a driving school or a branch driving school; and

"vehicle inspection report" means a report made by a person authorized by the Authority, which states that pursuant to an inspection, the person is satisfied that the vehicle specified in the report is suitable to be used for instruction in the category specified therein.

3. Scope of application

These rules apply to driving schools, driving instructors, driver testing and the issuance of driving licences in Kenya.

PART II – DRIVING SCHOOLS

4. Licensing of schools

A person shall not conduct, maintain, operate or manage a school without a valid licence issued by the Authority under these Rules.

5. Application for a driving school licence

(1) The Authority shall issue a driving school licence in the categories specified the First Schedule.

(2) A proprietor of a driving school shall apply for a driving school licence in Form 1 set out in the First Schedule.

(3) An application made under subrule (2) shall be accompanied by—

- (a) a copy of the certificate of registration of the applicant;
- (b) a copy of the title, lease or rental agreement, of premises which the driving school intends to operate from;
- (c) a list of driving instructors, including copies of their instructors' licences;
- (d) a list of the equipment and facilities available at the premises of the proposed driving school, to be used for instructing the learners;
- (e) a list of motor vehicles to be used by the school for instruction and their corresponding valid motor vehicle inspection certificates;
- (f) a current comprehensive insurance cover with a driving school endorsement, for each of the motor vehicles specified under paragraph (e);
- (g) payment of the prescribed fee; and
- (h) such other information as the Authority may deem necessary for the consideration of the application.

(4) A proprietor who intends to vary the details specified on their driving school licence shall write a letter to the Authority indicating the details to be modified and shall pay the fees prescribed in the Second Schedule.

6. Issuance of a driving school licence

(1) In considering an application made under rule 5 and subject to the inspection conducted in accordance with rule 7, the Authority may—

- (a) reject the application; or
- (b) issue a driving school licence with or without special conditions.

(2) A driving school licence issued under this rule shall—

- (a) be in Form 2 set out in the First Schedule; and
- (b) be endorsed with any special conditions attached to the licence.

(3) On receipt of the letter specified in rule 5(4), the Authority may—

- (a) reject the proposed variation; or
- (b) issue an amended driving school licence incorporating the proposed variation, with or without special conditions, to the proprietor.

7. Inspection of premises

(1) In considering an application made under rule 5 or 9, the Authority shall designate an inspector to carry out inspections of the premises referred to in the application to ascertain whether the premises are suitable and adequately equipped for the purposes of the proposed school.

(2) When conducting an inspection under subrule (1), the Authority shall consider the availability of—

- (a) a reception area and waiting area;
- (b) a management or administration office;
- (c) a theory classroom with a minimum seating capacity of four students of which each student has a space of at least one metre square;
- (d) toilets for both men and women;
- (e) at least one model town board per theory classroom in the design approved by the Authority; and
- (f) road sign posters in the design approved by the Authority.

8. Administration and staffing

(1) A school shall have a head driving instructor who shall—

- (a) ensure the preparation of all teaching materials are according to the curriculum;
- (b) oversee the preparation and conducting of all internal driving examinations; and
- (c) oversee the application of driving tests for learners.

(2) A head driving instructor shall possess—

- (a) a valid instructor's licence;
- (b) a certificate of secondary education of a minimum grade of at least D minus, or an equivalent grade that is recognised in Kenya; and
- (c) at least a certificate in computer studies or an equivalent qualification.

(3) A school, shall have at least one other driving instructor beside the head driving instructor.

(4) The proprietor shall perform all record keeping and reporting obligations of a school.

9. Branch driving school licence

(1) Where a proprietor intends to operate or manage a school at premises that are not specified in the driving school licence, the proprietor shall apply for a branch driving school licence in Form 1 set out in the First Schedule.

(2) An application made under subrule (1) shall be accompanied by—

- (a) a copy of the certificate of registration of the applicant;
- (b) a copy of the title, lease or rental agreement, of premises which the branch driving school intends to operate from;
- (c) a list of driving instructors including copies of their driving instructors' licences;
- (d) a list of the equipment and facilities available at the proposed branch driving school to be used for instructing the learners;
- (e) a list of vehicles to be used by the branch driving school for instruction and their corresponding valid motor vehicle inspection certificates;
- (f) a current comprehensive insurance cover with a driving school endorsement, for each of the vehicles listed under paragraph (e);

[Subsidiary]

- (g) payment of the prescribed fee; and
- (h) such other information as the Authority may deem necessary for the consideration of the application.

(3) In considering an application made under subrule (1) and subject to the inspection conducted in accordance with rule 7, the Authority may—

- (a) reject the application; or
- (b) issue a branch driving school licence, with or without special conditions.

(4) A branch driving school licence issued under this rule shall be—

- (a) in Form 2 set out in the First Schedule; and
- (b) endorsed with any special conditions attached to the licence.

(5) A proprietor who intends to vary the details specified on their branch driving school licence shall write a letter to the Authority indicating the details to be modified and shall pay the fees prescribed in the Second Schedule.

(6) On receipt of the letter specified in subrule (5), the Authority may—

- (a) reject the proposed variation; or
- (b) issue an amended branch driving school licence incorporating the proposed variation, with or without special conditions, to the proprietor.

10. Restriction on licensed schools

(1) Only the premises specified in a driving school licence or a branch driving school licence, shall authorise the use of those premises as a school.

(2) A driving school licence or a branch driving school licence is not transferable.

(3) Each branch driving school shall be licensed separately from the driving school it is associated with.

(4) A driving school licence or a branch driving school licence, shall be valid for one year.

11. Documents to be displayed

A school shall prominently display in its training premises—

- (a) its driving school licence or branch driving school licence, issued by the Authority;
- (b) copies of the driving instructors' licences of all the instructors employed by the school; and
- (c) the regular working hours of the school.

12. Records and reports kept by a school

(1) A proprietor shall maintain a record and a report, of the business activities of the school, on paper and in electronic format, in a secure location for a period of at least two years.

(2) The record or report kept under paragraph (1), shall include—

- (a) a copy of the instructors' licences of all the instructors employed by the school;
- (b) a copy of the insurance, maintenance and inspection records of all the school's motor vehicles;
- (c) an attendance register of learners instructed by the school; and
- (d) all internal driving examinations conducted.

(3) A school shall ensure that the record or report kept under paragraph (1), is available to the Authority whenever the Authority requests.

(4) A school shall by the thirty-first date of January, in every year, submit to the Authority on paper and in electronic format, an annual report of the activities of the school, for the immediately preceding calendar year.

(5) A school shall notify the Authority of an accident involving its motor vehicle resulting in a fatality, within twenty-four hours of when the accident occurs.

13. Restrictions on advertising by schools

(1) A school shall not guarantee or assure a learner, success in acquiring a driver's licence, when the school publishes or advertises for enrolment of learners.

(2) A proprietor or a representative, agent or employee of a school, shall not engage in conduct or make a representation, that implies that the issuance of a driving licence, or any other service offered by Authority, may be obtained, other than in accordance with the law.

(3) A proprietor or a representative, agent or employee of a school, shall not solicit, accept or collect, money or anything of value, to secure the issuance of a driving licence, other than in accordance with these Rules.

(4) A validly licensed school shall exhibit on a conspicuous place within its premises, a sign that reads: "THIS SCHOOL IS LICENSED BY THE NATIONAL TRANSPORT AND SAFETY AUTHORITY" and may advertise that fact.

14. Driving school inspectors

(1) The Authority shall appoint such number of driving school inspectors as it may consider necessary for the proper administration of these Rules.

(2) An inspector may—

- (a) enter the premises of a school during the regular hours of business of the school to—
 - (i) examine books, records, vehicles or other equipment used by or pertaining to the school; or
 - (ii) ascertain the standard of instruction given by the school; and
- (b) accompany a driving instructor engaged in giving instruction to a learner, on behalf of a school, to examine and report on the standard of instructions given by the instructor; and
- (c) perform inspection of premises upon an application for or renewal of, a driving school licence or branch driving school licence.

(3) During an inspection, the proprietor or head instructor shall cooperate with the inspector and shall on request, produce student records, instructional material and any other items necessary to complete the inspection.

15. Suspension, revocation or variation of a driving school licence or branch driving school licence

(1) The Authority may suspend, revoke or vary the terms or conditions, of a driving school licence or branch driving school licence, if—

- (a) the instruction given at the school does not adhere to, or is not based on, the curriculum;
- (b) a motor vehicle being used by the school for a purpose specified in the school's licence, is not suitable for that purpose;
- (c) the school employs or allows, a person who does not possess a valid instructor's licence, to instruct the learners;
- (d) the proprietor has, within three years preceding the inspection, been convicted, at least twice, of an offence, under these Rules or the revoked Rules; or
- (e) the school contravenes these Rules.

(2) Before exercising any of the powers conferred under subrule (1), the Authority shall—

- (a) give the proprietor written reasons for the proposed decision under subrule (1);

[Subsidiary]

- (b) give the proprietor an opportunity to make a representation concerning the proposed decision under subrule (1); and
- (c) consider any representation made under paragraph (b).

(3) The Authority shall immediately notify the proprietor or of their decision made under subrule (1).

(4) Within seven days of the date of receipt of the notification issued under subrule (3), the proprietor shall surrender the school's driving school licence or branch driving school licence, to the Authority.

PART III – DRIVING INSTRUCTORS

16. Licensing of driving instructors

- (1) A driving instructor shall not instruct unless he has a valid instructor's licence.
- (2) This rule shall not apply to a driving instructor who instructs solely by—
 - (a) a contribution made by him to an article in a periodical publication; or
 - (b) an advertisement made by or on behalf of, the proprietor.

17. Qualifications of driving instructors

A licensed driving instructor shall—

- (a) possess a valid driving licence which entitles him to drive a motor vehicle of the category of motor vehicles that he intends to give instruction in,
- (b) have held the driving licence referred to in paragraph (a) for a continuous period of at least four years immediately prior to the date when he applies for an instructor's licence;
- (c) have passed a driving instructor's test; and
- (d) a certificate of secondary education of a minimum grade of at least D minus, or an equivalent grade, that is recognised in Kenya.

18. Application for and issuance of an instructor's licence

(1) A person may apply to the Authority, for an instructor's licence in Form 3 set out in the First Schedule.

(2) An application made under subrule (1) shall be accompanied by—

- (a) the fees prescribed in the Second Schedule;
- (b) a copy of the applicant's identity card or any other valid identification document;
- (c) a valid certificate of good conduct;
- (d) the original and a copy of the applicant's valid driving licence;
- (e) a duly completed medical certificate in Form 4 set out in the Fifth Schedule; and
- (f) a copy of a certificate of secondary education of a minimum grade of at least D minus, or an equivalent grade, that is recognised in Kenya.

(3) In considering an application made under subrule (1) the Authority may—

- (a) based on the reasons specified in rule 22, reject the application; or
- (b) issue an instructor's licence, with or without special conditions.

(4) An instructor's licence issued under this rule shall—

- (a) be in Form 5 set out in the First Schedule; and
- (b) be endorsed with any special conditions attached to the licence.

(5) An instructor's licence shall be valid for one year from the date of issue.

(6) A driving instructor who intends to vary the details specified on their instructor's licence shall write a letter to the Authority indicating the details to be modified and shall pay the fees prescribed in the Second Schedule.

- (7) On receipt of the letter specified in subrule (5), the Authority may—
- (a) reject the proposed variation; or
 - (b) issue an amended instructor's licence incorporating the proposed variation, with or without special conditions, to the driving instructor.

19. Driving instructors' register

- (1) The Authority shall maintain a driving instructors' register.
- (2) The register under subrule (1) shall contain—
 - (a) the unique identifying number allotted to each instructor's licence issued;
 - (b) each licensed driving instructor's—
 - (i) identity card or passport details; and
 - (ii) category of instructing;
 - (c) whether of each instructor's licence has been suspended, revoked or varied; and
 - (d) the conditions imposed on any instructor's licence.

20. Obligations of a driving instructor

- (1) A driving instructor shall carry his instructor's licence at all times when giving instruction.
- (2) A driving instructor shall produce his instructor's licence when requested by an authorized officer of the Authority or a police officer.
- (3) A driving instructor shall not instruct on any category of a motor vehicle which is not indicated in his instructor's licence.

21. Record kept by driving instructors

- (1) A driving instructor shall keep records of each learner whom the driving instructor gives instruction.
- (2) The records kept under subrule (1) shall include the—
 - (a) name, identity number and address of the learner;
 - (b) duration of lesson, including the dates and time on each day on instructing; and
 - (c) total number of training hours in respect of each learner.
- (3) A driving instructor shall maintain the records under subrule (1) for a period of one year after the learner has completed his lessons.

22. Suspension, revocation or varying the terms of an instructor's licence

- (1) The Authority may suspend, revoke, vary the terms of, or decline to issue, an instructor's licence if—
 - (a) instruction given by a driving instructor does not adhere to or is not based on the curriculum;
 - (b) a driving instructor is incapable of giving proper instruction;
 - (c) a driving instructor engages in a fraudulent or corrupt practice in securing a driving licence for a learner;
 - (d) during the validity of the licence, the driving instructor is convicted, on more than two occasions, of an offence under these Rules,
 - (e) a driving instructor ceases to hold a valid driving licence;
 - (f) during the giving of instruction, the driving instructor has consumed intoxicating liquor;
 - (g) any of the conditions of the instructor's licence has not been complied with; or
 - (h) the driving instructor contravenes the Act or these Rules.

[Subsidiary]

(2) Before suspending, revoking, varying the terms of or declining to issue, an instructor's licence, the Authority shall—

- (a) state the driving instructor written reasons for the proposed decision under subrule (1);
- (b) give the driving instructor an opportunity to make representations concerning the proposed decision under subrule (1); and
- (c) consider any representations made under paragraph (b).

(3) The Authority shall immediately notify a driving instructor when it suspends, revokes, varies the terms of, or declines to issue, his instructor's licence.

(4) Within seven days of the date of receipt of the notification issued under subrule (3), the driving instructor shall surrender his instructor's licence to the Authority.

(5) The Authority shall record its decision under subrule (1) in the driving instructors register.

(6) A person who is aggrieved by the decision of the Authority under subrule (3) may appeal to the Appeals Board.

PART IV – DRIVING INSTRUCTION

23. Curriculum

The curriculum set out in the Fourth Schedule shall be used—

- (a) the training and testing driving instructors; and
- (b) the giving of instruction learners and testing of drivers.

24. Motor vehicles used by a school

(1) A motor vehicle that a school uses in instructing a learner shall—

- (a) be of a category specified in the driving licence or branch driving licence;
- (b) contain the registration details specified, at the time of use, in the driving school licence or branch driving school licence;
- (c) be in good mechanical condition and roadworthy;
- (d) be comprehensively insured with a school endorsement; and
- (e) have a valid annual motor vehicle inspection certificate.

(2) A motor vehicle referred to in subrule (1), other than a motorcycle or invalid carriage, shall—

- (a) be equipped with a minimum dual control facility of the brakes and clutch for manual transmission, or dual brakes for automatic transmission;
- (b) have side mirrors constructed and fitted to enable the learner, at all times, to view the rear of the motor vehicle;
- (c) is equipped with flashing indicators in operating condition;
- (d) has a fire extinguisher of at least one kilogram in weight;
- (e) has a first aid kit;
- (f) exhibits the name of the school; and
- (g) is marked in such a manner as to be clearly visible from a distance of at least twenty metres, from the front and rear of the motor vehicle, with the expressions—
 - (i) "CAUTION—DRIVER UNDER INSTRUCTION"; and
 - (ii) "L".

(3) In this rule "use" means used by a school for the purpose of giving instruction to a learner and a motor vehicle shall be deemed to be used when a learner of the driving school is present in the driver's seat of the vehicle.

25. Unauthorized driving instructors

(1) A proprietor shall not permit a driving instructor who does not possess a valid instructor's licence to instruct a learner.

(2) A proprietor or driving instructor shall not arrange for, allow or conduct, a practical driving lesson on a public road unless the learner under instruction possesses a valid provisional driving licence.

26. Instructing a learner

(1) Where a learner is undergoing a practical driving lesson, the driving instructor shall ensure that—

- (a) if the learner doesn't object, not more than one passenger may be present in the motor vehicle; and
- (b) where the motor vehicle is not designed for passengers, no passenger shall be present in that motor vehicle.

(2) In this rule "passenger" means a person, other than the driving instructor and the learner under instruction steering the vehicle, but does not include an inspector travelling in the motor vehicle in the course of his duties.

(3) Where a driving instructor contravenes subrule (1), he commits an offence and shall be liable, on conviction, to a fine not exceeding two thousand shillings in respect of each passenger.

PART V – DRIVING LICENCES AND DRIVING TESTS**27. Provisional driving licences**

(1) A person who intends to be instructed in respect of a category of motor vehicles shall apply for a provisional driving licence, in Form 6 set out in the Fourth Schedule.

(2) An application under subrule (1) shall be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

(3) In considering an application made under subrule (1) the Authority may—

- (a) reject the application; or
- (b) issue a provisional driving licence, with or without special conditions.

(4) A provisional driving licence issued under subrule (3) (b) shall—

- (a) be in Form 7 set out in the First Schedule; and
- (b) be endorsed with any special conditions attached to the licence.

(5) A provisional driving licence shall be valid for three months but may be renewed for a further period of three months on payment of the prescribed fee.

28. Restrictions on holders of provisional driving licences

A person who possesses a provisional driving licence shall—

- (a) carry his provisional driving licence;
- (b) have a driving instructor present;
- (c) exhibit the "L" plate at a place visible from a distance of at least twenty metres, from the front and rear of the motor vehicle;
- (d) have a zero-blood alcohol concentration;
- (e) not tow a trailer or vehicle; and
- (f) subject to rule 26, not carry more than one passenger, at all times while under instruction.

29. Internal test

(1) A driving school shall conduct an internal test of the learner before making an application under rule 30.

(2) A driving school shall only endorse an application for a driving test for a learner who has passed the internal driving examination administered under subrule (1).

[Subsidiary]

(3) The internal driving examination under subrule (1) shall test the learner's—

- (a) theoretical knowledge;
- (b) practical driving skills;
- (c) knowledge of traffic rules and highway code; and
- (d) knowledge on road safety principles and procedures.

30. Application for driving tests

(1) A driving school may apply to the Authority for a driving test on behalf of learner who has enrolled in the school.

(2) Notwithstanding subrule (1),—

- (a) a person who possesses a domestic driving permit or licence, for the purpose of converting it to a Kenyan driving licence; or
- (b) a driver who has been ordered to take a fresh driving test,

may apply for a driving test on their own.

(3) A person shall apply for a driving test under this rule in Form 6 set out in the First Schedule.

(4) An application for a driving test shall be accompanied by a duly completed medical certificate in Form 4 set out in the First Schedule.

(5) A driving school shall provide a vehicle in roadworthy condition and of the category specified in the application made under subrule (1), for the purposes of the driving test.

(6) An applicant under subrule (2) shall provide a vehicle in roadworthy condition and of the category specified in the application made under subrule (2), for the purposes of the driving test.

31. Authority's driving tests

(1) Pursuant to an application made under rule 30, the Authority shall conduct a driving test that shall consist of—

- (a) a theoretical driving test;
- (b) a test for knowledge in the highway code and traffic signs;
- (c) a test for knowledge on road safety principles and procedures; and
- (d) a practical driving test which shall be conducted over a minimum distance of two kilometres.

(2) The Authority shall issue a certificate of competence in Form 8 set out in the First Schedule to a driver who has passed the driving test under subrule (1).

32. Driving test register

The Authority shall maintain a driving tests register which shall contain—

- (a) the name and address of each applicant for a driving test;
- (b) the serial number of each driving test application form;
- (c) the date on which each driving test was administered;
- (d) the result of each driving test that was administered; and
- (e) the number of each certificate of competence issued and the category of vehicles to which it relates.

33. Interim driving licences

(1) A student who has passed the driving test under rule 31, may apply for an interim driving licence in Form 6 set out in the First Schedule.

(2) In considering an application made under subrule (1) the Authority may—

- (a) reject the application; or
- (b) issue an interim driving licence with or without special conditions.

- (3) An interim driving licence issued under subrule (2)(b) shall—
- (a) be in Form 7 set out in the First Schedule; and
 - (b) be endorsed with any special conditions attached to the licence.

(4) Subject to subrule (5), an interim driving licence shall authorize the person who has it to drive a motor vehicle the category named therein.

(5) An interim licence shall be valid for six months.

(6) The Authority shall issue a driving licence in Form 7 set out in the Fifth Schedule, to a person who has an interim licence, within six months of the date of issuing the interim driving licence.

34. Categories of driving licences

A driving licence shall be classified into the categories set out in the Third Schedule.

35. Application and renewal of driving licence

A driving licence shall be issued in Form 7 set out in the First Schedule shall be renewed after every three years upon—

- (a) an application for a driving licence in Form 6 set out in the First Schedule; and
- (b) payment of the fees set out in the Second Schedule.

36. Medical certificate to accompany application for a driving licence

An application under rule 35 must be accompanied by a duly filled medical certificate in Form 4 set out in the First Schedule.

37. Domestic driving permits

(1) A licence or permit under subrule (2) shall be deemed to be a valid driving licence in respect of the category of a motor vehicle for which the licence or permit is issued, and throughout the period of its validity, except where otherwise specified.

(2) A licence or permit referred to in subrule (1) includes—

- (a) a valid driving licence or driving permit issued in Uganda, Tanzania or Ethiopia;
- (b) a service driving permit issued by a naval, army or air force authority of a foreign country, but only for the purpose of driving a motor vehicle of the naval, army or air force authority, on duty and subject to the licence or permit being issued and used in compliance with any regulations or instructions in force in relation thereto;
- (c) an international driving permit issued by a contracting State to the Geneva Convention on Road Traffic of 1926 or the United Nations Convention on Road Traffic of 1968 and held by a person resident outside Kenya provided that the international driving permit is accompanied with the valid domestic driving licence or permit for the country in which it is issued from; and
- (d) a domestic driving permit issued to a person resident outside Kenya, which shall be valid only for a period of ninety days from the date of the holder's entry into Kenya.

38. International driving permits

(1) An application for an international driving permit shall be in Form 9 set out in the First Schedule and shall be made to the Authority and accompanied by the prescribed fees.

(2) In considering an application made under subrule (1) the Authority may—

- (a) reject the application; or
- (b) issue an international driving permit with or without special conditions.

(3) An international driving permit issued under subrule (2) (b) shall—

- (a) be in a booklet in Form 10 set out in the First Schedule; and

[Subsidiary]

(b) be endorsed with any special conditions attached to the licence.

(4) A person applying for an international driving permit must possess a valid Kenyan driving licence.

(5) A person who is aggrieved by the decision of the Authority under subrule (2) may appeal to the Appeals Board.

39. Translation of domestic driving permits

(1) The Authority shall require a translation of a domestic driving permit, issued to a person resident outside Kenya, which is not accompanied by an international driving permit where—

- (a) the domestic driving permit is not in English; or
- (b) the domestic driving permit does not conform to Annex 6 of the Convention on Road Traffic of 8th November 1968.

(2) An English translation of a domestic driving permit under subrule (1), may be prepared by—

- (a) a Kenyan motoring organization recognized by the Authority;
- (b) an internationally recognized motoring organization of the State that issued the driving permit or licence;
- (c) an official agency of the State that issued the driving permit or licence; or
- (d) a consulate or embassy of the State that issued the driving permit or licence.

40. Non-validity of domestic driving permits

A domestic driving permit, issued to a person resident outside Kenya, shall not entitle the driver mentioned therein to drive a motor vehicle in Kenya where—

- (a) the domestic driving permit is a learner permit or any other form of a provisional driving licence;
- (b) the driver has not reached the minimum age required in Kenya, for the category in question;
- (c) the driver was a resident of Kenya at the time the driver obtained the domestic driving permit; or
- (d) the driver has been disqualified in the State that issued the domestic driving permit.

41. Conversion of domestic driving permits

(1) A domestic driving permit of a category of a motor vehicle that corresponds to category A or B, set out in the Third Schedule, shall apply in Form 11 set out in the First Schedule, for the domestic driving permit to be converted to a Kenyan driving licence.

(2) The application for a conversion under subrule (1) shall be accompanied by the prescribed fee and—

- (a) the valid domestic driving permit;
- (b) an English translation, if the domestic driving permit is not in English;
- (c) a copy of an alien certificate, identity card or letter of acknowledgment from the consulate or embassy of the State that issued the driving permit or licence, if the applicant is a person in the foreign Diplomatic service; and
- (d) a copy of the valid passport.

(3) In considering an application made under subrule (1) the Authority may—

- (a) reject the application; or
- (b) issue a driving licence with or without special conditions.

(4) A driving licence issued under subrule (3)(b) shall—

- (a) be in Form 7 set out in the First Schedule; and
- (b) be endorsed with any special conditions attached to the licence.

42. Power to suspend or revoke a driving licence or order a fresh driving test

(1) The Authority may, on the application of a police officer, of at least the rank of superintendent, or on its own motion—

- (a) suspend or revoke, an endorsement on the driving licence of a public service vehicle or a commercial vehicle, for a driver of a motor vehicle that was involved in an accident that resulted in a fatality, pending the determination of the criminal proceedings instituted pursuant to that accident;
- (b) suspend or revoke, an endorsement of a public service vehicle or a commercial vehicle, for any driver of a public service vehicle or commercial vehicle, who has consumed an intoxicating substance within the preceding six months;
- (c) order a fresh driving test, in the case of a driver who in the opinion of the officer is driving recklessly, carelessly or whose driving competence is in doubt, and if the driver fails the driving test, revoke his driving licence.

(2) The driving licence of a driver who has been ordered to undertake a fresh driving test shall be suspended until the driver successfully completes the driving test.

(3) A driver who drives a motor vehicle while his driving licence is suspended under this rule, commits an offence.

PART VI – MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**43. Appeals**

(1) A person who is aggrieved by a decision of the Authority under these Rules may, within thirty days of receipt of the notification of such decision, appeal to the Appeals Board.

(2) Subrule (1) shall not apply to a person who is aggrieved by a decision of the Authority under these Rules in respect of a driving licence or a decision made pursuant to rule 43(1)(b).

44. False statements

Any person who makes any statement which, to his knowledge, is false or is misleading in respect of any information lawfully required under these Rules, commits an offence.

45. General penalty

(1) A person who commits an offence under these Rules for which no penalty has been provided, is liable, on conviction, to fine of at least twenty thousand shillings or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months, or to both.

(2) Notwithstanding subrule (1), a person who is convicted for an offence under these Rules may be subject to an administrative action by the Authority.

46. Transitional provisions

(1) A person who, before the commencement of these Rules, held a valid driving school licence or an instructor's licence, shall, within six months after the commencement of these Rules or otherwise upon the expiry of the licence, whichever is earlier, apply for a new driving school licence or instructor's licence, in accordance with these Rules.

(2) A person referred to under subrule (1) may continue to operate in accordance with the terms of their licence while the Authority considers an application relating to that licence, that the person has made.

(3) A person who is an inspector or a driving test examiner under the revoked Rules, shall cease to act as an inspector or a driving test examiner, ninety days after the commencement of the Rules unless the person is appointed an inspector or a driving test examiner, by the Authority.

47. Revocation of L.N. No 81 of 2018

The Traffic (Driving Schools, Driving Instructors and Driving Licences) Rules, 2018 (L.N. 81/2018) are hereby revoked.

[Subsidiary]

FIRST SCHEDULE

FORMS

FORM 1

(r. 5(2), 9(1))



APPLICATION FORM FOR A DRIVING SCHOOL LICENCE/BRANCH DRIVING SCHOOL LICENCE*

**fill separate form for branch*

A. DRIVING SCHOOL LICENCE CATEGORY

Tick one.

Class A - All categories of vehicles.

Class B - Motor Cars not exceeding 3,500 kgs and motorcycles

Class C - Motorcycles.

B. DETAILS OF SCHOOL.

Check One:

Proprietor # Partnership # Company #

Name.....

Physical Address of School.....

E-mail Address:..... Cell Phone No:

Physical location of maneuvering yard.....

List Proprietor, Partners or all Officers, Directors, and Shareholders below:

NAME ADDRESS TITLE DOB

.....
.....
.....
.....

List below all licensed instructors employed by the applicant:

NAME NUMBER ADDRESS DOB LICENCE

.....
.....
.....

List all other employees including Head Instructor, Agents Clerks or others who will represent the applicant below:

NAME POSITION QUALIFICATIONS

.....
.....
.....

List all vehicles used by the applicant for instruction purposes below:

YEAR MAKE REGISTRATION

.....

.....
.....
.....

Equipment and facilities available at proposed school

NO	ITEM	NOT AVAILABLE	NOT AVAILABLE
1	Management Office		
2	Reception/ secretary office		
3	Availability of Toilets for both gender		
4	Theory Room with sufficient seating capacity for a minimum of four students of which each has a space of at least one metres square		
5	Training vehicles/ machines		
6	Teaching Aids Road Signs & Chart		
7	Curriculum Book		
8	Learner's handbooks		
9	Schemes of work and lesson plans		
10	Model Town Board		
11	Student attendance register		
12	Safety Equipment (fire extinguisher, first aid box)		

REQUIRED DOCUMENTATION:

Tick if provided.

an original and copy of the certificate of registration of the applicant;

a title, lease or rental agreement of premises from which the driving school intends to operate from;

Samples of lesson plans;

[Subsidiary]

a list of driving instructors including copies of their driving instructors' licences;

vehicle inspection report dated not earlier than one month prior to the date of the application, for every motor vehicle listed to be used in school. Copy of Curriculum (to be returned to applicant).

current comprehensive insurance cover for all the vehicles with a driver training school endorsement; and

(FOR OFFICE USE ONLY)

SITE INSPECTION REPORT:

DATE INSPECTED

FORM 2

(rr. 6(2)(a), 9(4)(a).)



DRIVING SCHOOL LICENCE/BRANCH DRIVING SCHOOL LICENCE

School ID.....

INFORMATION

Name of the proprietor

Title: _____

First Name: _____ Middle Name: _____

Surname Name: _____

Name of driving school _____

Is hereby authorised to establish and maintain a driving school at;

Street _____ County _____

Region _____

subject to the following conditions—

(i) Instruction may be given only in respect of the driving of motor vehicle Category(ies) _____

(ii) Practical instruction in the driving shall only be given on the following vehicles under the instructions of any of the driving instructors in the attached list.

No.	Registration number	Make and Model	Type of body	No. of the Comprehensive Cover	Inspection Details (No.)
-----	---------------------	----------------	--------------	--------------------------------	--------------------------

(iii) The training vehicles should be comprehensively insured and have valid inspections

(iv) The school must have the following driving instructor(s) licensed for the class they wish to train

No.	Name	ID No.	Instructor's Licence No/ NTSA no.	Classes licensed to train
-----	------	--------	-----------------------------------	---------------------------

This licence is valid for a period of 12 months from the date of issue or renewal.

Expiry Date.....

Date of Issue.....

Total Licence fee.....

FORM 3

((r. 18(1))



APPLICATION FORM FOR AN INSTRUCTOR'S LICENCE

FOR OFFICIAL USE

Application Number

Part 1 - APPLICANT (To be completed by applicant)

A. CANDIDATES'S INFORMATION

Details of candidate

Title: _____ Surname: _____

Forename _____

Address: _____ Post code _____ Town _____

Date of birth: _____ E-mail address _____

Mobile No _____

Driving Licence No: _____ Date of issue _____

Driving Categories _____

B. CATEGORIES OF DRIVING INSTRUCTOR'S LICENCE

Test category # (please tick the type of vehicle you wish to be licensed to instruct).

- Category A # Category B # Category C #
- Category D # Category E # Category F #
- Category G #

C. HEALTH INFORMATION.

Health Declaration-by the Applicant

YES NO

- 1 Do you have any illness, injury or other medical condition that may affect your ability to drive
- 2 Do you have any illness, injury or other medical condition that may affect your ability to drive
- 3 Have you ever had or been told by a health professional that you have had any of following?
 - (a) Do you have reduced distant vision in any eye

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

- (b) Difficult to see in dim light (night blindness)
- (c) Double vision
- (d) Reduced neck movement
- (e) Dizziness, problems with balance
- (f) Limited movement of arms and limbs
- (g) Stroke
- (h) Heart attack
- (i) Diabetes
- (j) Abnormal shortness of breath
- (k) Seizures, fits , convulsions, epilepsy
- (l) Snoring problems with restless sleep and daytime tiredness.
- (m) Psychiatric illness or nervous disorder
- (n) Sudden involuntary sleep attacks

4 Do you use any drugs or medications prescribed by a health profession

I declare that I have read all my answers I have given to the questions on this Form about my personal details and that the answers given by me about my personal and health details are complete, true and correct. I understand that it is a criminal offence to make false declaration regarding my health to obtain a driving licence and can lead to prosecution.

I understand that my medical records can be disclosure to any authorized party for the purpose of providing or renewing a driving licence.

D. DECLARATION.

I declare that I have read all the answers I have given to the questions in this application and that the answers given by me are complete, true and correct in every detail.

I understand that if I have stated anything that is false or misleading, the licence granted to me as a result of this application will be absolutely void and have no legal effect whatsoever.

I understand that I may be prosecuted for giving or stating facts or misleading information or documents.

I also declare that the information I have given on my fitness to drive, is to the best of my knowledge, true and correct.

Applications' Signature

[Signature box]

Date _____

FORM 4

(r. 18(2)(e),30(4), 36)

**MEDICAL CERTIFICATE FOR DRIVERS/
PROSPECTIVE DRIVERS/DRIVING INSTRUCTORS**

NAME.....

DATE.....

Sex M # F # Age Licence category

SECTION A: VISUAL ASSESMENT

The applicant visual condition is # Suitable # Not suitable
Reasons (if not suitable)

.....
.....
.....

SECTION B: HEARING ASSESMENT

The applicant hearing condition is # Suitable # Not suitable
Reasons (if not suitable)

.....
.....
.....

SECTION C: GENERAL BODY ASSESMENT

The applicant hearing condition is # Suitable # Not suitable
Reasons (if not suitable)

.....
.....
.....

SECTION D: OVERALL REMARKS

#

Meets the relevant medical criteria - FIT TO DRIVE

#

Does not meet the relevant medical criteria - NOT FIT TO DRIVE

Remarks

Medical Practitioner's Name

Directorate of Occupational Safety and Health Services Number

.....

Medical Practitioners' & Dentists Board Registration

Number

Signature

Date

FORM 5

(r. 18(4)(a))

[Subsidiary]



INSTRUCTOR'S LICENCE

REF NO; INS.....

Title: _____

First Name: _____

Middle Name: _____

Surname Name: _____

ID Number _____

DL No: _____ Class(es): _____

Date of licence _____

Endorsement _____ Date of Endorsement _____

The above named person is hereby authorized to conduct instruction (both theory and practical) on driving of motor vehicles class (es)

.....

Valid from: DateMonth..... Year.....

Expiring on: Date Month..... Year.....

FORM 6

((r. 27(1), 30(3), 33(1),
35(a), 38 (1))



**APPLICATION FORM FOR DRIVING TESTS/
DRIVING LICENCES/INTERIM DRIVING LICENCES**

FOR OFFICIAL USE

Application
Number

PART 1 – CANDIDATE (To be completed by candidate)

CANDIDATE INFORMATION

Details of candidate

Title: _____ Surname: _____ Forename _____

Address: _____ Post code _____ Town _____

Date of birth: _____ E-mail Address _____

Mobile No _____

A. HEALTH INFORMATION.

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

Health Declaration-by the Applicant

YES

NO

1

Do you have any illness, injury or other medical condition that may affect your ability to drive

2

Do you have any illness, injury or other medical condition that may affect your ability to drive

3

Have you ever had or been told by a health professional that you have had any of following?

- (a) Do you have reduced distant vision in any eye
- (b) Difficult to see in dim light (night blindness)
- (c) Double vision
- (d) Reduced neck movement
- (e) Dizziness, problems with balance
- (f) Limited movement of arms and limbs
- (g) Stroke
- (h) Heart attack
- (i) Diabetes
- (j) Abnormal shortness of breath
- (k) Seizures, fits , convulsions, epilepsy
- (l) Snoring problems with restless sleep and daytime tiredness.
- (m) Psychiatric illness or

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

(n) nervous disorder Sudden involuntary sleep attacks

4 Do you use any drugs or medications prescribed by a health profession

I declare that I have read all my answers I have given to the questions on this Form about my personal details and that the answers given by me about my personal and health details are complete, true and correct. I understand that it is a criminal offence to make false declaration regarding my health to obtain a driving licence and can lead to prosecution.

I understand that my medical records can be disclosure to any authorized party for the purpose of providing or renewing a driving licence.

C. DRIVING LICENCE

Test category (please state the type of vehicle you wish to be tested in)

D. TRAINING.

Have you completed Compulsory Basic Training? Yes # No #

What is the total number of theory classes attended? _____ (Hours)

What is the total number of practical classes taken? _____ (Hours)

E. DECLARATION.

I declare that I have read all the answers I have given to the questions in this application and that the answers given by me are complete, true and correct in every detail.

I understand that if I have stated anything that is false or misleading, the driver licence granted to me as a result of this application will be absolutely void and have no legal effect whatsoever.

I understand that I may be prosecuted for giving or stating facts or misleading information or documents.

I also declare that the information I have given on my fitness to drive, is to the best of my knowledge, true and correct.

Applications' Signature [Signature Box]

Date _____

PART 2 – DRIVING SCHOOL (To be completed by a driving school)

A. DRIVING SCHOOL INFORMATION

Name of Driving School:

Driving School Licence No: _____ Address: _____

Post code _____ Town _____ Physical address: _____

E-mail address _____ Tel No _____

Mobile No _____

B. INSTRUCTION GIVEN.

Details of Driving Instructor

Name: _____

Instructor's Licence No: _____

Address: _____ Post
code _____

Town: _____

E-mail address _____ Tel No _____

Mobile _____

Has candidate passed internal driving examination administered by the driving school?

No #Yes #

C. DECLARATION.

I declare that I have read all the answers I have given to the questions in this application and that the answers given by me are complete, true and correct in every detail.

I understand that if I have stated anything that is false or misleading, the Driving School licence granted will be absolutely suspended, varied or revoked by the Authority.

I understand that I may be prosecuted for giving or stating facts or misleading information or documents.

I also declare that the information I have given on my fitness to drive, is to the best of my knowledge, true and correct.

I further declare as follows—

1. The Candidate has undertaken the minimum number and hours of both theory and practical lessons as per the curriculum.
2. The instruction given is based on the curriculum approved by the Authority

Signed on behalf of the Driving School _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Stamp: _____ Date _____

FORM 7

(r. 27(4)(a), 33(3)(a),
33(6), 35, 41(4)(a))



DRIVING LICENCE/INTERIM DRIVING LICENCE/PROVISIONAL DRIVING LICENCE

Title: _____

First Name: _____ Middle Name: _____

Surname _____ Name: _____

ID Number _____

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

Is hereby Licensed to drive motor vehicles of Category

From..... Date of Month of Year to

Expiring on: Date of Month of Year

Date.....

Driving School.....

Instructor's Licence Number.....

FORM 8

(r. 31(2))



CERTIFICATE OF COMPETENCE

To the Registrar

I hereby certify that, after examination of

Title: _____

First Name: _____ Middle Name: _____

Surname Name: _____

ID Number: _____

Who held Test Application Form No: TDB- Dated is certified and competent to drive on roads a motor vehicle of the Category(ies) of Motor Vehicle

Dated _____

FORM 9

(r.38(1))



APPLICATION FOR AN INTERNATIONAL DRIVING PERMIT

DETAILS OF APPLICANT

TITLE _____ SURNAME _____ OTHER NAMES _____

ADDRESS _____	POST CODE _____	TOWN _____
DATE OF BIRTH _____	PLACE OF BIRTH _____	MOBILE NO _____
E-MAIL ADDRESS _____	NATIONALITY _____	DRIVING LICENCE NUMBER _____

COUNTRIES PERMIT REQUIRED

FORM 10

(r. 38(3)(a))



INTERNATIONAL DRIVING PERMIT

No.....
From:Date of..... Month.....Year to
Expiring on:.....Date of.....Month of.....Year
(Insert Seal and Authorised Signature of the Authority)

Page 1 of 4 (Outside of front cover)

This permit is not valid for the territory of:

.....
.....
.....

It is valid for the territories of all the other Contracting Parties on condition that it is presented with the corresponding domestic driving permit.

Is hereby Licensed to drive motor vehicles of Category

This permit shall cease to be valid in the territory of another Contracting Party if its holder establishes his normal residence there.

Page 4 of 4 (Inside of front cover)

PARTICULARS CONCERNING THE DRIVER

Title: _____

First Name: _____ Middle Name: _____

Surname Name: _____

ID Number: _____

Address: _____ Postal code _____ Town _____

Date of birth: _____ Email address _____

Mobile No _____

CATEGORIES AND SUBCATEGORIES OF VEHICLES, WITH THE CORRESPONDING CODES, FOR WHICH THE PERMIT IS VALID

Category code/Pictogram	Subcategory code/ Pictogram
A	A1
B	B1
BE	
C	C1
CE	C1E
D	D1
DE	D1E

Restrictive Conditions of Use

1

2

[Subsidiary]

Page 2 of 4 (Left hand page)

(Insert Stamp or seal of the Authority on the authorised category)	(Insert Stamp or seal of the Authority on the authorised category)	(Insert a photograph of the driver)
A	A1	(Insert Stamp or seal of the Authority)
B	B1
BE		(Signature of the holder)
C	C1	
CE	C1E	
D	D1	
DE	D1E	

DISQUALIFICATIONS:

The holder is deprived of the right to drive in the territory of 1.....(Insert the name of the State)

At.....

From.....Date of.....Month of Year

To.....Date of.....Month of.....Year

(Insert Stamp or seal of the authority which has invalidated the permit in its territory.)

2.....(Insert the name of the State)

At.....

From..... Date of.....Month of.....Year

To:.....Date of..... Month of..... Year

(Insert Stamp or seal of the authority which has invalidated the permit in its territory)

Page 3 of 4 (Right hand page)

FORM 11

(r. 41(1))



APPLICATION FOR CONVERSION OF A DOMESTIC DRIVING PERMIT

Details of Applicant:

Title: _____ Surname: _____ Other Names _____

Address _____ Post Code _____ Town _____

Date of Birth _____ Place of Birth _____ Mobile No _____

E-Mail Address _____ Nationality _____ Driving Licence Number _____

Country of Issue of Driving Licence _____ Driving Categories Applied _____ Blood Group _____

For _____

Attach the following documents:

- (a) Original passport and copy
- (b) Original foreign driving licence and copy
- (c) Foreigners certificate
- (d) Work Permit/ Dependant pass
- (e) two passport Photographs

(f) eCitizen Payment invoice

 SECOND SCHEDULE

FEES

FEES FOR APPLICATION OF DRIVING SCHOOL LICENCE

(r. 5(3)(g))

Driving school licence category	Vehicles in licence category	Application and renewal fees (Kshs.)
A	Heavy Commercial Vehicles Vehicles used for the transportation of hazardous materials Commercial vehicles including trucks and buses Tractors Motor Omnibus Motor cars Motorcycles	20,000
B	Motor cars Motorcycles.	15,000
C	Motorcycles.	5,000

FEES FOR APPLICATION OF DRIVING LICENCES AND DRIVING INSTRUCTORS' LICENCES

(r. 5(4), 9(5), 18(2)(a) 27(2) & (5), 35(b), 38(1) & 41(2).)

Description of Application	Amount of Fees (Ksh)
Issue or renewal of instructor's licence (valid for 1 year)	1,000
Application for instructor test	500
Duplicate/ Replacement of instructor's licence	500
Variation of Driving School Licence	1,000
Issue or renewal of driver licence (valid for 3 years)	3,000
Duplicate/Replacement of a driving licence/ instructor's licence	1,000
Application for driving test	1,000
Issue or renewal of provisional driving licence	600
Issue or renewal of an international driving permit	10,000
Conversion of a domestic driving permit	5,000

 THIRD SCHEDULE

CATEGORIES OF DRIVING LICENCES

(r. 34 & 41(1)).

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

Licence category	Vehicles in licence category	Description of vehicle to operate and restrictions	Other Categories holder can operate	Minimum requirements
CATEGORY A	Category AM (Moped)	Enables one to ride a motorcycle to and including 50 C.C. No passengers allowed to be carried. No load.		Minimum age 16 years. No passenger
	Category A1 (Light motorcycle)	Enables one to ride a motorcycle above 50 C.C. Carry a maximum load 60 kg (for up to 400 C.C) Carry passenger.	N/A	Minimum age 18 years.
	Category A2 (Motorcycle, Taxicab Couriers and three wheelers)	Enables one to ride a motorcycle above 50 cc. Carry a maximum load 100 kg (for up to 500 C.C) Carry a passenger.	A1 and A2.	Minimum age 18
CATEGORY B	Category A3 (Motorcycle, three wheelers)	Enables one to ride a three wheeled motorcycle Carry a maximum load 100 kg (for up to 500 C.C) Carry a maximum of 3 passengers.	N/A	Minimum age 18
	Category B1 Automatic (Light Vehicle Automatic)	Can carry up to a maximum of 7 passengers.	N/A	Minimum age 18 years.

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

Category B-2 (Light Vehicle)	<p>Enables one to drive a Light vehicle (passenger car) equipped with automatic gear box with a maximum Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) of m 3 500 kg with one light trailer (not exceeding 750 kg). Cannot drive a vehicle equipped with a manual transmission. Can carry up to a maximum of 7 passengers.</p> <p>Enables one to drive a light vehicle (passenger car) with a maximum Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) of 3500 kg with one light trailer (not exceeding 750 kg). This includes vans whose tare weight is below 3500 kgs and which</p>	B1	Minimum age 18 years.
------------------------------------	---	----	--------------------------

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

		are not used for Carrying passengers. Can drive a vehicle equipped with both a manual or automatic transmission.	
	Category B3 (Professional)	Enables one to drive a Taxicab which is a light vehicle (passenger car) with a Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) of maximum 3,500 kg with one light trailer (not exceeding 750 kg). Equipped with manual or automatic gear box. Can carry up to a maximum of 7 passengers.	Minimum age 21 years.
CATEGORY C	Category C1 (Light Truck)	Enables one to drive a light truck with a Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) exceeding 3 500 kg and a maximum 7500 kg with maximum one light trailer (not	B1 and B2 Minimum age 22 years. Maximum age 65 years Holder of a class B2 licence for at least two years.

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

	exceeding 750 kg).		
	Category C (Medium Truck)	Enables one to drive a heavy truck with a Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) exceeding 7 500 kg with maximum one light trailer (not exceeding 750 kg)	B1, B2 and C1 Minimum age 24 years. Maximum age 65 years Two years' experience of driving category C1.
	Category CE (Heavy Truck with trailer)	Enables one to drive a heavy truck with a Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) exceeding 7 500 kg with heavy trailer or semitrailer. Enables one to drive articulated vehicles.	B1 , B2, C1 and C Minimum age 28 years. Maximum age 65 years Four years' experience of driving category C. Required to undergo training and retesting for category CE.
	Category CD (Heavy Goods Vehicle for Transportation of Hazardous Materials)	Enables one to drive a heavy truck with a Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) exceeding 7 500 kg with heavy trailer or semitrailer. Enables one to drive articulated vehicles.	B , B1 , C1 , C AND CE Minimum age 30 years. Maximum age 65 years Two years' experience of driving category CE
CATEGORY D	Category DI (Van)	Enables one to drive a van with a maximum	B1 and B2 Minimum age 22 years. Maximum age 65 years.

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

		of 14 passengers.	
Category D2 (Minibus)	Enables one to drive a bus with 14 to 32 passengers.	B 1, B2 and D1	Minimum age 25 years. Maximum age 65 years. Minimum experience of 3 years driving category D1.
Category D3 (Large Bus)	Enables one to drive a bus with 33 or more passengers.	B , B1 , D1 and D2	Minimum age of 30 years. Maximum age 65 years. Minimum experience of 3 years driving category D2. Required to undergo training and retesting for category D3.
Category D4	Enables one to drive an articulated bus	B 1, B2, D1, D2 AND D3	Minimum experience of 3 years in D3. Maximum age 65 years
Category DE	Motor vehicles of category D coupled to a trailer whose permissible maximum mass exceeds 750 kg.	N/A	
CATEGORY E	Special professional driving licence	Enables one to drive any vehicles classified under categories C1, C, CE, D, D1, D2, D3 and licensed as EC1, EC,	Minimum age 21 years. Maximum age 65 years. Completed 3 months driving practice with any vehicle classified

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

		ECE, ED, ED1, ED2 and ECD3 respectively.		under categories C1, C, CE, D, D1, D2, D3 and licensed as EC1, EC, ECE, ED, ED1, ED2 and ECD3 respectively. Class ED2 Licences shall be endorsed for classes DI&D while Class ECE Licences shall be endorsed for C and C1.
CATEGORY F	Special Drivers' Licence For Persons With Disability	Enables one to drive vehicle in which the person is tested for		Minimum age of 18 years. Must produce a valid medical certificate. assessment report and disability certificate. Other requirements are as per the class the categories of the abled drivers
CATEGORY G	Industrial, Construction and agricultural plants and equipment)	Enables one to operate forklift, motor grader, shovel, excavator, roller and any other special kinds of plant and equipment for which special	N/A	Endorsement for Class G will be done on the driving licence.

[Subsidiary]

authorization
is required
from the
authority as
defined in the
Traffic Act
before such
plants can be
registered for
use.

FOURTH SCHEDULE

CURRICULUM FOR TRAINING AND TESTING OF DRIVERS AND INSTRUCTORS



TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1— TRAINING AND TESTING OF DRIVERS

CHAPTER ONE— COMMON CORE COURSES

- 1.1. Introduction and purpose of the curriculum.
- 1.2 The general goals of driver training.
- 1.3 The traffic system.
- 1.4 The driver training general requirements.
- 1.5 Examination.
- 1.6 Validity of licences.
- 1.7 Basic or common units.
- 1.8 Specific objectives of driver learning.
- 1.9 Units summary and time allocation.
- 1.10 Introduction to driving.
- 1.11 Fundamental driving rules.
- 1.12 Model town.
- 1.13 Human factors in traffic.

CHAPTER TWO— TRAINING OF MOPED AND MOTORCYCLE RIDERS

(CATEGORY A)

- 2.1 Minimum requirements for enrolling to train as a moped or motorcycle rider.
- 2.2 Units for moped and motorcycle learners.
- 2.3 Units summary and time allocation.
- 2.4 Introduction to moped and motorcycle riding.
- 2.5 Moped and motorcycle parts and controls.

- 2.6 Basic moped and motorcycle riding.
- 2.7 Moped and motorcycle riding on the road (practical).
- 2.8 Examination of moped and motorcycle riders.

CHAPTER THREE— TRAINING OF LIGHT VEHICLE DRIVERS (CATEGORY B)

- 3.1 Minimum requirements for enrolling to train as a light vehicle driver.
- 3.2 Units for light vehicle learners.
- 3.3 Units summary and time allocation.
- 3.4 Basic knowledge of a light vehicle.
- 3.5 Construction and controls of light vehicles.
- 3.6 Basic light vehicle control (manoeuvre yard).
- 3.7 Driving on the road (practical).
- 3.8 Examination of drivers of light vehicles.

CHAPTER FOUR— TRAINING OF PROFESSIONAL LIGHT VEHICLE DRIVERS (CATEGORY B PROFESSIONAL)

- 4.1 Minimum requirements for enrolling to train as a professional light vehicle driver.
- 4.2 Units for professional light vehicle drivers.
- 4.3 Requirements for issuance of a professional light vehicle licence.
- 4.4 Units summary and time allocation.
- 4.5 Introduction to professional light vehicles.
- 4.6 Construction and controls of professional light vehicles.
- 4.7 Self-inspection of a professional light vehicle.
- 4.8 Observation.
- 4.9 Professional light vehicle control.
- 4.10 Communication on the road.
- 4.11 Speed management.
- 4.12 Space management.
- 4.13 Emergency manoeuvres.
- 4.14 Skid and control.
- 4.15 Adverse driving conditions.
- 4.16 Preventive maintenance.
- 4.17 Conditions of carriage.
- 4.18 Hazardous materials.
- 4.19 Emergency procedures.
- 4.20 Work planning.
- 4.21 Cargo handling.
- 4.22 Customer care.
- 4.23 Driving on road.
- 4.24 Examination of professional light vehicle driver.

[Subsidiary]

**CHAPTER FIVE— TRAINING OF PUBLIC SERVICE VEHICLE DRIVERS
(CATEGORY D)**

- 5.1 Units for public service vehicle learners
- 5.2 Requirement for issuance of a professional driving licence for a public service vehicle.
- 5.3 Units summary and time allocation
- 5.4 Introduction to a public service vehicle.
- 5.5 Construction and controls of public service vehicles.
- 5.6 Self-inspection of a public service vehicle.
- 5.7 Observation.
- 5.8 Public service vehicle control.
- 5.9 Communication on the road.
- 5.10 Speed management.
- 5.11 Space management.
- 5.12 Emergency manoeuvres.
- 5.13 Skid control and recovery.
- 5.14 Adverse driving conditions.
- 5.15 Preventive maintenance.
- 5.16 Conditions of carriage.
- 5.17 Hazardous materials.
- 5.18 Emergency procedures.
- 5.19 Work planning.
- 5.20 Cargo handling.
- 5.21 Customer care.
- 5.22 Driving on the road.
- 5.23 Examination of public service vehicle driver.

**CHAPTER SIX— TRAINING OF MOTORCYCLE TAXI, COURIERS
AND THREE WHEELER DRIVERS (CATEGORY A2 & A3)**

- 6.1 Minimum requirements for enrolment to train as a motorcycle rider or three-wheeler driver.
- 6.2 Units for learners of motorcycle taxis and three-wheelers.
- 6.3 Requirement for issuance of a motorcycle taxi and three-wheeler driving licence.
- 6.4 Units summary and time allocation.
- 6.5 Introduction to motorcycle taxis and three wheelers.
- 6.6 Motorcycle and three-wheeler parts and controls.
- 6.7 Basic motorcycle riding and three-wheeler driving (manoeuvre yard).
- 6.8 Riding and driving on the road (practical).
- 6.9 Customer care.
- 6.10 Introduction to defensive driving and riding.

6.11 Examination of motorcycle taxi riders and three-wheeler drivers.

CHAPTER SEVEN— TRAINING OF TRUCK DRIVERS (CATEGORY C)

- 7.1 Minimum requirements for enrolling to train as a light truck driver.
- 7.2 Minimum requirements for enrolling to train as a medium truck driver.
- 7.3 Requirements for upgrading to a heavy truck driver.
- 7.4 Requirements for upgrading to a heavy truck driver (hazardous goods).
- 7.5 Units for learners enrolled to train as truck drivers.
- 7.6 Requirement for issuance of a truck driving licence.
- 7.7 Units summary and time allocation.
- 7.8 Introduction to trucks.
- 7.9 Truck construction and controls.
- 7.10 Self-inspection.
- 7.11 Observation.
- 7.12 Truck control.
- 7.13 Communication on the road.
- 7.14 Speed management.
- 7.15 Space management.
- 7.16 Emergency manoeuvres.
- 7.17 Skid control and recovery.
- 7.18 Adverse driving conditions.
- 7.19 Preventive maintenance.
- 7.20 Conditions of carriage.
- 7.21 Hazardous materials.
- 7.22 Emergency procedures.
- 7.23 Work planning.
- 7.24 Cargo handling.
- 7.25 Customer care.
- 7.26 Driving on the road.
- 7.27 Examination of truck drivers.

**CHAPTER EIGHT— TRAINING OF SPECIAL PROFESSIONAL DRIVERS
(CATEGORY E)**

- 8.1 Minimum requirements for enrolling to train as special professional driver.
- 8.2 Units for special professional drivers.
- 8.3 Requirement for issuance of a special professional driving licence.
- 8.4 Units summary and time allocation.
- 8.5 Introduction to commercial vehicles and public service vehicles.
- 8.6 Commercial vehicles and public service vehicles construction and controls.
- 8.7 Self-inspection of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles.

[Subsidiary]

- 8.8 Observation.
- 8.9 Commercial vehicles and public service vehicles control.
- 8.10 Communication on the road.
- 8.11 Speed management.
- 8.12 Space management.
- 8.13 Emergency manoeuvres.
- 8.14 Skid control and recovery.
- 8.15 Adverse driving conditions.
- 8.16 Preventive maintenance.
- 8.17 Conditions of carriage.
- 8.18 Hazardous materials.
- 8.19 Emergency procedures.
- 8.20 Work planning.
- 8.21 Cargo handling.
- 8.22 Customer care.
- 8.23 Driving on the road.
- 8.24 Examination.

**CHAPTER NINE— TRAINING OF INDUSTRIAL,
CONSTRUCTION AND AGRICULTURAL MACHINE DRIVERS
(CATEGORY G)**

- 9.1 Responsibility to accredit.
- 9.2 Minimum requirements for enrolling to train as an industrial, construction and agricultural machine driver.
- 9.3 Requirement for the issuance of an industrial, construction and agricultural machine driving licence.
- 9.4 Units for industrial, construction and agricultural machine operators.
- 9.5 Units summary and time allocation.
- 9.6 Introduction to an industrial, construction and agricultural machine.
- 9.7 Basic control of industrial, construction and agricultural machines.
- 9.8 Legal aspects governing operations of industrial, construction and agricultural machines.
- 9.9 Examination of the industrial, construction and agricultural machine drivers.

PART 2 - TRAINING AND TESTING OF DRIVING INSTRUCTORS

CHAPTER ONE— INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 Preamble.
- 1.2 Background.
- 1.3 Objective.
- 1.4 Goal.
- 1.5 Required qualifications.

**CHAPTER TWO— TRAINING OF COMMERCIAL VEHICLES
AND TRUCKS DRIVING INSTRUCTORS (CATEGORY C)**

- 2.1 Target group.
- 2.2 Responsibility.
- 2.3 Training.
- 2.4 Units summary and time allocation.
- 2.5 Introduction.
- 2.6 Driving instructor testing.
- 2.7 Pedagogical education.
- 2.8 Kenya learner driver handbook.
- 2.9 Traffic safety education and statistics.
- 2.10 Driving licence categories and the driving test.
- 2.11 Legal aspects of driving.
- 2.12 Time planning.
- 2.13 Quality assurance.
- 2.14 Human behaviour in traffic-traffic psychology education.
- 2.15 Environment education.

**CHAPTER THREE— TRAINING OF DRIVING INSTRUCTORS
PUBLIC SERVICE VEHICLES (CATEGORY D)**

- 3.1 Target group.
- 3.2 Responsibility.
- 3.3 Training.
- 3.4 Units summary and time allocation.
- 3.5 Introduction.
- 3.6 Driving instructor testing.
- 3.7 Pedagogical education.
- 3.8 Kenya learner driver handbook.
- 3.9 Traffic safety education and statistics.
- 3.10 Driving licence categories and the driving test.
- 3.11 Legal aspects of driving.
- 3.12 Time planning.
- 3.13 Quality assurance.
- 3.14 Human behaviour in traffic-traffic psychology education.
- 3.15 Environment education.

**CHAPTER FOUR— TRAINING OF DRIVING
INSTRUCTORS OF LIGHT VEHICLES (CATEGORY B)**

- 4.1 Target group.
- 4.2 Responsibility.
- 4.3 Training.

[Subsidiary]

- 4.4 Units summary and time allocation.
- 4.5 Introduction
- 4.6 Driving instructor testing.
- 4.7 Pedagogical education.
- 4.8 Kenya learner driver handbook.
- 4.9 Traffic safety education and statistics.
- 4.10 Driving licence categories and the driving test.
- 4.11 Legal aspects of driving.
- 4.12 Time planning.
- 4.13 Quality assurance.
- 4.14 Human behaviour in traffic-traffic psychology education.
- 4.15 Environment education.

**CHAPTER FIVE— TRAINING OF DRIVING INSTRUCTORS
OF MOPEDS AND MOTORCYCLES (CATEGORY A)**

- 5.1 Target Group.
- 5.2 Responsibility.
- 5.3 Training.
- 5.4 Units Summary and Time Allocation.
- 5.5 Introduction
- 5.6 Driving instructor testing.
- 5.7 Pedagogical education.
- 5.8 Kenya learner driver handbook.
- 5.9 Traffic safety education and statistics.
- 5.10 Driving licence categories and the driving test.
- 5.11 Legal aspects of driving.
- 5.12 Time planning.
- 5.13 Quality assurance.
- 5.14 Human behaviour in traffic-traffic psychology education.
- 5.15 Environment education.

PART 3 - TRAINING AND TESTING OF PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES

- 1. Introduction.
- 2. Summary of process of acquiring a driving licence or instructor's licence by a person with a disability.
- 3. Responsibilities.
- 4. Training.
- 5. Testing.
- 6. Issuing of the driving licence or instructor's licence.

PART 1— TRAINING AND TESTING OF DRIVERS

CHAPTER ONE— COMMON CORE COURSES

1.1 Introduction and Purpose of the Curriculum

1.1.1 Traffic accidents pose social and economic challenges nationally. This is because they result in the death or injury of persons expected to contribute to the country's socioeconomic development. Statistics indicate that majority of accident victims are aged between fourteen and forty-four years. Indeed, the mean age of accident victims in Kenya is thirty-five, a very prime age.

1.1.2 Of more concern is that most of these accidents are preventable. This is because human error has been cited as the major contributor, claiming approximately eighty-three per cent of lives lost on Kenyan roads.

1.1.3 This curriculum seeks to mitigate this by improving the competence and discipline of drivers. It does this by addressing the knowledge, skills and attitude gap that currently exists.

1.1.4 This curriculum sets the basic principles of training and testing of drivers in Kenya and is designed to cover all categories of vehicles. All drivers and riders in Kenya have to undergo this training and must pass the test to be allowed to drive a motor vehicle or ride a motorcycle.

1.1.5 The principle adapted in developing this curriculum is that a set number of units have been defined for each module. There are eight modules which translate to respective categories of licences.

1.1.6 The first four units must be done by all drivers before embarking on additional specific units to meet requirements for each module as defined in this curriculum. The education and training of motor vehicle drivers and motorcycle riders, is therefore an important step towards improving the overall driving skills.

1.1.7 This Part is divided into chapters with a total of nine training modules:

Chapter	Training Modules
Chapter 1	Common Core Courses
Chapter 2	Module 1 Motorcycles
Chapter 3	Module 2 Light Vehicles
Chapter 4	Module 3 Professional Light Vehicles
Chapter 5	Module 4 Public Service Vehicles
Chapter 6	Module 5 Motorcycle Taxi and Three Wheelers
Chapter 7	Module 6 Truck Drivers
Chapter 8	Module 7 Special Professional Driving Licence
Chapter 9	Module 8 Industrial, Construction and Agricultural Vehicles

1.2 The General Goals of Driver Training

1.2.1 Driver training aims to give the learner driver the proper knowledge, skills and attitudes required to develop the necessary competence and discipline.

1.2.2 Its general goals are to ensure—

- (a) a safe, reliable and efficient road transport system;
- (b) a reduction in road crashes and loss of life;

[Subsidiary]

- (c) compliance with traffic laws, rules, regulations and other legal provisions;
- (d) the promotion of a safe road use culture demonstrated by road courtesy and care for vulnerable road users; and
- (e) the promotion of vehicles roadworthiness.

1.3 The Traffic System

1.3.1 It is valuable to adapt an analytical view in the field of traffic safety. This analytic view is coherent with the framework of the Traffic System, which is made up of the vehicle, the road user, the road system and the traffic control system.

1.3.2 Road accidents are caused by errors on the part of road users, vehicle deficiencies, the road design and condition. Sometimes, they are caused by lack of coordination between various actors in the Traffic System. Applying the framework of the Traffic System will make it possible to analyse the causes of traffic accidents and come up with systematic solutions.

1.3.3 Within the context of the traffic system, one has to look at the driver as an operator of the vehicle in a complex traffic environment. Behind the wheel, the driver's tasks are to—

- (a) collect and process information from the road, the traffic control and the vehicle's behaviour;
- (b) make correct decisions about appropriate control actions;
- (c) execute the actions skilfully; and
- (d) comply with the existing traffic laws.

1.3.4 The driver has to assess the results of the actions and respond adequately to the new situation. Driving is in many ways a social skill in the sense that cooperation between road users is important to ensure traffic safety.

1.4 The Driver Training General Requirements

1.4.1 Learning Approach

(1) Driver training, like any other educational activity, has to be based on well known pedagogical and psychological principles. Sound judgment developed by the driving instructors and driving examiners over the years, is also essential. The driver's tasks, as previously mentioned, constitutes the contents of the driver's responsibility that will be the cornerstone in Driver Training.

(2) The driver's tasks consist of three elements—

- (a) to observe;
- (b) to decide; and
- (c) to act.

(3) The aim is—

- (a) to establish a method for coping with any traffic situation systematically; and
- (b) to establish disciplined road behaviour, based on awareness of the hazards thus being a prerequisite for defensive and environmentally friendly driving

1.4.2 Use of Licensed Schools and Instructors

All driving lessons must be undertaken in a licensed driving school under the instruction of a licensed driving instructor.

1.4.3 Theory Lessons

- (1) Driving instructions shall include theory lessons based on this curriculum.
- (2) A learner driver has to undertake and be examined in each unit within a module.
- (3) The typical sequence of the driver training programme will be as follows—
 - (a) an introduction to driving;
 - (b) fundamental driving rules;

- (c) a model town;
- (d) the human factors in driving Introduction to the class of vehicle;
- (e) motor vehicle parts, instruments and controls;
- (f) basic vehicle control;
- (g) manoeuvres on a yard under controlled traffic conditions;
- (h) manoeuvres on the road under all traffic conditions;
- (i) specific units depending on the module.

(4) By means of effective teaching methods, the driving instructor will adjust the driver training programme to the learner's individual qualifications and understanding in order to optimize the learning outcome.

(5) A driving school shall offer the instruction within the time allocated in the curriculum.

(6) Continuous assessment tests shall be administered upon completion of at least 40 hours of learning, and shall be in the form of 50 multiple choice questions.

(7) A learner must answer at least 35 questions correctly to be deemed as to have passed the test.

(8) The tests shall constitute 30% of marks in a driving school's internal tests, which shall precede a test for the issuance of a certificate of competence.

(9) The records of each learner's tests shall be maintained by the respective school for a period of three years.

(10) A learner shall only be deemed to have fulfilled the requirements of training under this curriculum upon attending at least 90% of the lessons.

(11) Every driving school shall maintain a register of attendance for each learner.

(12) Theory training may be provided online and an assessment register of the online learners maintained.

(13) The level of performance regarding practical driving skills and theoretical knowledge is to be evaluated by the test.

1.4.4 Practical Training

(1) A driving school shall ensure that the learner obtains a provisional driving licence before undertaking practical driving lessons on a public road.

(2) A driving school shall test the learner on the first four units and at least four hours practical training in a manoeuvring yard before arranging for issuance of a provisional driving licence.

(3) A learner who fails in the test (3) above shall not be issued with a provisional driving licence.

(4) A learner shall be trained to drive in a manoeuvring yard and tested before being taken to drive on a public road.

(5) A driving school shall use the Kenya Learner's Driver Handbook as the main reference material.

(6) A driving school must comply with the time allocation requirements set out in this curriculum.

(7) A driving school shall use both commentary driving and explain-act-comment techniques.

(8) A learner has to attend 100% of the practical classes to be deemed to have completed his driving lessons.

1.4.5 Practical Internal Test

(1) The practical test at the driving school shall be divided into two categories—

- (a) the yard test; and
- (b) the on-road test.

[Subsidiary]

(2) Before the start of the test, the instructor shall explain how the test will be done and how the evaluation will be done.

(3) The learners have to be tested on a defined route.

(4) A driving school shall maintain a record of the test routes used.

(5) The learner must use commentary or interactive driving.

(6) The instructor shall examine using an assessment checklist.

(7) A driving school shall maintain the records of all assessment checklists for a period of three years.

1.4.6 Driving Licence and Driving Test

(1) The driving test consists of a theoretical and practical component.

(2) The theoretical test, shall consist of a continuous assessment test administered after every 40 hours of training and a final test at the end of all the units in a module.

(3) The test shall comprise a minimum of 50 multiple-choice questions.

(4) The practical test is taken in two parts—

(a) manoeuvre yard test; where the learner or driver, is tested in a training yard to evaluate his ability to manoeuvre under different set conditions; and

(b) a road test is conducted in a test route where the candidate has to negotiate most traffic situations in a skilled and safe manner.

(5) A learner or driver, must pass the manoeuvre's yard test before proceeding to take the road test.

(6) A performance report is prepared for each learner or driver indicating that he has demonstrated skills in both theory and practical lessons by attaining a pass mark of 80%.

1.5 Examination

1.5.1 General Conditions

A driving school shall meet the following conditions before presenting a learner for a driving test in a driving test centre—

(a) a driving school shall not present for a driving test, a learner who has not passed the school internal tests;

(b) a driving school shall register the learner for the driving test and submit to the Authority, the driving school's test report with respect to that learner;

(c) only learners who have attained a minimum aggregate score of 70% in the driving school's internal test shall be presented for the driving test.

1.5.1 Failing to pass the examination

A learner, who fails in a driving test, shall be referred back to the driving school for retraining, provided—

(a) that no re-testing is done within 21 days of the failed test;

(b) that a learner who fails in theory component of the driving test shall retake the entire driving test;

(c) a learner who fails the practical component of a driving test, shall re-take only the practical component of the driving test only if it is done within 6 months of the failed driving test;

(d) a learner who fails to take the re-test shall be required to register afresh and redo instructions.

1.6 Validity of Licences

All licences shall be renewed in accordance with the Rules.

1.7 Basic or Common Units

The topics in this section are grouped into four parts—

- (a) an introduction to driving;
- (b) the fundamental driving rules;
- (c) a model town; and
- (d) the human factors in traffic.

1.8 Specific Objectives of Driver Learning

(1) The knowledge, skills and abilities that should be gained and proven by the learner are of different kinds and on different levels.

(2) By the end of the driver education, the learner must (be able to)—

- (a) know about driving to such an extent that his knowledge follows a more goal-oriented and specific training (the objectives of this kind are included in the theoretical part of the driving test);
- (b) point out and name, by generally used terms, for example, certain controls and instruments of the vehicle (the objectives of this kind are included in both the theoretical and practical parts of the driving test);
- (c) read and explain the meaning of the instruments of a motor vehicle, explain and demonstrate what they indicate (the objectives of this kind are included in the practical part of the driving test);
- (d) check and inspect certain components of the vehicle, with or without using tools, and explain in general terms whether or not safety requirements are satisfied (the objectives of this kind are included in the practical part of the driving test);
- (e) state the content of or explain the meaning of, and differentiate between correct and incorrect answers to questions on, risk factors and traffic rules, or explain verbally the topic in question in general terms (the objectives of this kind are included in the theoretical and practical part of the driving test);
- (f) identify, recognize, assess or anticipate certain points in real traffic situations (or in pictures), appreciate their importance for safety, and differentiate between correct and incorrect responses to questions on the points, or explain verbally their importance in general terms, (the objectives of this kind are included in both the theoretical and practical parts of the driving test);
- (g) perform observations and manoeuvres, by identifying and assessing objects or situations, control the vehicle and execute manoeuvres or other tasks skilfully (the objectives of this kind are included in the practical part of the driving test); and
- (h) react appropriately by controlling the vehicle and adapt speed, position and driving direction in accordance with the traffic rules, safety considerations such as showing regard to other road users and seamlessly manoeuvring (the objectives of this kind are included in the practical part of the driving test).

1.9 Units Summary and Time Allocation

Code	Units	Contents	Time (Hours)		
			Theory	Practical	Total
1.10	Introduction to driving	(a) traffic safety situation in Kenya and the common cause of vehicle related crashes;	5	0	5

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

		(b) background of driver training;			
		(c) key players in the road safety sector;			
		(d) the importance of driver training;			
		(e) the goals of driver training;			
		(f) driving licence and driving test;			
		(g) the driver's tasks;			
		(h) the driver's responsibilities;			
		(i) the principle of driver training;			
		(j) legal requirements for driving in Kenya as specified in the Laws of Kenya; and			
		(k) classes of vehicles.			
1.11	Fundamental driving rules	(a) traffic rules, regulations and other safety requirements;	4	0	4
		(b) highway codes; and			
		(c) rules of behaviour in traffic.			
1.12	Model town	(a) name parts of model town;	1	4	5

		(b) explain the directional arrows;			
		(c) road markings and road signs;			
		(d) state the importance of road markings; and			
		(e) move model car from one point to another safely.			
1.13	Human factors in traffic	(a) observation;	6	2	8
		(b) driver perception and awareness;			
		(c) judgement of speed and distance;			
		(d) stopping distance;			
		(e) selection of proper speed;			
		(f) factors that influence driving skills;			
		(g) special needs of vulnerable routes;			
		(h) limitations in numbers of passengers and quantity of goods;			
		(i) drugs and alcohol;			
		(j) customer care and public relations;			

[Subsidiary]

(k) hygiene health and safety; and
(l) crash handling procedures

Total 16 6 22

1.10 Introduction to Driving

1.10.1 Expected Outcome

The learner should familiarize with basics of driving.

1.10.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) discuss traffic safety situation in Kenya and the common causes of vehicle related crashes;
- (b) outline background of driver training key players in the road safety sub sector;
- (c) explain the importance of driver training;
- (d) discuss the goals of driver training;
- (e) define driving licences and driving test;
- (f) name driver's tasks;
- (g) state driver's responsibilities;
- (h) discuss principles of driver training;
- (i) state legal requirements for driving in Kenya as specified in the laws of Kenya; and
- (j) list classes of vehicles.

1.10.3 Content

1.10.T/P1	Traffic safety situation in Kenya and the common causes of vehicle related crashes.
1.10.T/P2	Background of driver training key players in the Road Safety Sub-sector.
1.10.T/P3	Importance of driver training.
1.10.T/P4	Goals of driver training.
1.10.T/P5	Driving Licence and driving test.
1.10.T/P6	Driver's tasks.
1.10.T/P7	Driver's responsibilities.
1.10.T/P8	Principles of driver training.
1.10.T/P9	Legal requirements for driving as specified in the laws of Kenya.
1.10.T/P10	Classes of vehicles.

1.11 Fundamental Driving Rules

1.11.1 Expected Outcome

The learner should be able to explain fundamental driving rules.

1.11.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) apply the traffic rules and regulations;
- (b) discuss the Highway Code;
- (c) discuss the general rules of behaviour in traffic regarding safety, courtesy and responsibility; and
- (d) state the driver's responsibilities as owner and user of vehicles concerning vehicle registration, third party risk insurance and condition of the vehicle.

1.11.3 Content

1.11.T/P1

Traffic rules and regulations —

- (a) Traffic rules, regulations and other safety requirements on vehicles and drivers valid on all roads, streets, bridges and other places accessible to normal traffic, whether public or private;
- (b) Obeying driving instructions given by road markings, traffic signs and directives by the police and knowing the priority of such directives when more than one kind is involved; and
- (c) The usage of the horn, when necessary, to warn other road users.

1.11 .T/P2

Highway Code —

- (a) General rules of behaviour in traffic regarding safety, courtesy and responsibility.
- (b) Application of a defensive driving style in order to increase safety margins, avoid getting into risky or disastrous situations, improve driving economy and protect the environment.
- (c) Special attention to vulnerable road users such as children, elderly people and persons with disabilities.

[Subsidiary]

1.11.T/P3	<p>(d) Giving consideration to unprotected road users such as pedestrians, cyclists and motorcyclists.</p> <p>(a) Giving right of way for specific vehicles, road users or in specific situations.</p> <p>(b) Acting appropriately in case of a crash or when arriving at the scene of a crash.</p>
1.11.T/P4	<p>Drivers' responsibilities as owner and user of vehicles concerning vehicle registration, third party risk insurance, condition of the vehicle.</p>

1.12 Model Town**1.12.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able demonstrate driving in a model town.

1.12.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) name parts of the model town;
- (b) explain the directional arrows;
- (c) explain road signs and markings;
- (d) state the importance of road signs and road markings; and
- (e) move model car from one point to another correctly.

1.12.3 Content

1.12.T/P1	Parts of the model town.
1.12.T/P2	Explain the directional arrows.
1.12.T/P3	Explain road signs and markings.
1.12.T/P4	State the importance of road signs and road markings.
1.12.P/P5	Move model car from one point to another correctly.

1.13 Human Factors in Traffic**1.13.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to explain human factors in traffic.

1.13.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) observe and interpret situations on the road;
- (b) discuss driver perception and awareness;

- (c) apply judgment of speed and distance;
- (d) recognize the severity of misconduct and mistakes made by other road users;
- (e) define stopping distance;
- (f) select proper speed;
- (g) discuss factors that influence driving skills;
- (h) discuss special needs of vulnerable groups;
- (i) point out limitations in number of passengers and quantity of goods;
- (j) discuss drugs and alcohol;
- (k) explain customer care and public relations;
- (l) discuss hygiene, health and safety;
- (m) discuss crash handling procedures; and
- (n) demonstrate first aid techniques.

1.13.3 Content

1.13.T/P1	Observation
1.13.T/P2	Driver perception and awareness
1.13.T/P3	Judgment of speed and distance
1.13.T/P4	Recognizing the severity of misconduct and mistakes made by road users.
1.13.T/P5	Stopping distance
1.13.T/P6	Selection of proper speed
1.13.T/P7	Factors that influence the driving skills
1.13.T/P8	Special needs of vulnerable groups
1.13.T/P9	Limitations in number of passengers and quantity of goods
1.13.T/P10	Drugs and alcohol
1.13.T/P11	Customer care and public relations
1.13.T/P12	Hygiene, health and safety
1.13.T/P13	Crash handling procedures
1.13.P/P14	First Aid

CHAPTER TWO— TRAINING OF MOPED AND MOTORCYCLE RIDERS (CATEGORY A)

This Chapter deals with training for moped and motorcycle riders only.

2.1. Minimum Requirements for Enrolling to Train as a Moped or Motorcycle Rider

- (a) age as per the class categories; and
- (b) a medical test certificate.

2.2 Units for Moped and Motorcycle Learners

The topics in this chapter are grouped into—

- (a) introduction to mopeds and motorcycles;

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

- (b) moped and motorcycle parts and controls;
- (c) basic moped and motorcycle controls (manoeuvre yard);
- (d) riding on the road (practical); and
- (e) examination of riders of mopeds and motorcycles.

2.3 Units Summary and Time Allocation

Code	Units	Contents	Time (Hours)		Total
			Theory	Practical	
2.4.	Introduction to mopeds and motorcycles.	(a) Importance or role of the moped or motorcycle as a part of the national transportation system. (b) Characteristics of the moped or motorcycle in traffic or on the road. (c) The crash rate of mopeds or motorcycles. (d) Categories of mopeds or motorcycles. (e) Requirement to obtain a moped or motorcycle rider's licence. (f) Moped and motorcycle regulations.	3	0	3
2.5.	Moped and motorcycle parts and controls.	(a) Proper use of protective gear for the moped riders and motorcyclists. (b) Proper way to carry	2	1	3

passengers and goods.
 (c) Controls.
 (d) Instruments, lights and reflectors.
 (e) Engine, ignition, accelerator and exhaust system.
 (f) Transmission system.
 (g) Steering systems.
 (h) Brakes system.
 (i) Wheels, tyres and shock absorbers.
 (j) The body of a moped or motorcycle.
 (k) A moped and a motorcycle rider's gear.

2.6.	Basic moped and motorcycle control (manoeuvre yard)	(a) Preparations for riding and stability. (b) Controlling movement of the moped or motorcycle by coordinating pedal activities, changing gears and steering. (c) Forward riding and turning.	1	5	6
------	---	---	---	---	---

[Subsidiary]

(d) Operating the steering wheel gently, getting the moped or motorcycle in right direction and keeping the moped or motorcycle on a fairly correct course.

(e) Performing turns in normally occurring traffic.

(f) Making proper judgments of the lengths and width of the moped or motorcycle (sizing), the position of the wheels and the longitudinal direction of the moped or motorcycle in relation to the roadside.

(g) Hard braking (emergency braking) achieving optimum braking without locking the wheels, losing steering controls or stalling the engine.

		(h) U-turning and turning and turning by forward and reverse riding.			
		(i) Changing direction of riding on the road safely depending on the conditions of the road.			
		(j) Parking in different kinds of parking spaces and ability to perform different parking			
2.7.	Riding on the road (Practical)	(a) Making the necessary safety preparations for riding and getting familiar with the names and positions of controls and instruments.	0	15	15
		(b) Moving off, riding ahead and stopping.			
		(c) Positioning in different environments.			
		(d) Choice of speed in different situations.			
		(e) Hill riding.			

[Subsidiary]

- (f) Riding through bends.
- (g) Approaching and passing railway crossings.
- (h) Lane shift and choice of lanes.
- (i) Turning in order to ride in opposite direction.
- (j) Passing stationery vehicles and pedestrians.
- (k) Meeting oncoming traffic.
- (l) Riding ahead of or behind other road users overtaking.
- (m) Approaching different kinds of junctions with or without signals and with or without much restricted view.
- (n) Riding in different kinds of junctions (straight through or turning left or right), with or without signals and with or without obligation to

		give right of way.			
		(o) Riding in dark and dim lighting.			
		(p) Riding side by side approaching, riding into and out of roundabouts.			
		(q) Stopping and parking.			
		(r) Night riding.			
2.8.	Examination for Motorcycle Riders	(a) Continous assessment tests.	0.5	0.5	0.5
		(b) Theory and practical examinations	2	0.5	2.5
Total			8.5	21.5	30.0

2.4 Introduction to Moped and Motorcycle Riding

2.4.1 Expected Outcome

The learner should be able to explain the basics of motorcycle riding.

2.4.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) discuss the importance or role of the moped or motorcycle as a part of the national transportation system;
- (b) describe characteristics of the moped or motorcycle in traffic or on the road;
- (c) discuss the crash rate of mopeds and motorcycles;
- (d) list categories of mopeds and motorcycles; and
- (e) outline the requirements to obtain a moped or motorcycle rider's licence.

2.4.3 Content

2.4 .T/P1	Importance or role of the moped or motorcycle as a part of the national transportation system.
2.4.T/P2	Characteristics of the moped or motorcycle in traffic or
2.4.T/P3	Crash rate of mopeds and motorcycles.
2.4.T/P4	Categories of mopeds and motorcycles
2.4.T/P5	Requirements to obtain a moped or motorcycle rider's

[Subsidiary]

2.5 Moped and Motorcycle Parts and Controls**2.5.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to demonstrate knowledge of moped and motorcycle parts and controls.

2.5.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) demonstrate the proper use of protective gear for the moped riders and motorcyclists including proper fastening of helmets;
- (b) demonstrate the proper way to carry passengers and goods;
- (c) point out and use moped and motorcycle controls;
- (d) identify instruments and lights;
- (e) describe engine, ignition, accelerator and exhaust system;
- (f) discuss the transmission system;
- (g) apply the steering system;
- (h) apply the braking system;
- (i) explain the use of lights and reflectors;
- (j) explain wheels, tires and shock absorbers;
- (k) describe the moped or motorcycle body; and
- (l) define the moped or motorcycle rider's gear.

2.5.3 Content

2.5.T/P1

Protective gear for the moped riders and motorcyclists including proper fastening of helmets.

2.5.T/P2

Proper way of carrying passengers and goods.

2.5.T/P3

Controls.

2.5.T/P4

Instruments and lights.

2.5.T/P5

Engine, ignition, accelerator and exhaust system.

2.5.T/P6

Transmission system.

2.5.T/P7

Steering system.

2.5.T/P8

Braking system.

2.5.T/P9

Lights and reflectors.

2.5.T/P10

Wheels, tyres and shock absorbers.

2.5.T/P11

The body of a moped or

2.5.T/P12

A moped or motorcycle rider's

2.6 Basic Moped and Motorcycle Riding**2.6.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to demonstrate basic control of a moped or motorcycle in a yard.

2.6.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) prepare for riding stability;
- (b) position self in different environments;
- (c) control movements of the motorcycle by coordinating pedal activities, changing gears and steering;
- (d) forward ride and turn;
- (e) operate the steering wheel gently, get the motorcycle in right direction and keep the moped or motorcycle on fairly correct course;
- (f) perform turnings as normally occurring in traffic;
- (g) make proper judgments of the length and width of the moped or motorcycle (sizing), the position of the wheels and the longitudinal direction of the moped motorcycle in relation to the roadside;
- (h) hard brake (emergency braking) achieving optimum braking without locking the wheels, losing steering control or stalling the engine;
- (i) make a U-turn and turn by forward and reverse riding;
- (j) change direction of driving on the road, safely depending on conditions;
- (k) park in different kinds of parking spaces be able to perform different parking;
- (l) make the necessary safety preparations for riding and get familiar with the names and positions of controls and instruments.

2.6.3 Content

2.6.T/P1	Riding preparation
2.6.T/P2	Pedal activities and gears.
2.6.T/P3	Riding.
2.6.T/P4	Handlebars.
2.6.T/P5	Turning.
2.6.T/P6	Length and width of the moped or motorcycle (sizing), position of the wheels and the longitudinal direction of the moped or motorcycle in relation to the roadside.
2.6.T/P7	longitudinal direction of the motorcycle in relation to the roadside
2.6.T/P8	Hard brakes.
2.6.T/P9	U-turns and turns by forward and reverse riding.
2.6.T/P10	Direction of riding on the road.
2.6.T/P11	Parking.
	Safety preparations for riding.

2.7 Moped and Motorcycle Riding on the Road (Practical)

2.7.1 Expected Outcomes

The learner should be able to ride a moped or motorcycle on the road.

2.7.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

[Subsidiary]

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) start off, ride ahead, and stop;
- (b) position self in different environments;
- (c) choose the appropriate speed in different situation;
- (d) ride on a hill;
- (e) ride through bends;
- (f) approach and cross railways;
- (g) choose and shift lanes;
- (h) turn and ride in opposite direction;
- (i) pass stationary vehicles and pedestrians;
- (j) meet oncoming traffic;
- (k) ride ahead or behind other road users;
- (l) overtake;
- (m) approach different kinds of junctions, with or without signals and with or without restricted view;
- (n) ride in different kinds of junctions (straight through or turning left or right), with or without signals and with or without obligation to give right of way;
- (o) ride in dark and dim lighting;
- (p) ride side by side;
- (q) approach, ride in and leave roundabouts; and
- (r) stop and park.

2.7.3 Content

2.7.T/P1

Overtaking.

2.7.T/P2

Junctions, with or without signals and with or without restricted view.

2.7.T/P3

Junctions (straight through, left or right turn), with or without signals.

2.7.T/P4

Dark and dim lighting.

2.8 Examination of Moped and Motorcycle Riders

2.8.1 Expected Outcome

The learner shall be able to acquire a Certificate of Competence for riding a motorcycle.

2.8.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of the unit, the learner will be able to sit the theory and practical driving examination for the professional class category applied for.

2.8.3 Content

2.8.T/P1

Theory and practical examination.

Responsible: Driving test examiner.

Where: At driving test centre.

Time Schedule: 2 Hours (T) 0.5 Hours (P).

Demands: Score: Passed/ not passed Overall pass mark > 80 %

Materials: Theory tests and driving tests sheets.

CHAPTER THREE— TRAINING OF LIGHT VEHICLE DRIVERS (CATEGORY B)

3.1. Minimum Requirements for Enrolling to Train as a Light Vehicle Driver

- (a) At least 18 years old; and
- (b) a medical test certificate.

3.2 Units for Light Vehicle Learners

(1) This chapter deals with parts of driver training that are valid for drivers of light vehicles.

(2) Knowledge, skills and other abilities are of different kinds and may be developed to different levels, as described above, depending on the content area and the situations to cope with.

(3) The topics in this chapter are grouped into—

- (a) basic knowledge of a light vehicle;
- (b) construction and controls;
- (c) basic vehicle control manoeuvres yard; and
- (d) driving on the road (practical).

3.3 Units Summary and Time Allocation

Code	Units	Contents	Time (Hours)		Total
			Theory	Practical	
3.4.	Basic	(a) knowledge of Requirements to obtain a light vehicle to obtain the driving licence. (b) The importance or role of the vehicle as a part of the national transportation system. (c) The characteristics of the light vehicle in traffic or on the road. (d) Road crashes related to light vehicles. (e) Controls and instruments. (f) Engine, ignition, accelerator	2	0	2

[Subsidiary]

		and exhaust system.			
		(g) Accessories.			
		(h) Transmission system.			
		(i) Steering system.			
3.5.	Construction and controls of light vehicles.	(a) Braking system.	4	1	5
		(b) Lights and reflectors.			
		(c) Wheels and tyres.			
		(d) Suspension system.			
		(e) The body.			
		(f) Special equipment, first aid box, tool box, warning triangles and fire extinguishers.			
		(g) Electrical system.			
3.6.	Basic vehicle control (yard driving)	(a) Preparations for driving.		4	
		(b) Getting familiar with the names and positions of controls and instruments.			
		(c) Pedal activities, changing gears and steering.			
		(d) Start off, accelerate and smooth stop without stalling the engine.			

- (e) Combine clutch and accelerator or clutch and brakes operation.
- (f) Gear changes while driving operations such as steering and attention to what is happening around the driver.
- (g) Forward driving and turning.
- (h) Gentle steering wheel and maintaining a fairly correct course manoeuvring.
- (i) Kerb parking.
- (j) Vehicle length and width assessment.
- (k) Hard braking (emergency brake).
- (l) Optimum braking.
- (m) U-turn and forward and reverse turns (3-point turns).
- (n) Direction change.
- (o) Different kinds of parking.

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

3.7.	Driving on the road (practical)	(a) Starting off, driving ahead and stopping. (b) Positioning on different environments. (c) Choice of speed in different situations. (d) Driving on hills. (e) Driving through bends. (f) Approaching and crossing railway. (g) Lane shift and choice of lanes. (h) Turning in order to drive in opposite direction passing stationary vehicles and pedestrians. (i) Meeting oncoming traffic. (j) Driving ahead of or behind other road users. (k) Overtaking. (l) Approaching different kind of junctions with or without signals and with or without restricted view.	24	24
------	---------------------------------	--	----	----

- (m) Driving in different kinds of junctions.
- (n) Driving in dark and dim situations meeting oncoming traffic.
- (o) Stopping.
- (p) Use of lights in day time.

Total	12	34.5	46.5
-------	----	------	------

3.4 Basic Knowledge of a Light Vehicle

3.4.1 Expected Outcome

The learner should be able to acquire a Certificate of Competence for driving a light vehicle.

3.4.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) outline the requirements to obtain a driving licence;
- (b) discuss the importance or role of the light vehicle as a part of the national transportation system;
- (c) describe the characteristics of the light vehicle in traffic or on the road;
- (d) discuss road crashes related to light vehicles;

3.4.3 Content

3.4.T/P1	Obtaining a driving licence.
3.4.T/P2	Role of the light vehicle as a part of the national transportation system.
3.4.T/P3	Characteristics of the light vehicle in traffic/on the road
3.4.T/P4	Road crashes related to light vehicles

3.5 Construction and Controls of Light Vehicles

3.5.1 Expected outcome

The learner should be able to demonstrate knowledge in the construction and control of light vehicles.

3.5.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit the learner should be able to—

- (a) describe controls and instruments as used in light vehicles;
- (b) discuss components of a light vehicle;
- (c) describe accessories of a light vehicle;
- (d) discuss the light vehicle system;

[Subsidiary]

- (e) discuss the importance of lights and reflectors;
- (f) explain wheels and tyres;
- (g) describe the body of a light vehicle; and
- (h) discuss special equipment.

3.5.3 Content

3.5.T/P1

Controls and instruments.

3.5.T/P2

Discuss the following components of a light vehicle—

- (a) Engine.
- (b) Ignition.
- (c) Accelerator.
- (d) Exhaust.

3.5.T/P3

Describe light vehicle accessories—

- (a) Air conditioning.
- (b) Antilock Braking system (ABS).
- (c) Secondary Restraint system (SRS).

3.5.T/P4

Discuss the light vehicle system—

- (a) Transmission system.
- (b) Steering system.
- (c) Braking system.

3.5.T/P5

Lights and reflectors.

3.5.2T/P6

Wheels and tyres.

3.5.T/P7

The body of a light vehicle.

3.5.T/P8

Special equipment—

- (a) A first aid box.
- (b) A tool box.
- (c) Warning triangles.
- (d) A fire extinguisher.

3.6 Basic Light Vehicle Control (Manoeuvre Yard)**3.6.1 Expected outcome**

The learner should be able to apply basic vehicle control skills.

3.6.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) prepare to drive;
- (b) describe the necessary safety preparations for driving;
- (c) be able to control the movement of the car by coordinating pedal activities, changing gears and steering;
- (d) demonstrate appropriate car movement;
- (e) operate the pedals with increased precision and coordination, especially by combined clutch or accelerator, and clutch or brake (in all motor vehicles);
- (f) demonstrate gear changing techniques;
- (g) demonstrate forward driving and turning;

- (h) operate the steering wheel gently;
- (i) perform turnings as normally occurring in traffic;
- (j) demonstrate how to park along the kerb;
- (k) make appropriate judgment of the vehicle length and width, the position of the wheels and the longitudinal direction of the vehicle in relation to the road side;
- (l) perform hard braking (emergency braking);
- (m) carry out optimum braking without locking the wheels, losing steering control or stalling the engine;
- (n) perform different manoeuvres;
- (o) apply skills in change of direction; and
- (p) demonstrate skills in different kinds of parking.

3.6.3 Content

3.6.T/P1

Driving preparation.

3.6.T/P2

Necessary safety preparations for driving and getting familiar with the names and positions of controls and instruments.

3.6.T/P3

Car movement control.

3.6.T/P4

Car movement, acceleration, smooth start and stop.

3.6.T/P5

Operating the pedals with increased precision and coordination, especially by combined clutch and accelerator or clutch and brake (in all vehicles).

3.6.T/P6

Changing gears while driving without losing control of other operations such as steering and attention to what is happening around the motor vehicle.

3.6.T/P7

Driving and turning.

3.6.T/P8

Operating the steering wheel gently, getting the car in right direction and keeping the car on a fairly correct course.

3.6.T/P9

Performing turning manoeuvres.

3.6.T/P10

Parking at a kerb.

3.6.T/P11

Proper judgments of the vehicle length and width, the position of the wheels and the longitudinal

[Subsidiary]

	direction of the vehicle in relation to the road side.
3.6.T/P12	Hard braking (emergency braking).
3.6.T/P13	Optimum braking without locking the wheels, losing steering control or stalling the engine.
3.6.T/P14	U-turning by forward and reverse driving.
3.6.T/P15	Driving directions change.
3.6.T/P16	Different kinds of parking.

3.7 Driving on the Road (Practical)**3.7.1 Expected outcome**

The learner should be able to drive, control and handle a light vehicle.

3.7.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) start off, drive and stop a motor vehicle;
- (b) position a motor vehicle in different environments;
- (c) apply appropriate speed in different situations;
- (d) demonstrate how to drive on hills and through bends;
- (e) apply skills while encountering various situations like railway crossings, roundabouts, pedestrian crossings and junctions;
- (f) choose and shift lanes appropriately;
- (g) change directions by turning;
- (h) make appropriate manoeuvres while passing stationary vehicles, pedestrians and overtaking meet oncoming traffic; and
- (i) drive in dark, dim and foggy conditions and use of lights in daytime.

3.7.3 Content

3.7.T/P1	Vehicle driving.
3.7.T/P2	Vehicle positioning.
3.7.T/P3	Speed in different situations.
3.7.T/P4	Hills and bends.
3.7.T/ P5	Driving through various situations.
3.7.T/P6	Choosing and shifting lanes appropriately.
3.7.T/ P7	Changing direction by turning.
3.7.T/P8	Making appropriate manoeuvres.
3.7.T/P9	Meeting oncoming traffic.
3.7.T/P10	Driving in dark, dim and foggy conditions.

3.8 Examination of Drivers of Light Vehicles**3.8.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to acquire a Certificate of Competence for driving the category applied for under a driver mentor and subsequently be issued with a driving licence.

3.8.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to sit the theory and practical driving examination for the category applied.

3.8.3 Content

3.8.T/P1

Theory and practical examination

Responsible officer: Driving test examiner.

Where: At the driving test centre?

Time Schedule: 2 Hours (T) 0.5 Hours (P).

Demands Score: Passed/not passed

Overall pass mark > 70%

Materials: Theory tests and driving tests sheets.

CHAPTER FOUR— TRAINING OF PROFESSIONAL LIGHT VEHICLE DRIVERS (CATEGORY B PROFESSIONAL)

This Chapter shall apply to all persons employed as drivers of light vehicles including chauffeurs.

4.1 Minimum requirements for enrolment to train as a Professional Light Vehicle Driver

- (a) Minimum age of 22 years.
- (b) Minimum four (4) years driving experience.
- (c) Medical test certification.

4.2 Units for Professional Light Vehicle Drivers

The topics in this chapter are grouped into—

- (a) introduction to a professional light vehicle;
- (b) construction and controls of professional light vehicles;
- (c) self-inspection of professional light vehicles;
- (d) observation;
- (e) professional light vehicle control;
- (f) communication on the road;
- (g) speed management;
- (h) space management;
- (i) emergency manoeuvres;
- (j) skid control and recovery;
- (k) adverse driving conditions;
- (l) preventive maintenance;
- (m) conditions of carriage;
- (n) hazardous materials;
- (o) emergency procedure;
- (p) work planning;
- (q) cargo handling;
- (r) customer care;
- (s) driving on the road (practical); and
- (t) examination.

4.3. Requirements for issuance of a Professional Light Vehicle Licence

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

A Professional Light Vehicle Licence is categorized as a Professional Driving Licence. In order to be issued with this licence, one must have a Certificate of Competence issued under the Rules.

4.4 Units Summary and Time Allocation

Code	Unit	Content	Time (Hours)		Total
			Theory	Practical	
4.5.	Introduction to professional light vehicles.	(a) Operation of a professional light vehicle requirements to obtain the driving licence. (b) The importance or role of the professional light vehicle as part of the national transportation system. (c) The crash rate of professional light vehicle.	2	0	2
4.6.	Construction and controls of professional light vehicles	(a) Controls and instruments engine ignition, accelerator and exhaust system. (b) Instruments and control lights transmission system. (c) Steering system, braking system and reflectors. (d) Wheels, tyres and shock absorbers.	1	5	6

		(e) The body of professional light vehicles.			
		(f) Special equipment, tools and accessories.			
		(g) Electrical system.			
		(h) Pre-trip inspection checks.			
4.7.	Self inspection of a professional light vehicle	(a) Systematic inspecting vehicle before driving.	1	1	2
		(b) Post-trip inspections.			
		(c) Common professional light vehicle anomalies during long distance driving.			
4.8.	Observation	(a) Maintaining a 360-degree view of the professional light vehicle.	1.5	0.5	2
		(b) Frontal and peripheral vision blind spots.			
		(c) Scanning the environment.			
		(d) Hazard perception and recognition.			
		(e) Kinds and use of driving mirrors.			

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

4.9.	Professional light vehicle control	(a) Making the necessary safety preparations. (b) Controlling movements of a professional light vehicle. (c) Making the move-accelerate and stop smoothly. (d) Operating the pedals with increased precision and coordination. (e) Changing gears while driving without losing control— (i) Procedure for shifting up gears; (ii) Double clutch and time shift process; and (iii) transmissions shifting procedures and patterns for convectional types. (f) Forwarding driving and turning operating the steering wheel gently. (g) Performing	2	5	7
------	------------------------------------	--	---	---	---

turnings as normally occurring in traffic.
 (h) Kerb parking
 (i) Making proper judgements of the professional light vehicle length and width.
 (j) Hard braking (emergency braking).
 (k) Achieving optimum braking without locking the engine.
 (l) U-turning and turning by forward and reverse driving.
 (m) Change direction of driving on the road.
 (n) Backing up or reversing.
 (o) Parking manoeuvres.

4.10.	Communication on the road	(a) "Why communicate?" Applying MSM technique (Mirror, Signal, Manoeuvres). (b) Hazard communication and signs. (c) Decoding subtle signs	2	0	2
-------	---------------------------	--	---	---	---

[Subsidiary]

		and cues from other drivers.			
4.11.	Speed management	(a) Impact of speed in road crashes and fatalities. (b) Maintaining correct following distance (4 second rule) calculating stopping distance. (c) Braking systems and techniques ABS, gears, engine brakes and retarders freewheeling risks. (d) Correct cornering technique. (e) Centre of gravity. (f) Shifting loads downhill driving. (g) Relationship of speed and visibility. (h) Speed influence on traffic flow night travel and driving.			
4.12.	Space management	(a) Impact of speed on road crashes and fatalities. (b) Maintaining correct following	6	6	12

distance
(4 Second Rule).
(c) Calculating stopping distance
Road surface condition and impact on vehicle stopping.
Braking Systems and techniques- ABS, gears, engine brakes.
(d) Speed and retarders.
(e) Freewheeling risks.
(f) Centre of gravity.
(g) Shifting loads downhill driving.
(h) Relationship of speed and visibility.
(i) Speed influence on traffic flow.
(j) Night travel or driving.
(k) The concept of space envelope.
(l) Techniques of space recovery.
(m) Positioning to

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

4.13.	Emergency manoeuvres	"see and be seen." (a) Optimizing stopping distance. (b) Safely performing evasive turns on. (c) The road emergency. (d) How to get off the road turns and return safely. (e) Handling brake failure and blow outs. (f) Making quick stops and turns.	3	0	3
4.14.	Skid and control	(a) Causes of skids. (b) Aqua planing. (c) Front-wheel skids and all wheel skids. (d) Skid recovery procedure.		3	6
4.15.	Adverse driving conditions.	(a) Night driving. (b) Critical factors in night driving. (c) Visibility and conspicuity. (d) Extreme driving conditions. (e) Fog conditions. (f) Windy condition.	5	0	5

		(g) Heavy rain.			
		(h) Hot weather.			
4.16.	Preventive maintenance	(a) Defining preventive maintenance (PM)	4	1	5
		(b) Kinds of driver's obligations in preventive maintenance.			
		(c) Troubleshooting, diagnostics.			
		(d) Reporting vehicle malfunctions.			
4.17.	Conditions of carriage	(a) Meaning and importance of conditions of carriage.	5	0	5
		(b) Conditions of carriage.			
		(c) Laws and carriage conditions governing carriage of unaccompanied articles, parcels and freight.			
4.18.	Hazardous materials	(a) Definition and characteristics of hazardous vehicles.	4	1	5
		(b) Hazmat endorsement framework.			
		(c) Classification of hazardous materials.			
		(d) Safe handling procedure in			

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

		loading and offloading.			
		(e) Requirements for hazmat transportation.			
4.19.	Emergency procedures	(a) Basic responsibilities at a crash scene.	4	3	7
		(b) Safety precautions at a crash scene.			
		(c) Responding to motor vehicle fires.			
		(d) Spillage handling.			
		(e) Incident reporting procedures.			
		(f) Basic first aid.			
4.20.	Work planning	(a) Preparing journey or trip plans.	3	2	5
		(b) Legal limits on duty hours or driving hours.			
		(c) Completing records of duty hours.			
4.21.	Cargo handling	(a) Cargo securement.	7	1	8
		(b) Axle weight distribution.			
		(c) Safe loading and unloading.			
		(d) Legal aspects of loading (the East African Community Vehicle Axle Load Control			

Act, 2013,
 Traffic Act)
 (e) Cargo
 documentation.
 (f) Terms and
 definitions.
 (g) Cargo
 movement
 documentation.
 (h) Pickup
 and delivery
 procedures.
 (i) Security of
 cargo.
 (j) Detecting
 and reporting
 as suspicious
 activity at
 loading
 points or
 docks and
 transit.
 (k) Dos and
 don'ts of
 personal
 security.
 (l) Conditions
 of carriage
 for
 unaccompanied
 parcels and
 freight.

4.22.	Customer care	(a) Communication skills. (b) Handling customer expectations and complaints. (c) Handling persons with special needs and persons with disabilities. (d) Personal hygiene. (e) Sexual harassment	2	0	2
-------	------------------	---	---	---	---

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

4.23.	Driving on road	and discrimination. (a) Professional light vehicle driving. (b) Professional light vehicle positioning Speed in different situations (c) Hills and bends. (d) Driving through various situations. (e) Choosing and shifting. (f) Lanes appropriating and changing direction by turning. (g) Making appropriate manoeuvres (h) Meeting oncoming traffic. (i) Driving in dark, dim and foggy conditions. (j) Defensive driving techniques— (i) Observing other drivers' behaviour and attitude; (ii) Anti-carjacking techniques (k) Door and window management.	0	24	24
-------	-----------------	---	---	----	----

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

4.24.	Examination of professional light vehicle driver	Theory and practical examination.	2	0.5	2.5
Total			57.5	53	109.5

4.5 Introduction to Professional Light Vehicles**4.5.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to demonstrate knowledge of operation of professional light vehicle.

4.5.2 Content

4.5.T/P1

Knowledge of operation of professional light vehicle.

4.5.T/P2

Requirements to obtain the professional driving licence.

4.5.T/P3

Importance or role of professional light vehicles as a part of the national transportation system.

4.5.T/P4

Crash rate of the professional light vehicles.

4.6 Construction and Controls of Professional Light Vehicles**4.6.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to demonstrate knowledge in the construction and controls of professional light vehicles.

4.6.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) describe controls and instruments as used in professional light vehicles;
- (b) discuss components of a professional light vehicle;
- (c) describe accessories of a professional light vehicle;
- (d) discuss the system of a professional light vehicle;
- (e) discuss the importance of lights and reflectors;
- (f) explain wheels and tyres;
- (g) describe the body of a professional light vehicle; and
- (h) discuss special equipment.

4.6.3 Content

4.6.T/P1

Controls and instruments.

4.6.T/P2

Discuss the following components of a professional light vehicle

-
- (a) Ignition.
 - (b) Engine.
 - (c) Accelerator.
 - (d) Exhaust.

[Subsidiary]

4.6.T/P3	Describe the following accessories of a professional light vehicle— — (a) Air-conditioning. (b) Antilock Braking System (ABS). (c) Secondary Restraint System (SRS).
4.6.T/P4	Discuss the following systems of professional light vehicle— (a) Steering system. (b) Transmission system. (c) Braking system. (d) Suspension system.
4.6.T/P5	Lights and reflectors.
4.6.T/P6	Wheels and tyres.
4.6.T/P7	Professional light vehicle body.
4.6.T/P8	Special equipment— (a) A first aid box. (b) Warning triangles. (c) A tool box. (d) A fire extinguisher.

4.7 Self-Inspection of a Professional Light Vehicle

4.7.1 Expected outcome

The learner should be able to perform self-inspection of a professional light vehicle.

4.7.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) systematically inspect a professional light vehicle before driving;
- (b) perform post-trip inspections; and
- (c) state common vehicle anomalies during long distance driving.

4.7.3 Content

4.7.T/P1	Systematically inspecting a professional light vehicle before driving.
4.7.T/P2	Post-trip inspections.
4.7T/P3	Common professional light vehicle anomalies during long distance driving.

4.8 Observation

4.8.1 Expected outcome

The learner should be able to correctly observe the learner's driving environment.

4.8.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) maintain a 360-degree view of the professional light vehicle;

- (b) describe frontal and peripheral vision of the professional light vehicle;
- (c) point out blind spots;
- (d) explain scanning the environment;
- (e) demonstrate hazard perception and recognition; and
- (f) state kinds and use of driving mirrors.

4.8.3 Content

4.8.T/P1	Maintaining a 360-degree view of the professional light vehicle.
4.8.T/P2	Frontal and peripheral vision of the professional light vehicle
4.8T/P3	Blind spots.
4.8.T/P4	Scanning the environment.
4.8.T/P5	Hazard perception and recognition.
4.8. T/P6	Kinds and use of driving mirrors.

4.9 Professional Light Vehicle Control (Manoeuvre Yard)**4.9.1 Expected outcome**

The learner should be able to apply basic professional light vehicle control skills.

4.9.2 Objective of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) prepare to drive;
- (b) describe the necessary safety preparations for driving;
- (c) be able to control the movement of the professional light vehicle by coordinating pedal activities, changing gears and steering;
- (d) operate the pedals with increased precision and coordination, especially by combined clutch and accelerator, or clutch and brakes (in all vehicles);
- (e) demonstrate gear changing techniques;
- (f) demonstrate forward driving and turning;
- (g) operate the steering wheel gently;
- (h) perform turning manoeuvres as normally occurring in traffic;
- (i) demonstrate how to park along the kerb;
- (j) make appropriate judgment of the professional light vehicle length and width, and the position of the wheels and the longitudinal direction of the vehicle in relation to the road side;
- (k) perform hard braking (emergency braking);
- (l) carry out optimum braking without locking the wheels, losing steering control or stalling the engine);
- (m) perform different manoeuvres;
- (n) apply skills in change of direction; and
- (o) demonstrate skills in different kinds of parking.

4.9.3 Content

4.9.T/P1	Necessary safety preparations for driving
----------	---

[Subsidiary]

	and get familiar with the names and positions of controls and instruments.
4.9.T/P2	Car movement control
4.9T/P3	Car movement— (a) Acceleration. (b) Smooth start and stop.
4.9.T/P4	Operating the pedals with increased precision and coordination, especially by clutch and accelerator or clutch and brakes (in all vehicles).
4.9.T/P5	Changing gears while driving without losing control of other operations like steering and attention to what is happening around the professional light vehicles.
4.9.T/P6	Driving and turning.
4.9.T/P7	Operate the steering wheel gently, get the car in right direction and keep the car on the correct course.
4.9.T/P8	Perform turning manoeuvres.
4.9.T/P9	Parking at the kerb.
4.9.T/P10	Proper judgment of the professional light vehicle length and width, the position of the wheels and the longitudinal direction of the professional light vehicle in relation to the road side.
4.9.T/P11	Hard braking (emergency braking).
4.9.T/P12	Optimum braking without locking the wheels, losing steering control or stalling the engine.
4.9.T/P13	U-turning by forward and reverse driving.
4.9.T/P14	Driving directions change.
4.9.T/P15	Different kinds of parking.

4.10 Communication on the Road**4.10.1** Expected outcomes

The learner should be able to correctly communicate on the road.

4.10.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this course, the learner should be able to—

- (a) explain "Why communicate?";
- (b) apply MSM technique (mirror, signal, and manoeuvre);
- (c) describe hazard communication and signs; and
- (d) decode subtle signs and cues from other drivers.

4.10.3 Content

4.10.T/P1	"Why communicate?"
4.10.T/P2	MSM technique (mirror, signal, manoeuvre).
4.10T/P3	Hazard communication and signs.
4.10.T/P4	Decoding subtle signs and cues from other drivers.

4.11 Speed Management**4.11.1 Expected outcome**

The learner should be able to correctly adapt their speed to the road condition.

4.11.2 Objective of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) explain the impact of speed on road crashes and fatalities;
- (b) demonstrate how to maintain correct following distance (4 Second Rule);
- (c) calculate stopping distance;
- (d) describe road surface condition and its impact on vehicle stopping distance;
- (e) state braking systems and techniques;
- (f) explain freewheeling risks;
- (g) demonstrate correct cornering techniques;
- (h) explain the centre of gravity and its impact on vehicle stability;
- (i) discuss shifting loads; and
- (j) demonstrate downhill driving.

4.11.3 Content

4.11.T/P1	Impact of speed on road crashes and fatalities.
4.11.T/P2	Maintaining correct speed on road crashes and fatalities.
4.11T/P3	Calculating stopping distance.
4.11.T/P4	Road surface condition and impact on vehicle stopping.
4.11.T/P5	Braking systems and techniques - ABS, gears, engine brakes and Freewheeling risks.
4.11.T/P6	Correct cornering technique.
4.11.T/P7	Centre of gravity.
4.11.T/P8	

[Subsidiary]

4.11.T/P9 Shifting loads.
4.11.T/P10 Downhill driving.

4.12 Space Management**4.12.1 Expected outcome**

The learner should be able to correctly maintain a space envelope.

4.12.2 Objective of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) explain the concept of a space envelope;
- (b) demonstrate the techniques of space recovery; and
- (c) position vehicle to 'see and be seen'.

4.12.3 Content

4.12.T/P1 What is a space envelope?
4.12.T/P2 Techniques of space recovery.
4.12.T/P3 Positioning to 'see and be seen'.

4.13 Emergency Manoeuvres**4.13.1 Expected outcome**

The learner should be able to correctly perform emergency manoeuvres.

4.13.2 Objective of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) optimise stopping distance;
- (b) safely perform evasive turns on the road;
- (c) demonstrate how to get-off-the-road turns and return safely;
- (d) handle brakes failure and blow-outs; and
- (e) make quick stops and turns.

4.13.3 Content

4.13.T/P1 Optimizing stopping distance.
4.13.T/P2 Safely performing evasive turns on the road.
4.13T/P3 How to get-off-the-road turns and return safely.
4.13.T/P4 Handling brakes failure and blow-outs.
4.13.T/P5 Making quick stops and turns.

4.14 Skid Control and Recovery**4.14.1 Expected outcome**

The learner should be able to correctly perform skid control and recovery.

4.14.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) explain causes of skids;
- (b) describe aquaplaning;
- (c) front-wheel skids and all-wheel skids; and

- (d) demonstrate skid recovery procedures.

4.14.3 Content

4.14.T/P1

Causes of skids.

4.14.T/P2

Aquaplaning.

4.14.T/P3

Front-wheel skids and all-wheel skids.

4.14.T/P4

Skid recovery procedures.

4.15 Adverse Driving Conditions

4.15.1 Expected outcome

The learner should be able to correctly drive in adverse conditions.

4.15.2 Objective of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) explain night driving—
 - (i) critical factors in night driving; and
 - (ii) visibility and conspicuity;
- (b) explain extreme driving conditions—
 - (i) foggy conditions;
 - (ii) windy condition;
 - (iii) heavy rain; and
 - (iv) hot weather.

4.15.3 Content

4.15.T/P1

Night Driving —

(a) Critical factors in night driving.

(b) Visibility and conspicuity.

4.15.T/P2

Extreme driving conditions

—

(a) Foggy conditions.

(b) Windy conditions.

(c) Heavy rain.

(d) Hot weather.

4.16 Preventive Maintenance

4.16.1 Expected outcome

The learner should be able to influence preventive maintenance of vehicle.

4.16.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) define preventive maintenance;
- (b) state kinds of preventive maintenance;
- (c) discuss a driver's obligations; and
- (d) troubleshoot, perform diagnostics and report vehicle malfunctions.

4.16.3 Content

4.16.T/P1

Defining preventive maintenance.

[Subsidiary]

4.16.T/P2	Kinds of preventive maintenance.
4.16.T/P3	Driver's obligations.
4.16.T/P4	Troubleshooting, diagnostics and reporting vehicle malfunctions.

4.17 Conditions of Carriage**4.17.1 Expected outcome**

The learner should be able to comply with conditions of carriage.

4.17.2 Objective of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) define conditions of carriage;
- (b) explain importance of conditions of carriage; and
- (c) outline the laws and conditions governing carriage of unaccompanied articles, parcels and freight.

4.17.3 Content

4.17.T/P1	Meaning of conditions of carriage.
4.17.T/P2	Importance of conditions of carriage.
4.17.T/P3	Laws and conditions governing carriage of unaccompanied articles, parcels and freight.

4.18 Hazardous Materials**4.18.1 Expected outcome**

The learner should be able to safely handle and transport hazardous materials.

4.18.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) define characteristics of hazardous goods;
- (b) explain a hazmat endorsement framework;
- (c) outline classification of hazardous materials;
- (d) discuss safe handling procedure in loading and offloading of hazardous materials; and
- (e) point out requirements for hazmat transportation.

4.18.3 Content

4.18.T/P1	Characteristics of hazardous goods.
4.18.T/P2	A hazmat endorsement framework.
4.18.T/P3	Classification of hazardous materials.
4.18.T/P4	Safe handling procedure in loading and offloading of hazardous.

4.18.T/P5 Requirements for hazmat transportation.

4.19 Emergency Procedures

4.19.1 Expected outcome

The learner should be able to perform emergency procedures.

4.19.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) outline basic responsibilities at a crash scene;
- (b) explain safety precautions at a crash scene;
- (c) explain how to respond to motor vehicle fires;
- (d) describe spillage handling procedures;
- (e) explain incident reporting procedures; and
- (f) demonstrate basic first aid.

4.19.3 Content

4.19.T/P1	Basic responsibilities at a crash scene.
4.19.T/P2	Safety precautions at a crash scene.
4.19.T/P3	Responding to motor vehicle fires.
4.19.T/P4	Spillage handling procedures.
4.19.T/P5	Incident reporting procedures.
4.19.T/P6	Basic first aid.

4.20 Work Planning

4.20.1 Expected outcome

The learner should be able to safely plan work.

4.20.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) prepare a journey or trip plan;
- (b) explain legal limits on duty hours or driving hours; and
- (c) complete records of duty or work tickets or trip cards.

4.20.3 Content

4.20.T/P1	Preparing journey or trip plans.
4.20.T/P2	Legal limits on duty hours or driving hours.
4.20.T/P3	Completing records of duty

4.21 Cargo Handling

4.21.1 Expected outcome

The learner should be able to handle cargo correctly.

4.21.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

[Subsidiary]

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) explain cargo securement;
- (b) discuss axle weight distribution;
- (c) outline safe loading and offloading procedures;
- (d) point out the legal aspects of loading (the East African Community Vehicle Axle Load Control Act 2013, Traffic Act);
- (e) discuss cargo documentation;
- (f) terms and definitions;
- (g) cargo movement documentation;
- (h) pick-up and delivery procedures;
- (i) explain the security of cargo;
- (j) detect and report suspicious activity at loading points or docks and on transit;
- (k) know the dos and don'ts of personal security; and
- (l) discuss conditions of carriage for unaccompanied parcels and freight.

4.21.3 Content

4.21.T/P1	Cargo securement.
4.21.T/P2	Axle weight distribution.
4.21.T/P3	Safe loading and offloading.
4.21.T/P4	Legal aspects of loading (the East African Community Vehicle Axle Load Control Act 2013, Traffic Act).
4.21.T/P5	Cargo documentation— (a) Terms and definitions. (b) Cargo movement documentation. (c) Pick-up and delivery procedures.
4.21.T/P6	Security of Cargo. (a) Dos and Don'ts of personal security. (b) Detecting and reporting suspicious activity at loading points or docks and on transit.
4.21.T/P7	Conditions of carriage for unaccompanied parcels and freight

4.22 Customer Care

4.22.1 Expected outcome

The learner should be able to handle customers with care.

4.22.2 Objective of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) apply excellent communication skills at the workplace;
- (b) handle customer expectations and complaints competently;

- (c) handle persons with special needs appropriately;
- (d) practical personal hygiene;
- (e) avoid incidences of sexual harassment and any form of discrimination; and
- (f) apply time and stress management skills.

4.22.3 Content

4.22.T/P1	Communication skills
4.22.T/P2	Handling customer expectations and complaints
4.22.T/P3	Handling persons with special needs and persons with disabilities
4.22.T/P4	Personal hygiene
4.22.T/PS	Sexual harassment and any form of discrimination.
4.22.T/P6	Time and stress management.

4.23 Driving on the Road (Practical)**4.23.1 Expected outcome**

The learner should be able to drive in a defensive manner on the road to minimize the chances of an accident.

4.23.2 Objective of Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) demonstrate vehicle driving;
- (b) demonstrate correct vehicle positioning;
- (c) apply speed in different situations;
- (d) perform hills and bends driving;
- (e) demonstrate driving through various situations;
- (f) demonstrate changing and shifting lanes appropriately;
- (g) perform changing direction by turning;
- (h) make appropriate manoeuvres;
- (i) meet oncoming traffic;
- (j) demonstrate driving in dark, dim and foggy conditions;
- (k) apply defensive driving techniques; and
- (l) practical appropriate anti-carjacking techniques.

4.23.3 Content

4.23.P1	Vehicle driving.
4.23.P2	Vehicle positioning.
4.23.P3	Speed in different situations.
4.23.P4	Hills and bends.
4.23.P5	Driving through various situations.
4.23.P6	Choosing and shifting lanes appropriately.
4.23.P7	Changing direction by turning.

[Subsidiary]

4.23.P8	Making appropriate manoeuvres.
4.23.P9	Meeting oncoming traffic.
4.23.P10	Driving in dark, dim and foggy conditions.
4.23.P11	Defensive driving techniques— (a) Driver behaviour and attitude. (b) Driver conditions and environment. (c) Basic road courtesy.
4.23.P12	Anti-carjacking techniques— (a) Door and window management. (b) Safe parking. (c) Suspicious characters.

4.24 Examination of Professional Light Vehicle Drivers (Category B Professional)

4.24.1 Expected outcome

The learner should be able to acquire a Certificate of Competence for driving the professional class category applied for under a driver mentor and subsequently be issued with a provisional professional driving licence valid for six months.

4.24.2 Objective of Theory or Practical

By the end of the unit the learner should be able to pass the theory and practical driving examination for the professional class category applied.

4.24.3 Content

4.24.T/P1	Theory and practical examinations— (a) Responsible officer: Driving test examiner (b) Where: At the driving test centre (c) Time Schedule: 2 Hours (T) 0.5 Hours (P) (d) Demands: Score-Passed/not passed overall pass mark > 80% (e) Materials: Theory tests and driving tests sheets
-----------	---

CHAPTER FIVE— TRAINING OF PUBLIC SERVICE VEHICLE DRIVERS (CATEGORY D)

This Chapter deals with driver training for public service vehicles.

5.1. Units for Public Service Vehicle Learners

- (a) Introduction to a public service vehicle.
- (b) Construction and controls of public service vehicles.
- (c) Self-inspection of a public service vehicle.
- (d) Observation.

- (e) Public service vehicle control.
- (f) Communication on the road.
- (g) Speed management.
- (h) Space management.
- (i) Emergency manoeuvres.
- (j) Skid control and recovery.
- (k) Adverse driving conditions.
- (l) Preventive maintenance.
- (m) Conditions of carriage.
- (n) Hazardous materials.
- (o) Emergency procedure.
- (p) Work planning.
- (q) Cargo handling.
- (r) Customer care.
- (s) Driving on the road (practical).
- (t) Examination.

5.2 Requirement for issuance of a Professional Driving Licence for a Public Service Vehicle

A Public Service Vehicle Licence is categorized as a Professional Driving licence. In order to be issued with this licence, one must have a Certificate of Competence issued under the Rules.

5.3 Units Summary and Time Allocation

Code	Unit	Content	Time (Hours)		
			Theory	Practical	Total
5.4.	Introduction to a public service vehicle.	(a) Regulations governing operation of public service vehicles. (b) Requirements to obtain the Public Service Vehicle Licence. (c) The importance or role of the public service vehicle as part of the national transportation system. (d) The crash rate of public service vehicles.	2	0	2

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

5.5.	Construction and controls of public service vehicles.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Controls and instruments. (b) Engine, ignition, accelerator and exhaust system. (c) Instruments, controls and lights. (d) Transmission system. (e) Steering system. (f) Braking system. (g) Lights and reflectors. (h) Wheels, tires and shock absorbers. (i) The body of a public service vehicle. (j) Special equipment. (k) Electrical system. (l) Pre-trip inspection checks. 	1	5	6
5.6.	Self-Inspection of a public service vehicle.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Systematically inspecting a public service vehicle before driving. (b) Post-trip inspections. (c) Common public service vehicle anomalies during long 	1	1	2

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

		distance trips.			
5.7.	Observation.	(a) Maintaining a 360-degree view of the public service vehicle.	1.5	0.5	2
		(b) Frontal and peripheral vision.			
		(c) Blind spots.			
		(d) Scanning the environment.			
		(e) Hazard perception and recognition.			
		(f) Kinds and use of driving mirrors.			
5.8.	Public service vehicle control.	(a) Making the necessary safety preparations.	2	5	7
		(b) Controlling movements of the public service vehicle.			
		(c) Basic principles of steering.			
		(d) Making the public service vehicle move, accelerate and stop smoothly.			
		(e) Operating the pedals with increased			

[Subsidiary]

precision and coordination.

(f) Changing gears while driving without losing control.

(g)

Procedure for shifting up and down through gears.

(h) Double clutch and time shift process.

(i)

Instruments and controls in gear shift.

(j)

Transmissions and shifting procedures and patterns for conventional types.

(k) Forward driving and turning.

(l) Operating the steering wheel gently.

(m)

Performing turning manoeuvres as normally occurring in traffic.

(n) Kerb parking.

(o) Making proper judgements of the vehicle length and width.

		(p) Hard braking (emergency braking).			
		(q) Achieving optimum braking without locking.			
		(r) U-turning and turning by forward and reverse driving.			
		(s) Change direction of driving on the road.			
		(t) Parking and reversing			
		Parking manoeuvres			
5.9.	Communication on the road.	(a) "Why Communicate?"	2	0	2
		(b) Applying MSM technique (Mirror, Signal, and Manoeuvre).			
		(c) Hazard communication and signs.			
		(d) Decoding subtle signs and cues from other drivers.			
5.10.	Speed management.	(a) Impact of speed on road crashes and fatalities.	4	1	5
		(b) Maintaining correct following distance (4 Second Rule).			
		(c) Calculating			

[Subsidiary]

		stopping distance.			
		(d) Road surface condition and impact on the vehicle stopping.			
		(e) Braking Systems and techniques —ABS, gears, engine brakes and retarders.			
		(f) Freewheeling risks.			
		(g) Correct cornering technique.			
		(h) Centre of gravity.			
		(i) Shifting loads Downhill driving			
		(j) Relationship of speed and visibility.			
		(k) Speed influence on traffic flow.			
5.11.	Space management	(a) The concept of a space envelope.	1	2	3
		(b) Techniques of space recovery.			
		(c) Positioning to 'see and be seen'.			
5.12.	Emergency manoeuvres.	(a) Optimizing stopping distance.	3	0	3

		(b) Safely performing evasive turns on the road.			
		(c) How to get-off-the-road turns and return safely.			
		(d) Handling brake failure and blow outs.			
		(e) Making quick stops and turns.			
5.13.	Skid control and recovery.	(a) Causes of skids.	3	3	6
		(b) Aquaplaning.			
		(c) Front-wheel skids and allwheel skids.			
		(d) Skid recovery procedure.			
5.14.	Adverse driving conditions.	(a) Night driving.	6	3	9
		(b) Critical factors in night driving.			
		(c) Visibility and conspicuity.			
		(d) Extreme driving conditions—			
		(i) Foggy conditions.			
		(ii) Windy conditions			
		(iii) Heavy rain.			
		(iv) Hot weather.			
5.15.	Preventive maintenance.	(a) Defining preventive maintenance.	4	1	5

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

		(b) Kinds of preventive maintenance. (c) Driver's obligations. (d) Troubleshooting, diagnostics and reporting vehicle malfunctions.		
5.16.	Conditions of carriage.	(a) Meaning and importance of conditions of carriage. (b) Laws and conditions governing carriage of unaccompanied articles, parcels and freight.	5 0	5
5.17.	Hazardous materials.	(a) Definition and characteristics of hazardous materials (b) Hazmat endorsement framework. (c) Classification of hazardous materials. (d) Safe handling procedure in loading and offloading. (e) Requirements for hazmat transportation.	4 1	5
5.18.	Emergency procedures.	(a) Basic responsibilities at a crash scene. (b) Safety precautions	4 3	7

		at a crash scene.			
		(c) Responding to public service vehicle fires.			
		(d) Spillage handling.			
		(e) Basic first aid.			
5.19.	Work planning.	(a) Preparing 3 journey or trip plans.	2		5
		(b) Legal limits on duty hours or driving hours.			
		(c) Completing records of duty.			
5.20.	Cargo handling.	(a) Cargo securement.	7	1	8
		(b) Axle weight distribution.			
		(c) Safe loading and offloading.			
		(d) Legal aspects of loading (the East African Community Vehicle Axle Load Control Act 2013, Traffic Act).			
		(e) Cargo documentation.			
		(f) Terms and definitions.			
		(g) Cargo movement documentation.			
		(h) Pick-up and delivery procedures.			
		(i) Security of cargo.			

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

		(j) Detecting and reporting a suspicious activity at loading points or dock and on transit.			
		(k) Dos and Don'ts of personal security.			
		(l) Conditions of carriage for unaccompanied parcels and freight.			
5.21.	Customer care.	(a) Communication skills.	2	0	2
		(b) Handling customer expectations and complaints.			
		(c) Handling persons with special needs and persons with disabilities.			
		(d) Personal hygiene.			
		(e) Sexual harassment and discrimination.			
5.22.	Driving on the road.	(a) Vehicle driving.	0	24	24
		(b) Vehicle positioning.			
		(c) Speed in different situations.			
		(d) Hills and bends.			
		(e) Driving through various situations.			

		(f) Choosing and shifting lanes appropriately.			
		(g) Changing direction by turning.			
		(h) Making appropriate manoeuvres.			
		(i) Meeting oncoming traffic.			
		(j) Driving in dark, dim and foggy conditions.			
		(k) Defensive driving techniques.			
		(l) Observing others driver's behaviour and attitude.			
		(m) Anti-carjacking techniques.			
		(n) Door and windows.			
5.23.	Examination of public service vehicle drive	Theory and practical examination.	2	0.5	2.5
Total			57.5	53	109.5

5.4 Introduction to a Public Service Vehicle

The learner should be able to demonstrate knowledge of the regulation of public service vehicles.

5.4.1 Expected outcomes

The learner should be able to demonstrate knowledge of the regulation of public service vehicles.

5.4.2 Content

5.4.T1

Regulations governing the operations of public service vehicles.

5.4.T2

Requirements to obtain the Public Service Vehicle Licence.

[Subsidiary]

5.4.T3	Importance or role of the vehicle as a part of the national transportation.
5.4.T4	Crash rate of public service vehicles.

5.5 Construction and Controls of Public Service Vehicles**5.5.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to demonstrate knowledge in the construction and controls of public service vehicles.

5.5.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) describe the controls and instruments as used in public service vehicles;
- (b) discuss the components of a public service vehicle;
- (c) describe accessories of a public service vehicle;
- (d) discuss the systems of a public service vehicle;
- (e) discuss the importance of lights and reflectors;
- (f) explain wheels and tyres;
- (g) describe the body of a public service vehicle; and
- (h) discuss special equipment.

5.5.3 Content

5.5.T/P1	Controls and instruments.
5.5.T/P2	Discuss the following components of a public service vehicle— (a) Engine. (b) Ignition. (c) Accelerator. (d) Exhaust.
5.5.T/P3	Describe the following accessories in a public service vehicle— (a) Air-conditioning Antilock Braking System (ABS). (b) Secondary Restraint System (SRS).
5.5.T/P4	Discuss the following systems in a public service vehicle— (a) Transmission system. (b) Steering system. (c) Braking system. (d) Suspension system.
5.5.T/P5	Lights and reflectors.
5.5.T/P6	Wheels and tyres
5.5.T/P7	The body of a public service vehicle.
5.5.T/P8	Special equipment—

- (a) First aid box.
- (b) Tool box.
- (c) Warning triangles.
- (d) Fire extinguisher.

5.6 Self-Inspection of a Public Service Vehicle

5.6.1 Expected Outcome

The learner should be able to perform self-inspection of a public service vehicle.

5.6.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) systematically inspect a public service vehicle before driving;
- (b) perform post-trip inspections; and
- (c) state common public service vehicle anomalies during long distance trips.

5.6.3 Content

5.6.T/P1	Systematically inspecting a public service vehicle before driving.
5.6.T/P2	Post-trip inspections.
5.6.T/P3	Common public service vehicle anomalies during long distance trips.

5.7 Observation

5.7.1 Expected Outcome

The learner should be able to correctly observe the driving environment.

5.7.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) maintain a 360-degree view of the public service vehicle;
- (b) describe frontal and peripheral vision;
- (c) point out blind spots;
- (d) explain scanning the environment;
- (e) demonstrate hazard perception and recognition; and
- (f) state kinds and use of driving mirrors.

5.7.3 Content

5.7.T/P1	Maintaining a 360-degree view of the public service vehicle.
5.7.T/P2	Frontal and peripheral vision.
5.7.T/P3	Blind spots.
5.7.T/P4	Scanning the environment.
5.7.T/P5	Hazard perception and recognition
5.7.T/P6	Kinds and use of driving mirrors.

5.8 Public Service Vehicle Control (Manoeuvre Yard)

[Subsidiary]

5.8.1 Expected Outcome

The learner should be able to apply basic vehicle control skills.

5.8.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) prepare to drive;
- (b) describe the necessary safety preparations for driving;
- (c) be able to control the movement of the vehicle by coordinating pedal activities, changing gears and steering;
- (d) operate the pedals with increased precision and coordination, especially by combined clutch and accelerator or clutch and brakes (in all vehicles);
- (e) demonstrate gear changing techniques;
- (f) demonstrate forward driving and turning;
- (g) operate the steering wheel gently;
- (h) perform turning manoeuvres as normally occurring in traffic;
- (i) demonstrate how to park along the kerb;
- (j) make appropriate judgment of the vehicle length and width, the position of the wheels and the longitudinal direction of the vehicle in relation to the road side;
- (k) perform hard braking (emergency braking);
- (l) carry out optimum braking without locking the wheels, losing steering control or stalling the engine;
- (m) perform different manoeuvres;
- (n) apply skills in change of direction; and
- (o) demonstrate skills in different kinds of parking.

5.8.3 Content

5.8.T/P1

Driving preparation.

5.8.T/P2

Necessary safety preparations for driving and get familiar with the names and positions of controls and instruments.
Motor vehicle movement control

5.8.T/P3

5.8.T/P4

Motor vehicle movement

5.8.T/P5

—
(a) Acceleration.
(b) Smooth start and stop.
Operating the pedals with increased precision and coordination, specially by combined clutch and accelerator or clutch and brakes, (in all vehicles).

5.8T/P6

Changing gears while driving without losing control of other operations like steering and attention to what is happening around.

5.8.T/P7	Driving and turning.
5.8.T/P8	Operate the steering wheel gently, get the car in right direction and keep it on fairly correct course.
5.8.T/P9	Perform turnings.
5.8.T/P10	Parking at kerb.
5.8.T/P11	Proper judgments of the vehicle length and width, the position of the wheels and the steering.
5.8.T/P12	Hard braking (emergency braking).
5.8.T/P13	Optimum braking without locking the wheels, losing steering control or stalling the engine
5.8.T/P14	U- turning by forward and reverse driving
5.8.T/P14	Driving directions change.
5.8.T/P15	Different kinds of parking.

5.9 Communication on the Road

5.9.1 Expected Outcome

The learner should be able to communicate correctly on the road.

5.9.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- explain "Why Communicate?";
- apply the MSM technique (mirror, signal, manoeuvres);
- describe hazard communication and signs; and
- decode subtle signs and cues from other drivers.

5.9.3 Content

5.9.T/P1	"Why Communicate?"
5.9.T/P2	MSM technique (Mirror, Signal, Manoeuvres).
5.9.T/P3	Hazard communication and signs.
5.9.T/P4	Decoding subtle signs and cues from other drivers.

5.10 Speed Management

5.10.1 Expected Outcome

The learner should be able to correctly adapt speed to road condition.

5.10.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- explain the impact of speed on road crashes and fatalities;
- demonstrate how to maintain correct following distance (4 Second Rule);
- calculate stopping distance;

[Subsidiary]

- (d) describe road surface condition and its impact on vehicle stopping distance;
- (e) state braking systems and techniques;
- (f) explain freewheeling risks;
- (g) demonstrate correct cornering technique;
- (h) explain the centre of gravity and its impact on vehicle stability;
- (i) discuss shifting loads; and
- (j) demonstrate downhill driving.

5.10.3 Content

5.10.T/P1	Impact of speed on road crashes and fatalities.
5.10.T/P2	Maintaining correct following distance (4 Second Rule).
5.10.T/P3	Calculating stopping distance.
5.10.T/P4	Road surface condition and impact on vehicle stopping
5.10.T/P5	Braking systems and techniques - ABS, gears, engine brakes and retarders.
5.10.T/P6	Freewheeling risks.
5.10.T/P7	Correct cornering technique.
5.10.T/P8	Centre of gravity.
5.10.T/P9	Shifting loads.
5.10.T/P10	Downhill driving.

5.11 Space Management**5.11.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to correctly maintain a space envelope.

5.11.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) explain the concept of a space envelope;
- (b) demonstrate the techniques of space recovery; and
- (c) position the motor vehicle to 'see and be seen'.

5.11.3 Content

5.11.T/P1	The concept of a space envelope.
5.11.T/P2	Techniques of space recovery.
5.11.T/P3	Positioning to 'see and be seen'.

5.12 Emergency Manoeuvres**5.12.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to correctly perform emergency manoeuvres.

5.12.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) optimize stopping distance;
- (b) safely perform evasive turns on the road;
- (c) demonstrate how to perform get-off-the-road turns and return safely;
- (d) handbrake failure and blowouts;
- (e) make quick stops and turns.

5.12.3 Content

5.12.T/P1	Optimizing stopping distance.
5.12.T/P2	Safely performing evasive turns on the road.
5.12.T/P3	How to perform get-off-the-road turns and return safely.
5.12.T/P4	Handbrake failure and blowouts.
5.12.T/P5	Making quick stops and turns.

5.13 Skid Control and Recovery**5.13.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to correctly perform skid control and recovery.

5.13.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) explain causes of skids;
- (b) describe aquaplaning;
- (c) front-wheel skids and all-wheel skids; and
- (d) demonstrate skid recovery procedures.

5.13.3 Content

5.13.T/P1	Causes of skids.
5.13.T/P2	Aquaplaning.
5.14.T/P3	Front-wheel skids and all-wheel skids.
5.14.T/P4	Skid recovery procedures.

5.14 Adverse Driving Conditions**5.14.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to drive correctly in adverse conditions.

5.14.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) explain night driving—
 - (i) critical factors in night driving; and
 - (ii) visibility and conspicuity;
- (b) extreme driving conditions;
 - (i) foggy conditions;
 - (ii) windy conditions;

[Subsidiary]

- (iii) heavy rain; and
- (iv) hot weather.

5.14.3 Content

5.14.T/P1

Night driving—
 (a) Critical factors in night driving.
 (b) Visibility and conspicuity.

5.14.T/P2

Extreme driving conditions
 —
 (a) Foggy conditions.
 (b) Windy conditions.
 (c) Heavy rain.
 (d) Hot weather.

5.15 Preventive Maintenance

5.15.1 Expected Outcome

The learner should be able to influence preventive maintenance of a public service vehicle.

5.15.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) define preventive maintenance (PM);
- (b) state kinds of preventive maintenance;
- (c) discuss a public service vehicle driver's obligations;
- (d) troubleshoot, perform diagnostics and report vehicle malfunctions.

5.15.3 Content

5.15.T/P1

Defining preventive maintenance (PM).

5.15.T/P2

Kinds of preventive maintenance.

5.15.T/P3

Public service vehicle driver's obligations.

5.15.T/P4

Troubleshooting, diagnostics and reporting vehicle malfunctions.

5.16 Conditions of Carriage

5.16.1 Expected Outcome

The learner should be able to comply with conditions of carriage.

5.16.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) define conditions of carriage;
- (b) explain importance of conditions of carriage;
- (c) outline the laws and conditions governing carriage of unaccompanied articles, parcels and freight.

5.16.3 Content

5.16.T/P1

Meaning of conditions of carriage.

5.16.T/P2	Importance of conditions of carriage.
5.16.T/P3	Laws and conditions governing carriage of unaccompanied articles, parcels and freight.
5.17 Hazardous Materials	
5.17.1 Expected Outcome	
The learner should be able to safely handle and transport hazardous materials.	
5.17.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical	
By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—	
(a) define characteristics of hazardous goods;	
(b) explain hazmat endorsement framework;	
(c) outline classification of hazardous materials;	
(d) discuss safe handling procedures in loading and offloading; and	
(e) point out requirements for hazmat transportation.	
5.17.3 Content	
5.17.T/P1	Characteristics of hazardous goods.
5.17.T/P2	Hazmat endorsement framework.
5.17.T/P3	Classification of hazardous materials.
5.17.T/P4	Safe handling procedures in loading and offloading.
5.17.T/P5	Requirements for hazmat transportation.
5.18 Emergency Procedures	
5.18.1 Expected Outcome	
The learner should be able to perform emergency procedures.	
5.18.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical	
By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—	
(a) outline basic responsibilities at a crash scene;	
(b) explain safety precautions at a crash scene;	
(c) explain how to respond to vehicle fires;	
(d) describe spillage handling procedures;	
(e) explain incident reporting procedures; and	
(f) demonstrate basic first aid.	
5.18.3 Content	
5.18.T/P1	Basic responsibilities at a crash scene.
5.18.T/P2	Safety precautions at crash scene.
5.18.T/P3	Responding to vehicle fires.

[Subsidiary]

5.18.T/P4	Spillage handling procedures.
5.18.T/P5	Incident reporting procedures.
5.18.T/P6	Basic first aid.

5.19 Work Planning**5.19.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to safely plan work.

5.19.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) prepare a journey or trip plan;
- (b) explain the legal limits of duty hours or driving hours;
- (c) completing records of duty or work tickets or trip cards.

5.19.3 Content

5.19.T/P1	Preparing journey or trip plans.
5.19.T/P2	Legal limits of duty hours or driving hours.
5.19.T/ P3	Completing records of duty

5.20 Cargo Handling**5.20.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to handle cargo correctly.

5.20.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) explain cargo securement;
- (b) discuss axle weight distribution;
- (c) outline safe loading and unloading procedure;
- (d) point out legal aspects of loading (the East African Community Vehicle Axle Load Control Act, 2013, Traffic Act);
- (e) discuss cargo documentation—
 - (i) terms and definitions;
 - (ii) cargo movement documentation; and
 - (iii) pickup and delivery procedures;
- (f) explain security of cargo;
- (g) detecting and reporting a suspicious activity at loading points or docks and on transit;
- (h) dos and don'ts of personal security; and
- (i) discuss conditions of carriage for unaccompanied parcels and freight.

5.20.3 Content

5.20.T/P1	Cargo securement.
5.20.T/P2	Axle weight distribution.
5.20.T/P3	Safe loading and unloading.

5.20.T/P4	Legal aspects of loading (the East African Community Vehicle Axle Load Control Act 2013, Traffic Act).
5.20.T/P5	Cargo documentation— (a) Terms and definitions. (b) Cargo movement documentation. (c) Pickup and delivery procedures.
5.20.T/P6	-Security of cargo— (a) Detecting and reporting a suspicious activity at loading points or docks and on transit. (b) Dos and don'ts of personal security.
5.20.T/P7	Conditions of carriage for unaccompanied parcels and freight.

5.21 Customer Care**5.21.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to handle customers with care.

5.21.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) apply excellent communication skills at the workplace;
- (b) handle customer expectations and complaints competently;
- (c) handle persons with special needs appropriately;
- (d) practical personal hygiene;
- (e) avoid incidences of sexual harassment and any form of discrimination; and
- (f) apply time and stress management skills.

5.21.3 Content

5.21T/P1

5.21.T/P2

5.21.T/P3

5.21.T/P4

5.21.T/P5

5.21.T/P6

Communication skills.
Handling customer expectations and complaints.
Handling persons with special needs and persons with disabilities.
Personal hygiene.
Sexual harassment and any form of discrimination.
Time and stress management.

5.22 Driving on the Road (Practical)**5.22.1 Expected Outcome**

[Subsidiary]

The learner should be able to drive in a defensive manner on the road to minimize the chances of a road crash.

5.22.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) demonstrate vehicle driving;
- (b) demonstrate correct vehicle positioning;
- (c) apply speed in different situations;
- (d) perform driving on hills and bends;
- (e) demonstrate driving through various situations;
- (f) demonstrate changing and shifting lanes appropriately;
- (g) perform changing direction by turning;
- (h) make appropriate manoeuvres;
- (i) meet oncoming traffic;
- (j) demonstrate driving in dark, dim and foggy conditions;
- (k) apply defensive driving techniques; and
- (l) practical appropriate anti-carjacking techniques.

5.22.3 Content

5.22.P1	Vehicle driving.
5.22.P2	Vehicle positioning.
5.22.P3	Speed in different situations.
5.22.P4	Hills and bends.
5.22.P5	Driving through various situations.
5.22.P6	Choosing and shifting lanes appropriately
5.22.P7	Changing direction by turning.
5.22.P8	Making appropriate manoeuvres.
5.22.P9	Meeting incoming traffic.
5.22.P10	Driving in dark, dim and foggy conditions.
5.22.P11	Defensive driving techniques — (a) Driver behaviour and attitude. (b) Driver conditions and environment. (c) Basic road courtesy .
5.22.P12	Anti- carjack techniques — (a) Door and window management. (b) Safe parking. (c) Suspicious characters.

5.23 Examination of Public Service Vehicle Drivers

5.23.1 Expected Outcome

The learner should be able to acquire a Certificate of Competence for driving the category applied for under a driver mentor and subsequently be issued with a provisional driving licence valid for six months.

5.23.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of the unit, the learner should be able to pass the theory and practical driving examination for the category applied.

5.23.3 Content

5.23.T/P I

Theory and practical examination—

- (a) Responsible officer: Driving test examiner.
- (b) Where: At the driving test centre.
- (c) Time Schedule: 2 Hours (T) 0.5 hours (P).
- (d) Demands: Score- Passed/not passed Overall pass mark > 80%.
- (e) Materials: Theory tests and driving tests sheets.

CHAPTER SIX— TRAINING OF MOTORCYCLE TAXI, COURIERS AND THREE WHEELER DRIVERS (CATEGORY A2 & A3)

This Chapter deals with driver training for motorcycle taxis and three-wheelers.

6.1 Minimum Requirements for Enrolment to Train as A Motorcycle Rider or Three-Wheeler Driver

- (a) Minimum age of 18 years.
- (b) Police clearance certificate (for motorcycle taxi).

6.2 Units for Learners of Motorcycle Taxis and Three-Wheelers

The topics in this Chapter are grouped into—

- (a) introduction to motorcycle taxis and three-wheelers;
- (b) motorcycle and three-wheeler parts and controls;
- (c) basic motorcycle riding and three-wheeler driving (manoeuvre yard);
- (d) riding or driving on the road (practical);
- (e) introduction to defensive driving or riding;
- (f) driving or riding on the road (Practical); and
- (g) examination for motorcycle taxis and three-wheelers driving licence.

6.3 Requirement for Issuance of a Motorcycle Taxi and Three-Wheeler Driving Licence

A motorcycle taxi and three-wheeler driving licence is categorized as a professional driving licence. The requirement for the issuance of this licence is a Certificate of Competence issued under the Rules.

6.4 Units Summary and Time Allocation

Code	Unit	Content	Time (Hours)		
			Theory	Practical	Total
6.5.	Introduction to motorcycle taxis and three wheelers	(a) Importance or role of the motorcycle taxis and three wheelers as part of the national	3	0	3

[Subsidiary]

transportation system.
 (b) Characteristics of the motorcycle taxi and three-wheeler in traffic or on the road.
 (c) Crash rate of the motorcycle taxi and three-wheeler.
 (d) Categories of motorcycles taxis and three-wheelers.
 (e) Requirements to obtain the motorcycle taxi rider's or three-wheeler's driving licence.
 (f) Motorcycle taxi and three-wheeler regulations.

6.6.	Motorcycle and three-wheeler parts and controls.	(a) Proper use of protective gear for the motorcyclists including proper fastening of the helmet. (b) Proper way to carry passengers and goods. (c) Controls.	2	1	3
------	--	---	---	---	---

		(d) Instruments and lights.			
		(e) Engine, ignition, accelerator and exhaust system.			
		(f) Transmission system.			
		(g) Steering system.			
		(h) Braking system.			
		(i) Lights and reflectors.			
		(j) Wheels, tires and shock absorbers.			
		(k) The body of a motorcycle or three-wheeler.			
		(l) Rider's gear.			
		(m) Legal requirements.			
6.7.	Basic motorcycle riding and three-wheeler driving (manoeuvre yard).	(a) Preparations for riding and driving stability.	1	5	6
		(b) Controlling driving and riding movements of the motorcycle and threewheeler.			
		(c) Forward driving and riding.			
		(d) Turning while driving or riding.			

[Subsidiary]

- (e) Operating the steering wheel.
- (f) Performing turning manoeuvres as normally occurring in traffic.
- (g) Making proper judgements of the length and width of the motorcycle or threewheeler (sizing), the position of the wheels in relation to the roadside.
- (h) Hard braking (emergency braking).
- (i) U-turning and turning by forward and reverse movements.
- (j) Changing direction of driving on the road, safely depending on conditions.
- (k) Parking in the different kinds of parking spaces to be able to perform different kinds of parking.
- (l) Making the necessary safety

6.8.	Riding and driving on the road (Practical).	preparations for riding (a) Starting off, driving ahead, stopping. (b) Positioning in different environments. (c) Choice of speed in different situations depending on circumstances. (d) Hill riding or driving. (e) Driving or riding through bends. (f) Approaching and passing railway crossing. (g) Lane shift and choice of lanes. (h) Turning in order to ride in opposite direction. (i) Passing stationary vehicles and pedestrians. (j) Meeting oncoming traffic. (k) Riding or driving ahead of or behind other road users. (l) Overtaking. (m) Approaching different kinds of	0	15	15
------	---	--	---	----	----

[Subsidiary]

junctions with
or without
restricted
view.

(n) Driving
or riding in
dark and dim
lighting.

(o) Driving or
riding side by
side.

(p)
Approaching
and leaving
roundabouts.

(q) Parking
and stopping.

(r) Driving
or riding at
night.

(s) Critical
factors in
moving at
night.

(t) Visibility
and
conspicuity.

6.9.

Customer
care

(a) Apply
excellent
communication
skills at the
workplace.

(b) Handle
customer
expectations
and
complaints
competently.

(c) Handle
persons
with special
needs
appropriately.

(d) Practical
personal
hygiene.

(e) Avoid
incidences
of sexual
harassment
and any

		form of discrimination.			
		(f) Apply time and stress management skills.			
6.10.	Introduction to defensive driving and riding	(a) Main objective of defensive driving and riding. (b) Maintaining safe distance. (c) Competitive driving and riding. (d) Defensive driving and riding techniques. (e) Recognizing hazards. (f) Anticipating distance from pedestrians. (g) Manoeuvring out of clusters. (h) Defensive driving techniques. (i) Appropriate anti-carjacking techniques.	6	4.5	10.5
6.11.	Examination of motorcycle taxi riders and three-wheeler drivers.	Theory and practical examination.	2	0.5	2.5
Total			14	28.5	42.5

6.5 Introduction to Motorcycle Taxis and Three-Wheelers**6.5.1 Objectives of Theory or Practical**

[Subsidiary]

The learner should be able to understand category of motorcycles and three-wheelers, their construction and controls, controlling the motorcycle and three-wheeler, and riding or driving on the road.

6.5.2 Content

6.5.T/P1

Importance or role of the motorcycle and three-wheeler as a part of the national transportation system.

6.5.T/P2

Characteristics of the motorcycle and the three-wheeler in traffic or on the road.

6.5.T/P3

Crash rate of motorcycles and three-wheelers.

6.5.T/P4

Categories of motorcycles and three-wheelers.

6.5.T/P5

Requirements to obtain a motorcycle taxi and three-wheeler driver's licence.

6.6 Motorcycle and Three-Wheeler Parts and Controls.**6.6.1 Expected Outcome**

- (a) The learner should be able to understand the construction and controls of a motorcycle and a three-wheeler.
- (b) The learner should be able to correctly, carefully and safely perform various manoeuvres on the road.
- (c) The learner should be familiar with the safety requirements of the components of a motorcycle and a three-wheeler.
- (d) The learner should be able to check for deficiencies or defects important for road safety.

6.6.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit the learner should be able—

- (a) point out and name the important parts, instruments and controls;
- (b) read and explain the meaning of the instruments, controls and lights;
- (c) state legal requirements for equipment, when applicable;
- (d) know the general principles about how the main components or systems work;
- (e) state the content of the safety requirements;
- (f) check that the safety requirements are satisfied;
- (g) know the signs and reasons for defects in the safety of the motorcycle or three-wheeler; and
- (h) know about safety as a critical component of the motorcycle or three-wheeler.

6.6.3 Content

6.6.T/P 1

Proper use of protective gear for a motorcyclist or three-wheeler driver including proper fastening of helmets.

6.6.T/P2	Proper way to carry passengers and goods.
6.6.T/P3	Controls.
6.6.T/P4	Instruments, controls and lights.
6.6.T/P5	Engine, ignition, accelerator and exhaust system.
6.6.T/P6	Transmission system.
6.6.T/P7	Steering system.
6.6.T/P8	Brakes system.
6.6.T/P9	Lights and reflectors.
6.6.T/P10	Wheels, tyres and shock absorbers.
6.6.T/P1 1	The body of a motorcycle or a three-wheeler.
6.6.T/P12	The gear or a motorcycle rider and a three-wheeler driver.
6.6.T/P13	Legal requirements.

6.7 Basic Motorcycle Riding and Three-Wheeler Driving (Manoeuvre Yard)

6.7.1 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit the learner should be able to—

- (a) control a motorcycle and a three-wheeler, at low and moderate speeds;
- (b) accelerate and stop smoothly and without stalling the engine of a motorcycle and three-wheeler; and
- (c) operate the pedals with increased precision and coordination, especially by combined clutch and accelerator or clutch and brakes techniques.

6.7.2 Content

6.7.T/P1	Preparations for driving or riding stability.
6.7.T/P2	Controlling the movements of motorcycle or a three-wheeler by coordinating pedal activities, changing gears and steering wheel.
6.7.T/P3	Forward driving or riding and turning.
6.7.T/P4	Operating the steering wheel gently, get the motorcycle or three - wheeler in the right direction and keep the motorcycle or three-wheeler on a fairly correct course.
6.7.T/P5	Performing turning manoeuvres in normally

[Subsidiary]

6.7.T/P6	occurring in traffic or on the road. Making proper judgments of the length and width of a motorcycle or three-wheeler (sizing), the position of the wheels and the longitudinal direction of the motorcycle or three-wheeler in relation to the roadside
6.7.T/P7	(a) Hard braking (emergency braking). (b) Achieving optimum braking without locking the wheels, losing steering control or stalling the engine.
6.7.T/P8	Making a U-turn when moving forward and in reverse.
6.7.T/P9	Changing direction when driving or riding on the road, safely depending on conditions.
6.7.T/P10	Parking in different kinds of parking spaces and the ability to perform different parking manoeuvres.
6.7.T/P11	Making the necessary safety preparations for riding and get familiar with the names and positions of controls and instruments.

6.8 Riding and driving on the road (Practical)**6.8.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to ride a motorcycle and drive a three-wheeler on the road.

6.8.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) start-off, ride or drive ahead, and stop, a motorcycle and three-wheeler;
- (b) position the motorcycle or three-wheeler in different environments;
- (c) choose the appropriate speed in different situations;
- (d) drive or ride on a hill;
- (e) drive or ride through bends;
- (f) approach and cross railways;
- (g) choose and shift lanes;
- (h) turn and ride or drive in opposite directions;

- (i) pass stationary vehicles and pedestrians;
- (j) join oncoming traffic;
- (k) drive or ride ahead or behind other road users;
- (l) overtake;
- (m) approach different kinds of junctions, with or without signals and with a restricted view;
- (n) drive or ride in different kinds of junctions (straight through or turning left or right), with or without signals and with or without obligation of right-of-way;
- (o) drive or ride in dark and dim lighting ride side by side;
- (p) approach and leave roundabouts;
- (q) stop and park.

6.8.3 Content

6.8.T/P1	Starting off, driving or riding ahead, stopping.
6.8.T/P2	Position in different environments.
6.8.T/P3	Speed choice in different situations.
6.8.T/P4	Hill riding and driving.
6.8.T/P5	Bends.
6.8.T/P6	Railway crossings.
6.8.T/P7	Lanes choice and change.
6.8.T/P8	Direction change.
6.8.T/P9	Stationary vehicles and pedestrian overtaking.
6.8.T/P10	Oncoming traffic.
6.8.T/P11	Multiple road users.
6.8.T/P12	Overtaking.
6.8.T/P13	Junctions, with or without signals and with restricted view.
6.8.T/P14	Junctions (straight through, left or right turn), with or without signals and with or without obligation to give right-of-way.
6.8.T/P15	Dark and dim lighting.
6.8.T/P16	Shoulder to shoulder driving or riding.
6.8.T/17	Roundabouts.
6.8.T/P18	Parking.

6.9 Customer Care**6.9.1 Expected outcome**

The learner should acquire superior customer care skills, knowledge and attitudes.

6.9.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) apply excellent communication skills at the workplace;

[Subsidiary]

- (b) handle customer expectations and complaints competently;
- (c) handle persons with special needs appropriately;
- (d) practical personal hygiene;
- (e) avoid incidences of sexual harassment and any form of discrimination; and
- (f) apply time and stress management skills.

6.9.3 Content

6.9.T1	Communication skills.
6.9.T2	Customer expectations and complaints.
6.9.T3	Persons with special needs.
6.9.T4	Personal hygiene and presentation.
6.9.T5	Sexual harassment and offences.
6.9.T6	Time and stress management.

6.10 Introduction to Defensive Driving**6.10.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to appreciate the basics of defensive driving.

6.10.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) define the term defensive driving;
- (b) discuss the importance of learning defensive driving;
- (c) explain the purpose of maintaining a safe distance;
- (d) explain competitive driving;
- (e) apply defensive driving techniques;
- (f) recognize moving and stationary hazards;
- (g) anticipate special road conditions;
- (h) anticipate range of pedestrians;
- (i) manoeuvre out of traffic clusters;
- (j) explain and practical on night driving—
 - (i) critical factors in night driving;
 - (ii) visibility and conspicuity.
- (k) apply defensive driving techniques; and
- (l) practical appropriate anti-carjacking techniques.

6.10.3 Content

6.10.T/P1	Introduction to defensive driving.
6.10.T/P2	Main objectives of defensive driving.
6.10.T/P3	Safe distance.
6.10.T/P4	Competitive driving.
6.10.T/P5	Defensive driving techniques.

6.10.T/P6	Moving and stationary hazards.
6.10.T/P7	Special road conditions— (a) Foggy weather. (b) Falling rocks. (c) Road under construction. (d) Slippery surface. (e) Meandering terrains. (f) Dusty roads.
6.10.T/P8	Pedestrians range.
6.10.T/P9	Manoeuvring out of traffic clusters.
6.10.T/P10	Applying defensive driving techniques.
6.10.T/P11	Practical appropriate anti-carjacking techniques.

6.11 Examination for Motorcycle Taxi Riders and Three-Wheeler Drivers

6.11.1 Expected Outcome

The rider and driver should be able to acquire a Certificate of Competence category applied for under a driver mentor and subsequently be issued with a provisional driving licence valid for six months.

6.11.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of the unit, the learner should be able to pass the theory and practical driving examination for the category applied.

6.11.3 Content

6.11.T/PI	Theory and practical examination — (a) Responsible officer: Driving test examiner. (b) Where: At the driving test centre. (c) Time Schedule: 2 Hours (T) 0.5hours (P). (d) Demands: Score-Passed/not passed Overall pass mark > 80%. (e) Materials: Theory tests and driving tests sheets.
-----------	--

CHAPTER SEVEN— TRAINING OF TRUCK DRIVERS (CATEGORY C)

7.1. Minimum Requirements for Enrolling to Train as A Light Truck Driver

- (a) Minimum age of 22 years.
- (b) Minimum 4 years driving experience.
- (c) Medical test certification.

7.2 Minimum Requirements for Enrolling to Train as A Medium Truck Driver

- (a) Minimum age of 24 years.
- (b) Minimum 2 years' experience driving a light truck.
- (c) Medical test certification.

[Subsidiary]

7.3 Requirements for Upgrading to A Heavy Truck Driver

- (a) Minimum age of 28 years.
- (b) Minimum 4 years' experience driving a medium truck.
- (c) Retesting on both theory and practical examinations.

7.4 Requirements for Upgrading to A Heavy Truck Driver (Hazardous Goods)

- (a) Minimum age of 30 years.
- (b) Minimum 2 years' experience driving a heavy truck.
- (c) Retesting on both theory and practical examinations.

7.5 Units for Learners Enrolled to Train as Truck Drivers

- (a) Introduction to driving trucks.
- (b) Truck construction and controls.
- (c) Self-inspection of vehicle.
- (d) Observation.
- (e) Truck control.
- (f) Communication on the road.
- (g) Speed management.
- (h) Space management.
- (i) Emergency manoeuvres.
- (j) Skid control and recovery.
- (k) Adverse driving conditions.
- (l) Preventive maintenance.
- (m) Conditions of carriage.
- (n) Hazardous materials.
- (o) Emergency procedures.
- (p) Work planning.
- (q) Cargo handling.
- (r) Customer care.
- (s) Driving on the road (practical).
- (t) Examinations of truck drivers.

7.6 Requirement for Issuance of a Truck Driving Licence

A truck driving licence is categorized as a professional driving licence. The requirement for the issuance of this licence is a Certificate of Competence issued under the Rules.

7.7 Units Summary and Time Allocation

Code	Unit	Content	Time (Hours)		Total
			Theory	Practical	
7.8.	Introduction to trucks.	(a) Regulations governing operation of commercial vehicles. (b) Requirements to obtain the truck driving licence.	2	0	2

		(c) Importance or role of the truck as part of the national transportation system.			
		(d) Crash rate of trucks.			
7.9.	Truck construction and controls.	(a) Controls and instruments.	1	5	6
		(b) Engine, ignition, accelerator and exhaust system.			
		(c) Instruments, controls and lights.			
		(d) Transmission system.			
		(e) Steering system.			
		(f) Braking system.			
		(g) Lights and reflectors.			
		(h) Wheels, tires and shock absorbers.			
		(i) The body of trucks.			
		(j) Special equipment, tools and accessories.			
		(k) Fire extinguisher.			
		(l) Electrical system.			
		(m) Pre-trip inspection check.			
7.10.	Self-inspection.	(a) Systematically	1	1	2

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

		inspecting a truck before driving.			
		(b) Post trip inspections.			
		(c) Common truck anomalies during long distance trips			
7.11.	Observation.	(a) Maintaining a 360-degree view of the truck.	1.5	0.5	2
		(b) Frontal and peripheral vision.			
		(c) Blind spots.			
		(d) Scanning the environment.			
		(e) Hazard perception and recognition.			
		(f) Kinds and use of driving mirrors.			
7.12.	Truck control.	(a) Making the necessary safety preparations.	2	5	7
		(b) Controlling movement of the truck.			
		(c) Basic principles of steering.			
		(d) Making the truck accelerate and stop smoothly.			
		(e) Operating the pedals with			

increased
precision and
coordination.

(f) Changing
gears while
driving
without losing
control.

(g)
Procedure
for shifting
up and down
through
gears.

(h) Double
clutch and
time shift
process.

(i)
Instruments
and controls
in gear shifts.

(j)
Transmissions
shifting
procedures
and
patterns for
conventional
types.

(k) Forward
driving and
turning.

(l) Operating
the steering
wheel gently.

(m)
Performing
turning
manoeuvres
in normally
occurring
traffic.

(n) Parking at
a kerb.

(o) Making
proper
judgements
of the truck
length and
width.

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

		(p) Hard braking (emergency braking).			
		(q) Achieving optimum braking without locking the engine.			
		(r) U-turning and turning by forward and reverse driving.			
		(s) Change direction of driving on the road.			
		(t) Backing up and reversing parking manoeuvres.			
7.13.	Communication on the road.	(a) "Why communication?"	2	0	2
		(b) Applying MSM technique (mirror, signal, manoeuvres).			
		(c) Hazard communication and signs.			
		(d) Decoding subtle signs and cues from other drivers.			
7.14.	Speed management.	(a) Impact of speed on road crashes and fatalities.	4	1	5
		(b) Maintain correct following distance (4 Second rule).			
		(c) Calculating			

		stopping distance.			
		(d) Road surface condition and impact on vehicle stopping.			
		(e) Braking systems and techniques- ABS, gears, engine brakes and retarders.			
		(f) Freewheeling risks.			
		(g) Correct cornering technique.			
		(h) Centre of gravity shifting loads.			
		(i) Downhill driving.			
		(j) Relationship of speed and visibility.			
		(k) Speed influence on traffic flow.			
7.15.	Space management	(a) The concept of space envelope.	1	2	3
		(b) Techniques of space recovery.			
		(c) Positioning to 'see and be seen'.			
7.16.	Emergency manoeuvres.	(a) Optimizing stopping distance.	3	0	3
		(b) Safely performing			

[Subsidiary]

		evasive turns on the road.			
		(c) How to get-off-the-road turns and return safely.			
		(d) Handling brakes failure and blow outs.			
		(e) Making quick stops and turns.			
7.17.	Skid control and recovery.	(a) Causes of skids.	3	3	6
		(b) Aquaplaning.			
		(c) Trailer jack-knife, tractor jack-knife, front-wheel skid and allwheel skid recovery procedures.			
7.18.	Adverse driving conditions.	(a) Night driving.	6	3	9
		(b) Critical factors in night driving.			
		(c) Visibility and conspicuity.			
		(d) Extreme driving conditions—			
		(i) Foggy weather.			
		(ii) Windy conditions.			
		(iii) Heavy rain.			
		(iv) Hot weather.			
7.19.	Preventive maintenance.	(a) Defining preventive maintenance.	4	1	5
		(b) Kinds of preventive maintenance.			

		(c) Driver's obligations.		
		(d) Troubleshooting, diagnostics and reporting truck malfunctions.		
7.20.	Conditions of carriage.	(a) Meaning and importance of carriage.	5	0
		(b) Conditions of carriage.		
		(c) Laws and conditions governing carriage of unaccompanied articles, parcel and freight.		
7.21.	Hazardous materials.	(a) Definition and characteristics of trucks that transport hazardous goods.	4	1
		(b) Hazmat endorsement framework.		
		(c) Classification of hazardous materials.		
		(d) Safe handling procedure in loading and offloading.		
		(e) Requirements for hazmat transportation.		
7.22.	Emergency procedures.	(a) Basic responsibilities at a crash scene.	4	3

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

		(b) Safety precautions at a crash scene.		
		(c) Responding to truck fires.		
		(d) Spillage handling.		
		(e) Incident reporting procedures.		
		(f) Basic first aid.		
7.23.	Work planning.	(a) Preparing 3 journey or trip plans.	2	5
		(b) Legal limits on duty hours or driving hours.		
		(c) Completing records of duty.		
7.24.	Cargo handling.	(a) Cargo 7 securement.	1	8
		(b) Axle weight distribution.		
		(c) Safe loading and offloading.		
		(d) Legal aspects of loading (the East African Community Vehicle Axle Load Control Act 2013, Traffic Act).		
		(e) Cargo documentation.		
		(f) Movement documentation.		
		(g) Pickup and delivery procedures.		
		(h) Security of cargo.		

		(i) Detecting and reporting a suspicious activity at loading points or docks and in transit.			
		(j) Dos and don'ts of personal security.			
		(k) Conditions of carriage for unaccompanied parcels and freight.			
7.25.	Customer care.	(a) Communication skills.	2	0	2
		(b) Handling customer expectations and complaints.			
		(c) Handling persons with special needs and persons with disabilities.			
		(d) Personal hygiene.			
		(e) Sexual harassment and discrimination.			
7.26.	Driving on the road.	(a) Truck driving.	0	26	26
		(b) Truck positioning.			
		(c) Speed in different situations.			
		(d) Hills and bends.			
		(e) Driving through various situations.			

[Subsidiary]

		(f) Choosing and shifting lanes appropriately.			
		(g) Changing direction by turning.			
		(h) Making appropriate manoeuvres.			
		(i) Joining oncoming traffic.			
		(j) Driving in dark, dim and foggy conditions.			
		(k) Defensive driving techniques.			
		(l) Observing others driver's behaviour and attitude.			
		(m) Anti-carjacking techniques.			
		(n) Door and window management.			
7.27.	Examination of truck drivers.	Theory and practical examination.	2	0.5	2.5
Total			57.5	53	109.5

7.8 Introduction to Trucks**7.8.1 Expected outcome**

The learner should be able to know about the truck.

7.8.2. Objectives of Theory and Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) demonstrate knowledge and regulation of commercial vehicles;
- (b) outline the requirements to obtain the truck driving licence;
- (c) explain the importance of the vehicle as a part of the national transportation system; and
- (d) know the crash rate of trucks.

7.8.3 Content**7.8.T1**

Regulations governing operation of commercial vehicles.

7.8.T2	Requirements to obtain the truck driving licence.
7.8.T3	Importance or role of the vehicle as a part of the national transportation.
7.8.T4	Crash rate of trucks.
7.9 Truck Construction and Controls	
7.9.1 Expected outcome	
The learner should be able to demonstrate knowledge on truck construction and control.	
7.9.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical	
By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—	
	(a) describe controls and instruments as used in trucks;
	(b) discuss the components of a truck;
	(c) describe accessories of a truck;
	(d) discuss the systems of a truck;
	(e) discuss the importance of lights and reflectors;
	(f) explain wheels and tires;
	(g) describe the body of trucks;
	(h) point out blind spots; and
	(i) discuss special equipment.
7.9.3 Content	
7.9.T/P1	Controls and instruments.
7.9.T/P2	Discuss the following components of trucks—
	(a) Ignition.
	(b) Engine.
	(c) Accelerator.
	(d) Exhaust.
7.9.T/P3	Describe truck accessories—
	(a) Air—conditioning.
	(b) Secondary Restraint System (SRS).
	(c) Anti-lock Braking System (ABS).
	(d) Engine brakes.
7.9.T/P4	Discuss the following systems of trucks—
	(a) Transmission system.
	(b) Steering system.
	(c) Braking system.
	(d) Suspension system.
7.9.T/P5	Lights and reflectors.
7.9.T/P6	Wheels and tyres
7.9.T/P7	The body of a truck.
7.9.T/P8	Special equipment—
	(a) Tool box.
	(b) First aid box.

[Subsidiary]

- (c) Warning triangles.
- (d) Fire extinguisher.

7.10 Self-Inspection of Trucks**7.10.1 Expected outcome**

The learner should be able to perform self-inspection of truck.

7.10.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) systematically inspect a truck before driving;
- (b) perform post-trip inspections;
- (c) state common truck anomalies during long distance trips.

7.10.3 Content

7.10T/P1	Systematically inspecting a truck before driving.
7.10.T/P2	Post-trip inspections.
7.10.T/P3	Common truck anomalies during long distance trips.

7.11 Observation**7.11.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to correctly observe the driving environment.

7.11.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit the learner should be able to—

- (a) maintain a 360-degree view of the truck;
- (b) describe frontal and peripheral vision;
- (c) point out blind spots;
- (d) explain scanning the environment;
- (e) demonstrate hazard perception and recognition; and
- (f) state kinds and use of driving mirrors.

7.11.3 Content

7.11.T/P1	Maintaining a 360 degree view of the vehicle
7.11.T/P2	Frontal and peripheral vision
7.11.T/P3	Blind spots
7.11.T/P4	Scanning the environment
7.12.T/P5	Hazard perception and recognition
7.12.T/P6	Kinds and use of driving mirrors.

7.12 Truck Control (Manoeuvre Yard)**7.12.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to apply basic truck control skills.

7.12.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) prepare to drive;

- (b) describe the necessary safety preparations for driving;
- (c) control the movement of the car by coordinating pedal activities, changing gears and steering;
- (d) operate the pedals with increased precision and coordination, especially by combined clutch and accelerator, or clutch and brakes;
- (e) demonstrate gear changing techniques;
- (f) demonstrate forward driving and turning;
- (g) operate the steering wheel gently;
- (h) perform turnings as normally occurring in traffic or on the road;
- (i) demonstrate how to park along the kerb;
- (j) make appropriate judgment of the truck length and width, the position of the wheels and the longitudinal direction of the truck in relation to the road side;
- (k) perform hard braking (emergency braking);
- (l) carry out optimum braking without locking the wheels, losing steering control or stalling the engine;
- (m) perform different manoeuvres;
- (n) apply skills in change of direction; and
- (o) demonstrate skills in different kinds of parking.

7.12.3 Content

7.12.T/P1

Driving preparation.

7.12.T/P2

Necessary safety preparations for driving and get familiar with the names and positions of controls and instruments.

7.12.T/P3

Truck movement control.

7.12.T/P4

Truck movement-

(a) Acceleration.

(b) Smooth start and stop.

7.12.T/P5

Operating the pedals with increased precision and coordination, especially by combined clutch and accelerator, or clutch and brake operations (in all trucks).

7.12.T/P6

Changing gears while driving without losing control of other operations like steering and attention to what is happening around.

7.12.T/P7

Driving and turning.

7.12.T/P8

Operating the steering wheel gently, getting the truck in the right direction and keep the truck on a fairly correct course.

7.12.T/P9

Perform turning manoeuvres.

[Subsidiary]

7.12.T/P10	Parking at a kerb.
7.12.T/P11	Proper judgments of the truck length and width, the position of the wheels and the longitudinal direction of the truck in relation to the road side.
7.12.T/P12	Hard braking (emergency braking).
7.12T/P13	Optimum braking without locking the wheels, losing steering control or stalling the engine.
7.12T/P14	U-turning by forward and reverse driving.
7.12T/P15	Driving directions change.
7.12.T/P16	Different kinds of parking.

7.13 Communication on the Road**7.13.1** Expected outcome

The learner should be able to correctly communicate on the road.

7.13.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) explain "why communicate";
- (b) apply MSM technique (mirror, signal, manoeuvres);
- (c) describe hazard communication and signs; and
- (d) decode subtle signs and cues from other drivers.

7.13.3 Content

7.13.T/P1	"Why communicate?"
7.13.T/P2	MSM technique (mirror, signal, manoeuvres).
7.13.T/P3	Hazard communication and signs.
7.13.T/P4	Decoding subtle signs and cues from other drivers.

7.14 Speed Management**7.14.1** Expected outcome

The learner should be able to correctly adapt speed to road condition.

7.14.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) explain the impact of speed on road crashes and fatalities;
- (b) demonstrate how to maintain correct following distance (4 Second Rule);
- (c) calculate stopping distance;
- (d) describe road surface conditions and their impact on vehicle stopping distance;
- (e) name braking systems and techniques-ABS, gears, engine brakes and retarders;

- (f) explain freewheeling risks;
- (g) demonstrate correct cornering technique;
- (h) explain the centre of gravity and its impact on truck stability;
- (i) discuss shifting loads; and
- (j) demonstrate downhill driving.

7.14.3 Content

7.14T/P1	Impact of speed on road crashes and fatalities.
7.14.T/P2	Maintaining correct following distance (4 Second Rule).
7.14.T/P3	Calculating stopping distance.
7.14.T/P4	Road surface conditions and their impact on truck stopping
7.14.T/P5	Braking systems and techniques-ABS, gears, engine brakes and retarders.
7.14.T/P6	Freewheeling risks.
7.14.T/ P7	Correct cornering techniques.
7.14.T/P8	Centre of gravity.
7.14.T/P9	Shifting loads.
7.14.T/P10	Downhill driving.

7.15 Space Management**7.15.1 Expected outcome**

The learner should be able to correctly maintain a space envelope.

7.15.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) explain the concept of space envelope;
- (b) demonstrate the techniques of space recovery; and
- (c) position a truck to 'see and be seen'.

7.15.3 Content

7.15.T/P1	The concept of space envelope.
7.15.T/P2	Techniques of space recovery.
7.15.T/P3	Positioning to be 'see and be seen'.

7.16 Emergency Manoeuvres**7.16.1 Expected outcome**

The learner should be able to correctly perform emergency manoeuvres.

7.16.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

[Subsidiary]

- (a) optimize stopping distance;
- (b) safely perform evasive turns on the road;
- (c) demonstrate how to get off the road turns and return safely;
- (d) handle brakes failure and blow outs; and
- (e) make quick stops and turns.

7.16.3 Content

7.16.T/P1	Optimising stopping distance.
7.16.T/P2	Safely performing evasive turns on the road.
7.16.T/P3	How to get off the road turns and return safely.
7.16.T/P4	Handling brakes failure and blow outs.
7.16.T/P5	Making quick stops and turns.

7.17 Skid Control and Recovery**7.17.1 Expected outcome**

The learner should be able to correctly perform skid control and recovery.

7.17.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) explain causes of skids;
- (b) describe aquaplaning;
- (c) explain trailer jack-knife, tractor jack-knife, front-wheel skids and all-wheel skids; and demonstrate skid recovery procedures

7.17.3 Content

7.17.T/P1	Causes of skids.
7.17.T/P2	Aquaplaning.
7.17.T/P3	Trailer jack-knife, tractor jack-knife, front-wheel skids and all-wheel.
7.17.T/P4	Skid recovery procedures.

7.18 Adverse Driving Conditions**7.18.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to correctly drive in adverse conditions.

7.18.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) explain night driving—
 - (i) critical factors in night driving;
 - (ii) visibility and conspicuity;
- (b) explain extreme driving conditions—
 - (i) foggy weather;
 - (ii) windy conditions;
 - (iii) heavy rain; and
 - (iv) hot weather.

7.18.3 Content

7.18T/P1

Night driving—
 (a) Critical factors in night driving.
 (b) Visibility and conspicuity.

7.18.T/P2

Extreme driving conditions
 —
 (a) Foggy weather.
 (b) Windy conditions.
 (c) Heavy rain.
 (d) Hot weather.

7.19 Preventive Maintenance**7.19.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to influence the preventive maintenance of the truck.

7.19.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) define preventive maintenance;
- (b) state kinds of preventive maintenance;
- (c) discuss driver's obligations; and
- (d) troubleshoot, perform diagnostics and report truck malfunctions.

7.19.3 Content

7.19.T/P1

Defining preventive maintenance.

7.19.T/P2

Kinds of preventive maintenance.

7.19.T/P3

Driver's obligations.

7.19.T/P4

Troubleshooting, diagnostics and reporting truck malfunctions.

7.20 Conditions of Carriage**7.20.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to comply with conditions of carriage.

7.20.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) define conditions of carriage;
- (b) explain importance of conditions of carriage; and
- (c) outline the laws and conditions governing carriage of unaccompanied articles, parcels and freight.

7.20.3 Content

7.20.T/P1

Meaning of conditions of carriage.

7.20.T/P2

Importance of conditions of carriage.

7.20.T/P3

Laws and conditions governing carriage of

[Subsidiary]

unaccompanied articles,
parcels and freight.

7.21 Hazardous Materials**7.21.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to safely handle and transport hazardous materials.

7.21.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) define characteristics of hazardous goods;
- (b) explain the hazmat endorsement framework;
- (c) outline the classification of hazardous materials;
- (d) discuss safe handling procedures in loading and offloading; and
- (e) point out requirements for hazmat transportation.

7.21.3 Content

7.21.T/P1	Characteristics of hazardous goods.
7.21.T/P2	Hazmat endorsement framework.
7.21.T/P3	Classification of hazardous materials.
7.21.T/P4	Safe handling procedure in loading and offloading.
7.21.T/P5	Requirements for hazmat transportation.

7.22 Emergency Procedures**7.22.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to perform emergency procedures.

7.22.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) outline basic responsibilities at a crash scene;
- (b) explain safety precautions at a crash scene;
- (c) explain how to respond to truck fires;
- (d) describe spillage handling procedures
- (e) explain incident reporting procedures; and
- (f) demonstrate basic first aid.

7.22.3 Content

7.22.T/P1	Basic responsibilities at a crash scene.
7.22.T/P2	Safety precautions on crash scene.
7.22.T/P3	Responding to truck fires.
7.22.T/P4	Spillage handling.
7.22.T/P5	Incident reporting procedures.
7.22.T/P6	Basic first aid.

7.23 Work Planning

7.23.1 Expected Outcome

The learner should be able to safely plan work.

7.23.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) prepare a journey or trip plan;
- (b) explain the legal limits on duty hours or driving hours; and
- (c) complete records of duty or work tickets or trip cards.

7.23.3 Content

7.23.T/P1	Preparing journey or trip plans.
7.23.T/P2	Legal limits on duty hours or driving hours.
7.23.T/P2	Completing records of duty.

7.24 Cargo Handling**7.24.1** Expected Outcome

The learner should be able to handle cargo correctly.

7.24.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) explain cargo securement;
- (b) discuss axle weight distribution;
- (c) outline safe loading and offloading procedures;
- (d) point out the legal aspects of loading (the East African Community Vehicle Axle Load Control Act 2013, Traffic Act);
- (e) discuss cargo documentation—
 - (i) terms and definitions;
 - (ii) cargo movement documentation; and
 - (iii) pickup and delivery procedures;
- (f) explain security of cargo—
 - (i) detecting and reporting a suspicious activity at loading points or docks and in transit; and
 - (ii) the dos and don'ts of personal security; and
- (g) discuss conditions of carriage for unaccompanied parcels and freight

7.24.3 Content

7.24.T/P1	Cargo securement.
7.24.T/P2	Axle weight distribution.
7.24.T/P3	Safe loading and offloading.
7.24.T/P4	Legal aspects of loading (the East African Community Vehicle Axle Load Control Act 2013, Traffic Act).
7.24.T/P5	Cargo documentation— (a) Terms and definitions.

[Subsidiary]

	(b) Cargo movement documentation.
	(c) Pickup and delivery procedures.
7.24.T/P6	Security of cargo—
	(a) Detecting and reporting suspicious activity at loading points or docks and in transit.
	(b) The dos and don'ts of personal security.
7.24.T/P7	Conditions of carriage for unaccompanied parcels and freight.

7.25 Customer Care**7.25.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to handle customers with care.

7.25.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) apply excellent communication skills at the workplace;
- (b) handle customer expectations and complaints competently;
- (c) handle persons with special needs appropriately;
- (d) practical personal hygiene;
- (e) avoid incidences of sexual harassment and any form of discrimination; and
- (f) apply time and stress management skills.

7.25.3 Content

7.25.T/P1

7.25.T/P2

Communication skills.

Handling customer expectations and complaints.

7.25.T/P3

Handling persons with special needs and persons with disabilities.

7.25.T/P4

Personal hygiene.

7.25.T/P5

Sexual harassment and offences and discrimination.

7.25.T/P6

Time and stress management.

7.26 Driving on the Road (Practical)**7.26.1 Expected outcome**

The learner should be able to drive in a defensive manner on the road to minimize the chances of a crash.

7.26.2 Objectives of Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) demonstrate truck driving;

- (b) demonstrate correct vehicle positioning;
- (c) apply speed in different situations;
- (d) drive on hills and bends;
- (e) demonstrate driving through various situations;
- (f) demonstrate changing and shifting lanes appropriately;
- (g) perform changing direction by turning;
- (h) make appropriate manoeuvres;
- (i) meet oncoming traffic;
- (j) demonstrate driving in dark, dim and foggy conditions;
- (k) apply defensive driving techniques; and
- (l) practical appropriate anti-carjacking techniques.

7.26.3 Content

7.26.P1	Truck driving.
7.26.P2	Truck positioning.
7.26.P3	Speed in different situations.
7.26.P4	Hills and bends.
7.26.P5	Driving through various situations.
7.26.P6	Choosing and shifting lanes appropriately.
7.26.P7	Changing direction by turning.
7.26.P8	Making appropriate manoeuvres.
7.26.P9	Meeting oncoming traffic.
7.26.P10	Driving in dark, dim and foggy conditions.
7.26.P11	Defensive driving techniques— (a) Driver behaviour and attitude. (b) Driver conditions and environment. (c) Basic road courtesy.

7.27 Examination of Truck Drivers**7.27.1 Expected Outcome**

The driver should be able to acquire a Certificate of Competence category applied for under a driver mentor and subsequently be issued with a provisional driving licence valid for six months.

7.27.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of the unit, the learner should be able to pass the theory and practical driving examination for the category applied.

7.27.3 Content

7.27.T/P1	Theory and practical examination— (a) Responsible officer: Driving test examiner.
-----------	---

[Subsidiary]

- (b) Where: At the driving test centre.
- (c) Time Schedule: 2 Hours (T) 0.5hours (P).
- (d) Demands: Score-Passed/not passed
Overall pass mark > 80%.
- (e) Materials: Theory tests and driving tests sheets.

CHAPTER EIGHT— TRAINING OF SPECIAL PROFESSIONAL DRIVERS (CATEGORY E)

A Special Professional Driving Licence (Class E) shall be issued under the following categories—

- (a) Category C Medium Truck (EC)
- (b) Category CE Heavy Truck with trailer (ECE)
- (c) Category CD, heavy goods vehicle for Transportation of Hazardous Goods (ECD)
- (d) Category D (D, D1 and D2) (ED/ED1 /ED2)

8.1. Minimum Requirements for Enrolling to Train as Special Professional Driver

- (a) Minimum age of 21 years.
- (b) Must possess a valid driving licence.
- (c) Completed 3 months driving practical with any vehicle classified under categories C1, C, CE, D, D1, D2, D3 and licensed as EC1, EC, ECE, ED, ED1, ED2, ECD, respectively, Class ED2, licences shall be endorsed for classes D1 & D while Class ECE Licences shall be endorsed for C & C1.
- (d) Medical test certification.

8.2 Units for Special Professional Drivers

- (a) Introduction to driving commercial vehicles and public service vehicles.
- (b) Truck construction and controls.
- (c) Self-inspection of vehicle.
- (d) Observation.
- (e) Vehicle control.
- (f) Communication on the road.
- (g) Speed management.
- (h) Space management
- (i) Emergency manoeuvres.
- (j) Skid control and recovery.
- (k) Adverse driving conditions.
- (l) Preventive maintenance.
- (m) Conditions of carriage.
- (n) Hazardous materials.
- (o) Emergency procedures.
- (p) Work planning.
- (q) Cargo handling.
- (r) Customer care.
- (s) Driving on the road (practical).
- (t) Examination.

8.3 Requirement for Issuance of a Special Professional Driving Licence

A special professional driving licence is categorized as a professional driving licence.

The requirement for the issuance of this licence is a—

- (a) Certificate of Competence issued under the Rules.
- (b) Driving Practical Assessment Report by an approved driver mentor, signed off by a competent examiner.
- (c) Certificate of membership of a professional drivers' body approved by the Authority.

8.4 Units Summary and Time Allocation

Code	Unit	Content	Time (Hours)		Total
			Theory	Practical	
8.5.	Introduction to commercial vehicles and public service vehicles.	(a) Regulations governing operation of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles. (b) Requirements to obtain the commercial vehicles and public service vehicles driving licence. (c) Crash rate of trucks. (d) Kerb parking.	2	0	2
8.6.	Commercial vehicles and public service vehicles construction and controls.	(a) Controls and instruments. (b) Engine, ignition, accelerator and exhaust system. (c) Instruments, controls and lights. (d) Transmission system. (e) Steering system.	1	5	6

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

		(f) Braking system.			
		(g) Lights and reflectors.			
		(h) Wheels, tires and shock absorbers.			
		(i) The body of trucks.			
		(j) Special equipment, tools and accessories.			
		(k) Fire extinguisher.			
		(l) Electrical system.			
		(m) Pre-trip inspection check.			
8.7	Self-inspection of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles.	(a) Systematically inspecting a commercial vehicle and public service vehicle before driving.	1	1	2
		(b) Post trip inspections.			
		(c) Common commercial vehicles and public service vehicles anomalies during long distance trips.			
8.8	Observation.	(a) Maintaining a 360-degree view of the commercial vehicles and public service vehicles.	1.5	0.5	2

		(b) Frontal and peripheral vision.			
		(c) Blind spots.			
		(d) Scanning the environment.			
		(e) Hazard perception and recognition.			
		(f) Kinds and use of driving mirrors.			
8.9.	Commercial vehicles and the public service vehicles control	(a) Making necessary safety preparations.	2	5	7
		(b) Controlling movement of the commercial vehicles and public service vehicles.			
		(c) Basic principles of steering.			
		(d) Making the truck accelerate and stop smoothly.			
		(e) Operating the pedals with increased precision and coordination.			
		(f) Changing gears while driving without losing control.			
		(g) Procedure for shifting			

[Subsidiary]

up and down through gears.
(h) Double clutch and time shift process.
(i) Instruments and controls in gear shifts.
(j) Transmissions shifting procedures and patterns for conventional types.
(k) Forward driving and turning.
(l) Operating the steering wheel gently.
(m) Performing turning manoeuvres in normally occurring traffic.
(n) Parking at a kerb.
(o) Making proper judgements of the truck length and width.
(p) Hard braking (emergency braking).
(q) Achieving optimum braking without locking the engine.

		(r) U-turning and turning by forward and reverse driving.			
		(s) Change direction of driving on the road.			
		(t) Backing up and reversing parking manoeuvres.			
8.10.	Communication on the road.	(a) "Why communication?"	2	0	2
		(b) Applying MSM technique (mirror, signal, manoeuvres).			
		(c) Hazard communication and signs.			
		(d) Decoding subtle signs and cues from other drivers.			
8.11.	Speed management.	(a) Impact of speed on road crashes and fatalities.	4	1	5
		(b) Maintain correct following distance (4 Second rule).			
		(c) Calculating stopping distance.			
		(d) Road surface condition and impact on vehicle stopping.			
		(e) Braking systems and			

[Subsidiary]

		techniques- ABS, gears, engine brakes and retarders. (f) Freewheeling risks. (g) Correct cornering technique. (h) Centre of gravity shifting loads. (i) Downhill driving. (j) Relationship of speed and visibility. (k) Speed influence on traffic flow.			
8.12.	Space management.	(a) The concept of space envelope. (b) Techniques of space recovery. (c) Positioning to 'see and be seen'.	1	2	3
8.13.	Emergency manoeuvres.	(a) Optimizing stopping distance. (b) Safely performing evasive turns on the road. (c) How to get-off-the- road turns and return safely. (d) Handling brakes failure	3	0	3

		and blow outs.			
		(e) Making quick stops and turns.			
8.14.	Skid control and recovery.	(a) Causes of skids.	3		6
		(b) Aquaplaning.			
		(c) Trailer jack-knife, tractor jack- knife, front- wheel skid and all-wheel skid recovery procedures.			
8.15.	Adverse driving conditions.	(a) Night driving.	6	3	9
		(b) Critical factors in night driving.			
		(c) Visibility and conspicuity.			
		(d) Extreme driving conditions—			
		(i) Foggy weather.			
		(ii) Windy conditions.			
		(iii) Heavy rain.			
		(iv) Hot weather.			
8.16.	Preventive maintenance.	(a) Defining preventive maintenance.	4	1	5
		(b) Kinds of preventive maintenance.			
		(c) Driver's obligations.			
		(d) Troubleshooting, diagnostics and reporting commercial vehicles and public service			

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

8.17.	Conditions of carriage.	vehicles malfunctions. (a) Meaning and importance of carriage. (b) Conditions of carriage. (c) Laws and conditions governing carriage of unaccompanied articles, parcel and freight.	0	5
8.18.	Hazardous materials.	(a) Definition and characteristics of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles that transport hazardous goods. (b) Hazmat endorsement framework. (c) Classification of hazardous materials. (d) Safe handling procedure in loading and offloading. (e) Requirements for hazmat transportation.	1	5
8.19.	Emergency procedures.	(a) Basic responsibilities at a crash scene. (b) Safety precautions	3	7

		at a crash scene.			
		(c) Responding to commercial vehicles and public service vehicles fires.			
		(d) Spillage handling.			
		(e) Incident reporting procedures.			
		(f) Basic first aid.			
8.20.	Work planning.	(a) Preparing 3 journey or trip plans.		2	5
		(b) Legal limits on duty hours or driving hours.			
		(c) Completing records of duty.			
8.21.	Cargo handling.	(a) Cargo securement.	7	1	8
		(b) Axle weight distribution.			
		(c) Safe loading and offloading.			
		(d) Legal aspects of loading (the East African Community Vehicle Axle Load Control Act 2013, Traffic Act).			
		(e) Cargo documentation.			
		(f) Movement documentation.			
		(g) Pickup and delivery procedures.			

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

		(h) Security of cargo.			
		(i) Detecting and reporting a suspicious activity at loading points or docks and in transit.			
		(j) Dos and don'ts of personal security.			
		(k) Conditions of carriage for unaccompanied parcels and freight.			
8.22.	Customer care.	(a) Communication skills.	2	0	2
		(b) Handling customer expectations and complaints.			
		(c) Handling persons with special needs and persons with disabilities.			
		(d) Personal hygiene.			
		(e) Sexual harassment and discrimination.			
8.23	Driving on the road.	(a) Commercial vehicles and public service vehicles driving.	0	26	26
		(b) Commercial vehicles and public service			

		vehicles positioning. (c) Speed in different situations. (d) Hills and bends. (e) Driving through various situations. (f) Choosing and shifting lanes appropriately. (g) Changing direction by turning. (h) Making appropriate manoeuvres. (i) Joining oncoming traffic. (j) Driving in dark, dim and foggy conditions. (k) Defensive driving techniques. (l) Observing others driver's behaviour and attitude. (m) Anti- carjacking techniques. (n) Door and window management.			
8.24.	Examination	. Theory and practical examination.	2	0.5	2.5
Total			57.5	53	109.5

8.5 Introduction to Commercial Vehicles and Public Service Vehicles

8.5.1 Expected outcome

The learner should be able to know about commercial vehicles and public service vehicles.

[Subsidiary]

8.5.2 Objectives of Theory and Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) demonstrate knowledge and regulation of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles;
- (b) outline the requirements to obtain the commercial vehicles and public service vehicles driving licence;
- (c) explain the importance of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles as a part of the national transportation system; and
- (d) know the crash rate of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles.

8.5.3 Content

8.5.T1	Regulations governing operation of commercial vehicles.
8.5.T2	Requirements to obtain the commercial vehicles and public service vehicles driving licence.
8.5.T3	Importance or role of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles as a part of the national transportation system.
8.5.T4	Crash rate of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles.
8.5.T5	Roadside parking.

8.6 Commercial Vehicles and Public Service Vehicles Construction and Controls

8.6.1 Expected outcome

The learner should be able to demonstrate knowledge on the construction and control of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles.

8.6.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) describe controls and instruments as used in commercial vehicles and public service vehicles;
- (b) discuss the components of a commercial vehicles and public service vehicles;
- (c) describe the accessories of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles;
- (d) discuss the systems of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles;
- (e) discuss the importance of lights and reflectors;
- (f) explain wheels and tires;
- (g) describe the bodies of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles;
- (h) point out blind spots; and
- (i) discuss special equipment.

8.6.3 Content

8.6.T/P1	Controls and instruments.
8.6.T/P2	Discuss the following components of

	commercial vehicles and public service vehicles—
	(a) Ignition.
	(b) Engine.
	(c) Accelerator.
	(d) Exhaust.
8.6.T/P3	Describe the accessories of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles—
	(a) Air—conditioning.
	(b) Secondary Restraint System (SRS).
	(c) Anti-lock Braking System (ABS).
8.6.T/P4	Discuss the following systems of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles—
	(a) Transmission system.
	(b) Steering system.
	(c) Braking system.
	(d) Suspension system.
8.6.T/P5	Lights and reflectors.
8.6.T/P6	Wheels and tyres.
8.6.T/P7	The bodies of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles.
8.6.T/P8	Special equipment —
	(a) Tool box.
	(b) First aid box.
	(c) Warning triangles.
	(d) Fire extinguisher.

8.7 Self-Inspection of Trucks

8.7.1 Expected outcome

The learner should be able to perform self-inspection of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles.

8.7.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) systematically inspect commercial vehicles and public service vehicles before driving;
- (b) perform post-trip inspections;
- (c) state common anomalies of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles during long distance trips.

8.7.3 Content

8.7 /P1

Systematically inspecting commercial vehicles and public service vehicles before driving.

[Subsidiary]

8.7.T/P2	Post-trip inspections. Common anomalies of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles during long distance trips.
8.7.T/P3	

8.8 Observation**8.8.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to correctly observe the driving environment.

8.8.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit the learner should be able to—

- (a) maintain a 360-degree view of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles;
- (b) describe frontal and peripheral vision;
- (c) point out blind spots;
- (d) explain scanning the environment;
- (e) demonstrate hazard perception and recognition; and
- (f) state kinds and use of driving mirrors.

8.8.3 Content

8.8.T/P1	Maintaining a 360-degree view of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles.
8.8.T/P2	Frontal and peripheral vision.
8.8.T/P3	Blind spots.
8.8.T/P4	Scanning the environment.
8.8.T/P5	Hazard perception and recognition.
8.8.T/P6	Kinds and use of driving mirrors.

8.9 Control of Commercial Vehicles and Public Service Vehicles (Manoeuvre Yard)**8.9.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to apply basic skills in controlling commercial vehicles and public service vehicles.

8.9.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) prepare to drive;
- (b) describe the necessary safety preparations for driving;
- (c) control the movement of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles by coordinating pedal activities, changing gears and steering;
- (d) operate the pedals with increased precision and coordination, especially by combined clutch and accelerator or clutch and brakes;
- (e) demonstrate gear changing techniques;
- (f) demonstrate forward driving and turning;
- (g) operate the steering wheel gently;

- (h) perform turnings as normally occurring in traffic or on the road;
- (i) demonstrate how to park along the kerb;
- (j) make appropriate judgment of the length and width, the position of the wheels and the longitudinal direction of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles in relation to the road side;
- (k) perform hard braking (emergency braking);
- (l) carry out optimum braking without locking the wheels, losing steering control or stalling the engine;
- (m) perform different manoeuvres;
- (n) apply skills in change of direction; and
- (o) demonstrate skills in different kinds of parking.

8.9.3 Content

8.9.T/P1

Driving preparation.

8.9.T/P2

Necessary safety preparations for driving and get familiar with the names and positions of controls and instruments. Controlling the movement of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles.

8.9.T/P3

8.9.T/P4

Movement of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles—

(a) Acceleration.

8.9.T/P5

(b) Smooth start and stop. Operating the pedals with increased precision and coordination, especially by combined clutch and accelerator, or clutch and brake operations (in all commercial vehicles and public service vehicles).

8.9.T/P6

Changing gears while driving without losing control of other operations like steering and attention to what is happening around.

8.9.T/P7

Driving and turning.

8.9.T/P8

Operating the steering wheel gently, getting commercial vehicles and public service vehicles in the right direction and keeping commercial vehicles and public service vehicles on a fairly correct course.

[Subsidiary]

8.9.T/P9	Perform turning manoeuvres.
8.9.T/P10	Parking at a kerb.
8.9.T/P11	Proper judgments of the length and width, the position of the wheels and the longitudinal direction of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles in relation to the road side.
8.9.T/P12	Hard braking (emergency braking).
8.9.T/P13	Optimum braking without locking the wheels, losing steering control or stalling the engine.
8.9.T/P14	U-turning by forward and reverse driving.
8.9.T/P15	Driving directions change.
8.9.T/P16	Different kinds of parking.

8.10 Communication on the Road**8.10.1** Expected outcome

The learner should be able to correctly communicate on the road.

8.10.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) explain "why communicate";
- (b) apply MSM technique (mirror, signal, manoeuvres);
- (c) describe hazard communication and signs; and
- (d) decode subtle signs and cues from other drivers.

8.10.3 Content

8.10.T/P1

"Why communicate?"

8.10.T/P2

MSM technique (mirror, signal, manoeuvres).

8.10.T/P3

Hazard communication and signs.

8.10.T/P4

Decoding subtle signs and cues from other drivers.

8.11 Speed Management**8.11.1** Expected outcome

The learner should be able to correctly adapt speed to road condition.

8.11.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) explain the impact of speed on road crashes and fatalities;
- (b) demonstrate how to maintain correct following distance (4 Second Rule);
- (c) calculate stopping distance;

- (d) describe road surface conditions and their impact on the stopping distance of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles;
- (e) name braking systems and techniques-ABS, gears, engine brakes and retarders;
- (f) explain freewheeling risks;
- (g) demonstrate correct cornering technique;
- (h) explain the centre of gravity and its impact on truck stability;
- (i) discuss shifting loads; and
- (j) demonstrate downhill driving.

8.11.3 Content

8.11.T/P1	Impact of speed on road crashes and fatalities.
8.11.T/P2	Maintaining correct following distance (4 Second Rule).
8.11.T/P3	Calculating stopping distance.
8.11.T/P4	Road surface conditions and their impact on truck stopping.
8.11.T/P5	Braking systems and techniques-ABS, gears, engine brakes and retarders.
8.11.T/P6	Freewheeling risks.
8.11.T/ P7	Correct cornering techniques.
8.11.T/P8	Centre of gravity.
8.11.T/P9	Shifting loads.
8.11.T/P10	Downhill driving.

8.12 Space Management**8.12.1 Expected outcome**

The learner should be able to correctly maintain a space envelope.

8.12.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) explain the concept of space envelope;
- (b) demonstrate the techniques of space recovery; and
- (c) position commercial vehicles and public service vehicles to 'see and be seen'.

8.12.3 Content

8.12.T/P1	The concept of space envelope.
8.12.T/P2	Techniques of space recovery.
8.12.T/P3	Positioning to be 'see and be seen'.

8.13 Emergency Manoeuvres**8.13.1 Expected outcome**

[Subsidiary]

The learner should be able to correctly perform emergency manoeuvres.

8.13.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) optimize stopping distance;
- (b) safely perform evasive turns on the road;
- (c) demonstrate how to get off the road turns and return safely;
- (d) handle brakes failure and blow outs; and
- (e) make quick stops and turns.

8.13.3 Content

8.13.T/P1	Optimising stopping distance.
8.13.T/P2	Safely performing evasive turns on the road.
8.13.T/P3	How to get off the road turns and return safely.
8.13.T/P4	Handling brakes failure and blow outs.
8.13.T/P5	Making quick stops and turns.

8.14 Skid Control and Recovery

8.14.1 Expected outcome

The learner should be able to correctly perform skid control and recovery.

8.14.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) explain causes of skids;
- (b) describe aquaplaning;
- (c) explain trailer jack-knife, tractor jack-knife, front-wheel skids and all-wheel skids; and
- (d) demonstrate skid recovery procedures.

8.14.3 Content

8.14.T/P1	Causes of skids.
8.14.T/P2	Aquaplaning.
8.14.T/P3	Trailer jack-knife, tractor jack-knife, front-wheel skids and all-wheel skids.
8.14.T/P4	Skid recovery procedures.

8.15 Adverse Driving Conditions

8.15.1 Expected Outcome

The learner should be able to correctly drive in adverse conditions.

8.15.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) explain night driving—
 - (i) critical factors in night driving;
 - (ii) visibility and conspicuity;
- (b) explain extreme driving conditions—

- (i) foggy weather;
- (ii) windy conditions;
- (iii) heavy rain; and
- (iv) hot weather.

8.15.3 Content

8.15 .T/P1

Night driving—

- (a) Critical factors in night driving.
- (b) Visibility and conspicuity.

8.15 .T/P2

Extreme driving conditions

—

- (a) Foggy weather.
- (b) Windy conditions.
- (c) Heavy rain
- (d) Hot weather.

8.16 Preventive Maintenance**8.16.1** Expected Outcome

The learner should be able to influence the preventive maintenance of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles.

8.16.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) define preventive maintenance;
- (b) state kinds of preventive maintenance;
- (c) discuss driver's obligations; and
- (d) troubleshoot, perform diagnostics and report malfunctions of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles.

8.16.3 Content

8.16.T/P1

Defining preventive maintenance.

8.16.T/P2

Kinds of preventive maintenance

8.16.T/P3

Driver's obligations.

8.16.T/P4

Troubleshooting, diagnostics and reporting malfunctions of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles

8.17 Conditions of Carriage**8.17.1** Expected Outcome

The learner should be able to comply with conditions of carriage.

8.17.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) define conditions of carriage;
- (b) explain importance of conditions of carriage; and

[Subsidiary]

- (c) outline the laws and conditions governing carriage of unaccompanied articles, parcels and freight.

8.17.3 Content

8.17.T/P1	Meaning of conditions of carriage
8.17.T/P2	Importance of conditions of carriage.
8.17.T/P3	Laws and conditions governing carriage of unaccompanied articles, parcels and freight.

8.18 Hazardous Materials**8.18.1** Expected Outcome

The learner should be able to safely handle and transport hazardous materials.

8.18.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) define characteristics of hazardous goods;
- (b) explain the hazmat endorsement framework;
- (c) outline the classification of hazardous materials;
- (d) discuss safe handling procedures in loading and offloading; and
- (e) point out requirements for hazmat transportation.

8.18.3 Content

8.18.T/P1	Characteristics of hazardous goods
8.18.T/P2	Hazmat endorsement framework.
8.18.T/P3	Classification of hazardous materials
8.18.T/P4	Safe handling procedure in loading and offloading.
8.18.T/P5	Requirements for hazmat transportation.

8.19 Emergency Procedures**8.19.1** Expected Outcome

The learner should be able to perform emergency procedures.

8.19.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) outline basic responsibilities at a crash scene;
- (b) explain safety precautions at a crash scene;
- (c) explain how to respond to fires on commercial vehicles and public service vehicles;
- (d) describe spillage handling procedures;
- (e) explain incident reporting procedures; and
- (f) demonstrate basic first aid.

8.19.3 Content

8.19.T/P1	Basic responsibilities at a crash scene.
8.19.T/P2	Safety precautions on crash scene.
8.19.T/P3	Responding to fires on commercial vehicles and public service vehicles.
8.19.T/P4	Spillage handling.
8.19.T/P5	Incident reporting procedures.
8.19.T/P6	Basic first aid.

8.20 Work Planning**8.20.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to safely plan work.

8.20.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) prepare a journey or trip plan;
- (b) explain the legal limits on duty hours or driving hours; and
- (c) complete records of duty or work tickets or trip cards.

8.20.3 Content

8.20.T/P1	Preparing journey or trip plans.
8.20.T/P2	Legal limits on duty hours or driving hours.
8.20.T/P2	Completing records of duty.

8.21 Cargo Handling**8.21.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to handle cargo correctly.

8.21.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) explain cargo securement;
- (b) discuss axle weight distribution;
- (c) outline safe loading and offloading procedures;
- (d) point out the legal aspects of loading (the East African Community Vehicle Axle Load Control Act, 2013, Traffic Act);
- (e) discuss cargo documentation—
 - (i) terms and definitions;
 - (ii) cargo movement documentation; and
 - (iii) pickup and delivery procedures;
- (f) explain security of cargo—
 - (i) detecting and reporting a suspicious activity at loading points or docks and in transit; and
 - (ii) the dos and don'ts of personal security; and
- (g) discuss conditions of carriage for unaccompanied parcels and freight.

[Subsidiary]

8.21.3 Content

8.21.T/P1

Cargo securement.

8.21.T/P2

Axle weight distribution.

8.21.T/P3

Safe loading and offloading.

8.21.T/P4

Legal aspects of loading (the East African Community Vehicle Axle Load Control Act 2013, Traffic Act).

8.21.T/P5

Cargo documentation—
(a) Terms and definitions.
(b) Cargo movement documentation.
(c) Pickup and delivery procedures.

8.21.T/P6

Security of cargo—
(a) Detecting and reporting suspicious activity at loading points or docks and in transit.
(b) The dos and don'ts of personal security.

8.21.T/P7

Conditions of carriage for unaccompanied parcels and freight.

8.22 Customer Care**8.22.1 Expected Outcome**

The learner should be able to handle customers with care.

8.22.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) apply excellent communication skills at the workplace;
- (b) handle customer expectations and complaints competently;
- (c) handle persons with special needs appropriately;
- (d) practical personal hygiene;
- (e) avoid incidences of sexual harassment and any form of discrimination; and
- (f) apply time and stress management skills.

8.22.3 Content

8.22.T/P1

Communication skills

8.22.T/P2

Handling customer expectations and complaints.

8.22.T/P3

Handling persons with special needs and persons with disabilities.

8.22.T/P4

Personal hygiene.

8.22.T/P5	Sexual harassment and offences and discrimination.
8.22.T/P6	Time and stress management.

8.23 Driving on the Road (Practical)**8.23.1 Expected outcome**

The learner should be able to drive in a defensive manner on the road to minimize the chances of a crash.

8.23.2 Objectives of Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) demonstrate driving of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles;
- (b) demonstrate correct positioning of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles;
- (c) apply speed in different situations;
- (d) drive on hills and bends;
- (e) demonstrate driving through various situations;
- (f) demonstrate changing and shifting lanes appropriately;
- (g) perform changing direction by turning;
- (h) make appropriate manoeuvres;
- (i) meet oncoming traffic;
- (j) demonstrate driving in dark, dim and foggy conditions;
- (k) apply defensive driving techniques; and
- (l) practical appropriate anti-carjacking techniques.

8.23.3 Content

8.23.P1	Driving of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles.
8.23.P2	Positioning of commercial vehicles and public service vehicles.
8.23.P3	Speed in different situations.
8.23.P4	Hills and bends.
8.23.P5	Driving through various situations.
8.23.P6	Choosing and shifting lanes appropriately.
8.23.P7	Changing direction by turning.
8.23.P8	Making appropriate manoeuvres.
8.23.P9	Meeting oncoming traffic.
8.23.P10	Driving in dark, dim and foggy conditions.
8.23.P11	Defensive driving techniques—

[Subsidiary]

- 8.23.P12
- (a) Driver behaviour and attitude.
 - (b) Driver conditions and environment.
 - (c) Basic road courtesy.
- Anti-carjacking techniques
-
- (a) Door and window management.
 - (b) Safe parking.
 - (c) Suspicious characters.

8.24 Examination of Drivers of Commercial Vehicles and Public Service Vehicles

8.24.1 Expected Outcome

The driver should be able to acquire a Certificate of Competence category applied for under a driver mentor and subsequently be issued with a provisional driving licence valid for six months.

8.24.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of the unit, the learner should be able to pass the theory and practical driving examination for the category applied.

8.24.3 Content

8.24.T/P1

Practical driving—

- (a) Responsible officer: Driver mentor.
- (b) Where: At the test centre.
- (c) Time Schedule—
 - (i) Minimum of three months (four hundred and eighty hours) for public service vehicles.
 - (ii) Minimum of five thousand kilometres for heavy goods vehicles within three months (four hundred and eighty hours).
- (d) Demands: Score-Passed/not passed
- (e) Overall pass mark—
 - (i) Above 80%.
 - (ii) Zero serious road crashes.
 - (iii) Zero convictions for traffic offences.
- (f) Examination: The driver mentor shall complete assessment forms for each trip/day and fill for review by an examiner. If the learner fails, he/she

should have one more attempt within six months.
 (g) Training Method: The learner shall conduct both theory and practical tests at the test centre.
 (h) Materials: Driving tests sheets.

Conditions for driver mentors and supervised professional driving practical—

- (a) Must have five years' professional experience.
- (b) The learner must obtain personal insurance cover for the training period.
- (c) The learner driver must possess a valid provisional special professional driving licence.

CHAPTER NINE— TRAINING OF INDUSTRIAL, CONSTRUCTION AND AGRICULTURAL MACHINE DRIVERS (CATEGORY G)

This course shall be offered by an accredited training institution.

9.1 Responsibility to Accredit

The Authority shall be responsible for accrediting institutions and instructors to offer this course.

9.2 Minimum Requirements for Enrolling to Train as an Industrial, Construction and Agricultural Machine Driver

- (a) Must be a holder of a valid driving licence in any other Category.
- (b) Minimum age of 20 years.
- (c) Medical test certification.

9.3 Requirement for the Issuance of an Industrial, Construction and Agricultural Machine Driving Licence

An Industrial, Construction and Agricultural Machine Driving Licence is categorized as a professional driving licence. The requirement for issuance of this licence is a Certificate of Competence issued under the Rules.

9.4 Units for Industrial, Construction and Agricultural Machine Operators

- (a) Introduction to industrial, construction and agricultural machines.
- (b) Basic controls of industrial, construction and agricultural machines.
- (c) Legal aspects governing operation of an industrial, construction and agricultural machines.
- (d) Practical operation of industrial, construction and agricultural machines.
- (e) Examination of industrial, construction and agricultural machine operators.

9.5 Units Summary and Time Allocation

Code	Unit	Content	Time (Hours)		
			Theory	Practical	Total
9.6	Introduction to an industrial, construction and agricultural machine.	(a) Regulations governing operation of industrial, construction and agricultural machines.	24	0	24

[Subsidiary]

(b) Requirements to obtain the industrial, construction and agricultural machine driving licence.

(c) The importance or role of the industrial, construction and agricultural machine as a part of the national transportation system

(d) The crash rate of the industrial, construction and agricultural machine.

(e) Crash rate of the industrial, construction and agricultural machines.

9.7	Basic control of industrial, construction and agricultural machines.	(a) Prepare for an operation— (i) Carrying out a daily or pre-shift inspection in accordance with the instructions given in the manufacturer's handbook. (ii) Completing	80	48	48
-----	--	--	----	----	----

any
necessary
adjustments
to the
machine
systems or
constituent
parts in
accordance
with the
advice
given in the
manufacturer's
handbook.

(b) Driving
and
operating the
industrial,
construction
and
agricultural
machines on
site—

(i) Operating
the machine
over varying
terrain with
due regard to
correct gear
selection,
proper use
of controls,
correct
positioning
for approach,
travel
through, over
or around
obstacles.

(ii) Observe
and adhere
to all site
driving
circuits.

(c) Operating
the machine
using all
controls and
safely for
a range of
tasks.

[Subsidiary]

- (d) Operating ancillary equipment—
 - (i) Attaching or detaching any ancillary equipment safely in accordance with the manufacturer's handbook.
 - (ii) Using any auxiliary equipment safely for a range of tasks.
- (e) Performing lifting operations by demonstrating an ability to carry out lifting operations with regard to accepted safe operating procedures, the lifting operations and lifting equipment regulations and lifting signals.
- (f) Maintaining and shutting down equipment safely.
- (g) Carrying out the operator's daily service recommended in the

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

9.8	Legal aspects governing operations of the industrial, construction and agricultural machines.	manufacturer's handbook. (a) Traffic Act. (b) National Transport and Safety Authority Act. (c) Any other laws governing the operations the industrial, construction and agricultural machines.	8	0	8
9.9	Examination of the industrial, construction and agricultural machine drivers.	(a) Practical operation of the industrial, construction and agricultural machine. (b) Theory and practical examination.	2	160.5	162.5
Total			144	208.5	322.5

9.6 Introduction to Industrial, Construction and Agricultural Machines**9.6.1** Expected Outcome

The learner should become familiar with industrial, construction and agricultural machines.

9.6.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this units, the learner shall be able to—

- explain regulations governing operation of industrial, construction and agricultural machines;
- state requirements to obtain industrial, construction and agricultural machine licence;
- discuss the importance or role of industrial, construction and agricultural machines as a part of the national transportation system; and
- discuss the crash rate of industrial, construction and agricultural machines.

9.6.3 Content

9.6.T1

Regulations governing operation of industrial, construction and agricultural machines.

9.6.T2

Requirements to obtain the industrial, construction

[Subsidiary]

9.6.1T3	and agricultural machines driving licence. The importance or role of industrial, construction and agricultural machines as part of the national transportation system.
9.6.T4	The crash rate of industrial, construction and agricultural machines.

9.7 Basic Control of Industrial, Construction and Agricultural Machines

9.7.1 Expected Outcome

The learner should knowledgeable in basic control of industrial, construction and agricultural machines.

9.7.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the learner should be able to—

- (a) prepare for an operation—
 - (i) by carrying out a daily or pre-shift inspection in accordance with the instructions given in the manufacturer's handbook; and
 - (ii) by completing any necessary adjustments to the machine systems or constituent parts in accordance with the advice given in the manufacturer's handbook;
- (b) drive/operate an industrial, construction or agricultural machine on site—
 - (i) by operating the industrial, construction or agricultural machine over varying terrain with due regard to correct gear selection, proper use of controls, correct positioning for approach, travel through, over or around obstacles; and
 - (ii) by observing and adhering to all site driving circuits;
- (c) operate the equipment using all controls and safely for a range of tasks;
- (d) operate ancillary equipment—
 - (i) by attaching/detaching any ancillary equipment safely in accordance with the manufacturer's handbook; and
 - (ii) by using any auxiliary equipment safely for a range of tasks;
- (e) perform lifting operations by demonstrating an ability to carry out lifting operations with regard to accepted safe operating procedures, the lifting operations and lifting equipment regulations and lifting signals; and
- (f) maintain and shut down equipment safely and carry out the operator's daily service recommended in the manufacturer's handbook.

9.7.3 Content

9.7.T/P1

Preparation for an operation—
 (a) by carrying out a daily or pre-shift inspection in accordance with the instructions given in the manufacturer's handbook; and
 (b) by completing any necessary adjustments

9.7.T/P2	<p>to the machine systems or constituent parts in accordance with the advice given in the manufacturer's handbook. Driving or operating an industrial, construction or agricultural machine on site—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) by operating the industrial, construction or agricultural machine over varying terrain with due regard to correct gear selection, proper use of controls, correct positioning for approach, travel through, over or around obstacles; and(b) by observing and adhering to all site driving circuits.
9.7.T/P3	<p>Operating the equipment using all controls and safely for a range of tasks</p>
9.7.T/P4	<p>Operating ancillary equipment—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) by attaching/detaching any ancillary equipment safely in accordance with the manufacturer's handbook; and(b) by using any auxiliary equipment safely for a range of tasks.
9.7.T/P5	<p>Performing lifting operations by demonstrating an ability to carry out lifting operations with regard to accepted safe operating procedures, the lifting operations and lifting equipment regulations and lifting signals.</p>
9.7.T/P6	<p>Maintaining and shutting down equipment safely and carry out the operator's daily service recommended in the manufacturer's handbook.</p>

[Subsidiary]

9.8 Legal Aspects Governing Operation of Industrial, Construction and Agricultural Machines

9.8.1 Expected Outcome

The trainee shall be able to competently operate the plant.

9.8.2 Objective of Theory

By the end of this unit, the learner should have knowledge on the Traffic Act, the National Transport and Safety Authority Act and other laws governing operation of industrial, construction and agricultural machines within various settings.

9.8.3 Objective of Practical

By the end of the unit, the learner should be able to competently operate and offer professional plant operator services.

9.8.4 Content

9.8.T/PO

Practical plant operation under supervision—

- (a) Responsible officer: Supervisor
- (b) Where: Actual work setting (factory, construction site or farm)
- (c) Time Schedule: 160 Hours (1 month)
- (d) Demands—
 - (i) Score: Passed/not passed
 - (ii) Overall pass mark: 70%
 - (iii) Zero serious road crashes
 - (iv) Zero convictions for traffic offences
 - (e) Examination: The supervisor shall complete assessment forms for each day and file for review by an examiner.
 - (f) Event of subsequent failure the trainee shall be de registered from the programme.
 - (g) Training Method: The trainee shall conduct both theory and practical tests at the test centre
 - (h) Materials: Driving test sheets.
 - (i) If the trainee fails, he may attempt after two months' time.

9.9 Examination of Industrial, Construction or Agricultural Machine Operators

9.9.1 Expected Outcome

The learner should be able to undertake examination in industrial, construction and agricultural machines operation and obtain a certificate of competence that will see his driving licence endorsed with this category.

9.9.2 Objective of Theory or Practical

By the end of the unit, the learner should be able to pass the theory and practical driving examination for the professional category applied.

9.9.3 Content**9.9.T/P1**

- (a) Responsible: Driving test examiner.
- (b) Where: At the driving test centre.
- (c) Time Schedule: 2 Hours (T) 0.5 Hours (P).
- (d) Demands Score: Passed/ not passed.
- (e) Overall pass mark > 70%.
- (f) Materials: Theory tests and driving tests sheets.

PART 2— TRAINING AND TESTING OF DRIVING INSTRUCTORS**CHAPTER ONE— INTRODUCTION****1.1 Preamble**

- (1) This Part is designed to ensure high quality training of driving instructors.
- (2) This Part provides a foundation for further courses.
- (3) The content and goal of this Part is to ensure each driving instructor attains a certain level of knowledge and competence.

1.2 Background

(1) Road safety in Kenya is a challenge with a high number of fatalities and injuries recorded every year. To reverse this trend, there is need to improve on driver education and training through improving the skills and competence of driver instructors.

(2) The driving instructor needs to have an open mind. He/she must keep a high level of objectivity, deliver knowledge effectively and handle learner drivers in a professional manner.

(3) The driving instructor should also create a conducive learning environment for the learner driver.

1.3 Objective

The objective of this training course for driving instructors is to enable trainees assimilate competence that is required to work as a driving instructor, to enable the trainee to educate the learner to become a competent driver so as to improve the road safety situation in Kenya.

1.4 Goal

The main goal for this course is to reduce road crashes and fatalities for Kenya.

1.5 Required qualifications

Minimum Requirements	Category A	Category B	Category D			Category C	Exemptions
			Cat D1	Cat D2	Cat D3		
1 Must possess a driving	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	None

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

2	licence for the class they intend to instruct Driving 3 experience (years) in any class	3	3	3	3	3	3	Not applicable for holders of Special Professional Driving Licences
3	Has not been convicted of a fatal road crash over the last 24 months	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	None
4	Minimum 10 level education with grade C or equivalent	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	None
5	Police clearance certificate	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	None
6	He should pass a driving test that includes a manoeuvre test, driving in both built up areas and on country roads, minimum	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	None

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

7	60 minutes. Prescribed medical test	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	None
8	Minimum age (Years)	23	32	7	30	35		Special Professional Driving Licence holders irrespective of class
9	Diploma	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	None.

**CHAPTER TWO — TRAINING OF COMMERCIAL VEHICLES AND TRUCKS
DRIVING INSTRUCTORS (CATEGORY C)**

2.1 Target Group

Those who aspire to be licensed as driving instructors for Category C should have a category CE or CD driving licence.

2.2 Responsibility

- (1) The Authority is responsible for accrediting institutions to offer this course.
- (2) The accredited institutions to offer the instructor training.

2.3 Training

- (1) The trainee shall participate in both individual and in group training.
- (2) The training will involve both theory and practical classes.
- (3) The materials for the training are—
 - (a) Curriculum for Training, Testing and Licensing of Instructors;
 - (b) Kenya Learner Drivers' Handbook;
 - (c) the Traffic Act Cap. 403;
 - (d) the National Transport and Safety Authority Act Cap. 404; and
 - (e) other relevant legislation.
- (4) The key highlights are—
 - (a) Pedagogical education;
 - (b) Time management;
 - (c) Curriculum for learners;
 - (d) Kenya Learner Drivers Handbook;
 - (e) traffic safety education and statistics;
 - (f) heavy goods vehicle theory education;
 - (g) practical education in heavy goods vehicles;
 - (h) the Traffic Act Cap. 403;
 - (i) the National Transport and Safety Authority Act Cap. 404;
 - (j) human behaviour in traffic—psychology education;
 - (k) customer care or public relations;
 - (l) first aid;
 - (m) alcohol and substance abuse;
 - (n) motor vehicle mechanics; and

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

(o) defensive driving.

(5) A driving school is required to have the following minimum equipment—

- (a) adequate information communication and technology resources;
- (b) at least one heavy goods training vehicle for the licence class;
- (c) at least one teacher at theory teaching; and
- (d) at least one trainer at practical training.

2.4 Units Summary and Time Allocation

Code	Units	Content	Time (Hours)		Total
			Theory	Practical	
2.5	Introduction.	(a) Administrative procedures of a driving school. (b) driving school regulations.	1	0	1
2.6	Driving instructor testing.	Administering written, oral and practical examinations.			
2.7	Pedagogical education.	(a) The psychology of adult learning and teaching techniques. (b) Teaching methods. (c) Communication skills. (d) Goals and objective writing. (e) Modern teaching aids. (f) Learner testing. (g) Commentary driving. (h) The teaching model "explain, act and comment"	20	0	20

		for practical education.			
		(i) Teaching materials development.			
2.8	Kenya learner driver handbook	(a) Lectures, assignments. (b) Teaching material drawn from the handbook. (c) Quality documents from the handbook as teaching material for learner drivers. (d) Teaching on how to instruct other drivers.	10	0	10
2.9	Traffic safety education and statistics.	(a) Traffic safety in Kenya. (b) Traffic statistics. (c) Kenya road safety work. (d) Kenya statistics and trends and compared with other countries. (e) Impact of traffic crashes and how it affects the society. (f) Salient factors that influence traffic safety. (g) Acceptable alcohol limits.	20	0	20

[Subsidiary]

		(h) Importance of safe vehicles.			
		(i) Road quality influence the traffic safety.			
		(j) Speed influence on traffic safety.			
		(k) Human factor influence on traffic safety.			
		(1) Alcohol and drugs influence on traffic safety.			
2.10	Driving licence categories and the driving test.	(a) Driving licensing system categories.	10	5	15
		(b) Examination process.			
		(c) Examination procedure.			
		(d) Driving school theory and practical test.			
		(e) Online test registration and booking procedure.			
2.11	Legal aspects of driving.	(a) The Traffic Act.	10	0	10
		(b) The National Transport and Safety Authority Act.			
		(c) The Insurance (Third Party) Act.			
		(d) Other relevant laws.			

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

		(e) Sources of new legislative information concerning traffic.			
2.12	Time planning.	a) Scheme of work. (b) Lesson plan. (c) Producing quality documents as teaching material.	10	10	20
2.13	Quality assurance.	(a) Quality of driving instructions. (b) Course content. (c) Different teaching methods. (d) Standard methods of curriculum delivery. (e) Assessment of each class or student, for the purpose of continuous improvement. (f) Scheme of work.	10	10	20
2.14	Human behaviour in traffic-traffic psychology education.	(a) Underlying causes and the psychology of offensive driving. (b) Techniques of managing offensive drivers and remaining	5	0	5

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

		calm when driving.			
		(c) Different offensive driving behaviours.			
2.15	Environment education.	a) How to reduce the impact of motor vehicle emissions to the environment.	5	5	0
		(b) Important laws and provisions that regulates the environmental work in Kenya.			
		(c) Methods of reducing environmental pollution.			
		(d) Impact of driver behaviour on the environment.			
		(e) Eco-driving technique.			
		(f) Product transportation knowledge.			
Total			101	25	126

2.5 Introduction

2.5.1 Expected Outcome

The trainee should be able to explain the registration process, the work of a driving instructor and the role of the driving school.

2.5.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be familiar with—

- (a) the role of a driving school; and
- (b) the daily work of a driving instructor.

2.5.3 Content

2.5 .T/P1

Administrative procedures of driving school.

Suggested training methods—
 (a) Presentations.
 (b) Lectures.
 (b) Demonstration.

2.6 Driving Instructor Testing

2.6.1 Expected outcome

The trainee should understand the content of the course and how it will be examined.

2.6.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of the unit, the trainee should be familiar with—

- (a) the content of the course; and
- (b) how it will be examined.

2.6.3 Content

2.6.T/P 1

2.6.T/P2

Course procedures.
 Examination procedures.
 Suggested training methods—
 (a) Presentations.
 (b) Lectures.
 (c) Demonstration.

2.7 Pedagogical Education

2.7.1 Expected outcome

The trainee should be able to understand how to use different pedagogical methods in adult training.

2.7.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to use pedagogical education methods to—

- (a) carry out adult learning and teaching through psychology methods;
- (b) account for different teaching methods and their influence on teaching results and with didactic insight account for the connection between goal and method;
- (c) demonstrate good knowledge and skills concerning verbal and non-verbal communication;
- (d) write educational goals and objectives;
- (e) use modern teaching technical aids;
- (f) use modern methods to stimulate creativity among learners;
- (g) design and perform tests and exercises for learner;
- (h) plan, structure and present a lesson;
- (i) work in groups or individually;
- (j) use commentary driving;
- (k) use the teaching model to explain, act and comment for practical education;
- (l) produce professional teaching materials like PowerPoint presentations, sticky notes, white boards and others; and
- (m) use the internet for teaching.

2.7.3 Content

[Subsidiary]

2.7.T/P1	Psychology of adult learning and teaching techniques.
2.7.T/P2	Teaching methods.
2.7.T/P3	Communication skills.
2.7.T/P4	Goal and objective writing.
2.7.T/P5	Modern teaching aids.
2.7.T/P6	Creativity amongst learners.
2.7.T/P7	Learner testing.
2.7.T/P8	Lesson planning.
2.7.T/P9	Working in groups or individually.
2.7.T/P10	Commentary driving.
2.7.T/P11	Teaching model "explain, act and comment" for practical education.
2.7.T/P12	Teaching material development.
2.7.T/P13	Use of the internet. Suggested training methods— (a) Lectures, group work, individual work, discussions and analysis. (b) Demonstration using different modern technical equipment. (c) Commentary driving.

2.8 Kenya Learner Drivers' Handbook

Kenya Learner Drivers' Handbook aims to give drivers knowledge of how to drive a vehicle defensively. The trainee will use this handbook as a base for both theory and practical driving education.

2.8.1 Expected outcome

The candidate will have the ability to use the Learner Driver's Handbook to teach learners both practical and theoretical driving of heavy goods vehicles, in a defensive way.

2.8.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the trainee should have—

- (a) a tool to be used to educate a learner on how to become a competent driver;
- (b) knowledge of how to make a learner understand the danger;
- (c) complexity and responsibility of driving a heavy goods vehicle;
- (d) knowledge of how to make a learner understand how their behaviour and decisions impact on other road users;
- (e) knowledge about human behaviour and how to become a defensive driver; and
- (f) knowledge of the Kenya Learner Drivers' Handbook.

2.8.3 Content

2.8.T/P1	Educating learners to become competent drivers
----------	--

2.8.T/P2	Dangers, complexity and responsibility of driving a heavy goods vehicle.
2.8.T/P3	Impact of behaviour and decisions on other road users.
2.8.T/P4	Human factors in defensive driving.
2.8.T/P5	Kenya Learner Drivers' Handbook Suggested training methods— (a) Practical exercises. (b) Practical work on how to use the curriculum for learners. (c) Lectures. (d) Group discussions.

2.9 Traffic Safety Education and Statistics

2.9.1 Expected outcome

The trainee should demonstrate knowledge of traffic safety education and statistics in Kenya.

2.9.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—

- (a) discuss traffic safety in Kenya;
- (b) analyse traffic statistics;
- (c) explain the Kenya road safety work;
- (d) compare Kenyan statistics and trends and compare with other countries;
- (e) discuss the impact of traffic crashes and how it affects the society;
- (f) explain the salient factors that influence traffic safety;
- (g) explain the acceptable alcohol limits;
- (h) demonstrate the importance of safe vehicles;
- (i) describe how road quality influences traffic safety;
- (j) describe how speed influences traffic safety;
- (k) discuss how the human factors influence traffic safety; and
- (l) discuss how alcohol and drug abuse influence traffic safety.

2.9.3 Content

2.9.T/P1	Traffic safety in Kenya.
2.9.T/P2	Traffic statistics.
2.9.T/P3	Kenya road safety work.
2.9.T/P4	Kenya statistics and trends and compared with other countries.
2.9.T/P5	Impact of traffic crashes and how it affects the society.
2.9.T/P6	Salient factors that influence traffic safety.

[Subsidiary]

2.9.T/P7	Acceptable alcohol limits.
2.9.T/P8	Importance of safe vehicles.
2.9.T/P9	Road quality influence on traffic safety.
2.9.T/P10	Speed influence on traffic safety.
2.9.T/P1 1	Human factor influence on traffic safety.
2.9.T/P12	Alcohol and drug abuse influence on traffic safety. Suggested training methods— (a) Lectures. (b) Practical exercises. (c) Drive around in traffic to study the traffic system-assignments.

2.10 Driving Licence Categories and The Driving Test**2.10.1 Expected outcome**

The trainee should show knowledge of the licensing and testing process in Kenya.

2.10.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—

- (a) describe the driving licensing system;
- (b) state the licence categories;
- (c) explain the examination process;
- (d) outline the examination procedure;
- (e) explain how to perform a driving school test and evaluate the knowledge of the learner in both theory and practical aspects; and
- (f) outline the online test registration and booking procedure.

2.10.3 Content

2.10 .T/P1	Driving licensing system.
2.10.T/P2	Licence categories.
2.10.T/P3	Examination process.
2.10.T/P4	Examination procedure.
2.10.T/P5	Driving school theory and practical test.
2.10.T/P6	Online test registration and booking procedure. Suggested Training Methods— (a) Lectures. (b) Theory tests. (c) Practical driving test. (d) Assignments.

2.10.4 Objectives of Practical

By the end of this unit the trainee should be able to—

- (a) demonstrate the examination process at the examination centre; and

- (b) demonstrate online test registration and booking procedure.

2.10.5 Content

2.10.P/P1

Examination process at the examination centre.

2.10.P/P2

Online test registration and booking procedure.

Suggested Training Methods—

- (a) Lectures.
- (b) Theory tests.
- (c) Practical driving test.
- (d) Assignments.

2.11 Legal Aspects in Driving

2.11.1 Expected Outcome

The trainee should be able to explain the legal aspects in driving.

2.11.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—

- (c) explain the Traffic Act, the National Transport and Safety Authority Act, the Insurance (Third Party) and other relevant regulations; and
- (d) identify sources of new legislative information concerning traffic.

2.11.3 Content

2.11.T/P1

The Traffic Act, the National Transport and Safety Authority Act, the Insurance (Third Party) and other relevant regulations.

2.11.T/P2

Sources of new legislative information concerning traffic.

Suggested training methods—

- (a) Lectures.
- (b) Discussions.
- (c) Exercises.
- (d) Presentation and explanation of the Traffic Act.

2.12 Time Planning

2.12.1 Expected outcome

The trainee should be able to plan time and schedule lessons.

2.12.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—

- (a) prepare a scheme of work;
- (b) prepare the lesson plan;
- (c) produce quality documents as teaching material for different lessons; and

[Subsidiary]

- (d) prepare tests and marking schedules.

2.12.3 Content

2.12.T/P1

2.12.T/P2

2.12.T/P3

2.12.T/P4

Scheme of work

Lesson plan.

Quality documents as teaching material for different lessons.

Testing and marking schemes.

Suggested training methods—

(a) Lectures.

(b) Exercises.

(c) Practical planning exercises using modern planning methods.

2.12.4 Objective of Practical

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to prepare and present a lesson plan and a scheme of work.

2.12.5 Content

2.12.P/P1

Prepare and present a scheme of work and a lesson plan

Suggested training methods—

(a) Lectures.

(b) Exercises.

(c) Practical planning exercises using modern planning methods.

2.13 Quality Assurance**2.13.1** Expected outcome

The trainee should be able to standardize teaching and ensure uniform dissemination of skills and knowledge.

2.13.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—

- (a) discuss the quality of driving instructions;
- (b) create quality educational materials and put in a quality system;
- (c) evaluate the course content;
- (d) evaluate the different teaching methods;
- (e) apply the methods of curriculum delivery; and
- (f) assess each class and student for the purpose of continuous improvement.

2.13.3 Content

2.13.T/P1

Quality of driving instructions.

2.13.T/P2

Quality education materials.

2.13.T/P3	Course content.
2.13.T/P4	Different teaching methods.
2.13.T/P5	Standard methods of curriculum delivery.
2.13.T/P6	Assessment of each class and student for the purpose of continuous improvements.

2.13.4 Objective of Practical

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to competently deliver a lesson through a mock presentation.

2.13.5 Content

2.13.P/P1	Mock presentation (micro teaching).
2.13.P/P2	Human behaviour in traffic psychology education.

2.14 Human Behaviour in Traffic-Traffic Psychology Education**2.14.1 Expected outcome**

The trainee should be able to explain human behaviour in traffic.

2.14.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—

- (a) outline the underlying causes and psychology of offensive driving;
- (b) discuss techniques of managing offensive drivers and remaining calm when driving; and
- (c) explain different offensive driving behaviours.

2.14.3 Content

2.14.T/P1	Underlying causes and psychology of offensive driving.
2.14.T/P2	Techniques of managing offensive drivers and remaining calm when driving.
2.14.T/P3	Different offensive driving behaviour— (a) Speeding. (b) Not observing traffic signs. (c) Disobeying traffic lights. (d) Careless overtaking. Suggested training methods—Lectures.

2.14.4 Objective of Practical

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to competently deliver a lesson through a mock presentation.

[Subsidiary]

2.14.5 Content

2.14.P/P1

Mock presentation (micro-teaching).
Suggested training methods—Lectures.

2.15 Environmental Education**2.15.1 Expected Outcome**

The trainee should have knowledge on environmental concerns associated with driving.

2.15.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—

- (a) explain to the candidates how to reduce the impact of motor vehicle emissions on the environment;
- (b) provide examples of important laws and provisions that regulate the environmental work in Kenya;
- (c) discuss methods of reducing environmental pollution;
- (d) discuss the impact of driver behaviour on the environment;
- (e) identify eco-driving technique; and
- (f) demonstrate product transportation knowledge.

2.15.3 Content

2.15.T/P1

How to reduce the impact of motor vehicle emissions to the environment.

2.15.T/P2

Important laws and provisions that regulate work impacting on the environment in Kenya.

2.15.T/P3

Methods of reducing environmental pollution.

2.15.T/P4

Impact of driver behaviour on the environment.

2.15.T/P5

Eco driving technique.

2.15.T/P6

Product transportation knowledge.

Suggested training methods—

- (a) Lectures.
- (b) Group work.
- (c) Individual work.
- (d) Discuss and analyses traffic environmental issues - practical ecodriving.

**CHAPTER THREE— TRAINING OF DRIVING INSTRUCTORS
PUBLIC SERVICE VEHICLES (CATEGORY D)**

3.1 Target Group

- (1) Those who aspire to be driving instructors of public service vehicle.
- (2) The candidate should have a category D3 driving licence as a minimum.

3.2 Responsibility

- (1) The Authority is responsible for accrediting institutions to offer this course.
- (2) The Authority is responsible for developing and supervising the course.
- (3) The Authority continually updates the course.

3.3 Training

- (1) The trainee shall participate in both individual and in group training.
- (2) The training will involve both theory and practical classes.
- (3) The materials for the training are—
 - (a) Curriculum for Training, Testing and Licensing of Instructors;
 - (b) Kenya Learner Drivers' Handbook;
 - (c) the Traffic Act (Cap 403);
 - (d) the National Transport and Safety Authority Act (Cap 404); and
 - (e) other relevant legislation.
- (4) The key highlights are—
 - (a) Pedagogical education;
 - (b) Time management;
 - (c) Curriculum for learners;
 - (d) Kenya Learner Drivers Handbook;
 - (e) traffic safety education and statistics;
 - (f) public service vehicle theory education;
 - (g) practical education in public service vehicles;
 - (h) the Traffic Act (Cap 403);
 - (i) the National Transport and Safety Authority Act (Cap 404);
 - (j) human behaviour in traffic—psychology education;
 - (k) customer care or public relations;
 - (l) first aid;
 - (m) alcohol and substance abuse;
 - (n) motor vehicle mechanics; and
 - (o) defensive driving.
- (5) A driving school is required to have the following minimum equipment—
 - (a) adequate information communication and technology resources;
 - (b) at least one motor vehicle for the licence class;
 - (c) at least one teacher at theory teaching; and
 - (d) at least one trainer at practical training.

3.4 Units Summary and Time Allocation

Code	Units	Content	Time (Hours)		
			Theory	Practical	Total
3.5	Introduction.	(a) Administrative procedures of a driving school. (b) Driving school regulations	1	0	1

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

3.6	Driving instructor testing.	Administering written, oral and practical examinations.			
3.7	Pedagogical education.	(a) The psychology of adult learning and teaching techniques. (b) Teaching methods. (c) Communication skills. (d) Goals and objective writing. (e) Modern teaching aids. (f) Learner testing. (g) Commentary driving. (h) The teaching model "explain, act and comment" for practical education. (i) Teaching materials development.	20	0	20
3.8	Kenya learner driver handbook.	(a) Lectures, assignments. (b) Teaching material drawn from the handbook. (c) Quality documents from the handbook as teaching material	10	0	10

		for learner drivers.			
		(d) Teaching on how to instruct other drivers.			
3.9	Traffic safety education and statistics.	(a) Traffic safety in Kenya.	20	0	20
		(b) Traffic statistics.			
		(c) Kenya road safety work.			
		(d) Kenya statistics and trends and compared with other countries.			
		(e) Impact of traffic crashes and how it affects the society.			
		(f) Salient factors that influence traffic safety.			
		(g) Acceptable alcohol limits.			
		(h) Importance of safe vehicles.			
		(i) Road quality influence the traffic safety.			
		(j) Speed influence on traffic safety.			
		(k) Human factor influence on traffic safety.			
		(l) Alcohol and drugs influence on traffic safety.			

Traffic

[Subsidiary]					
3.10	Driving licence categories and the driving test.	(a) Driving licensing system categories. (b) Examination process. (c) Examination procedure. (d) Driving school theory and practical test. (e) Online test registration and booking procedure.	10	5	15
3.11	Legal aspects of driving	a) The Traffic Act. (b) The National Transport and Safety Authority Act. (c) The Insurance (Third Party) Act. (d) Other relevant laws. (e) Sources of new legislative information concerning traffic.	10	0	10
3.12	Time planning.	a) Scheme of work. (b) Lesson plan. (c) Producing quality documents as teaching material.	10	10	20
3.13	Quality assurance.	(a) Quality of driving instructions.	10	10	20

		(b) Course content. (c) Different teaching methods. (d) Standard methods of curriculum delivery. (e) Assessment of each class or student, for the purpose of continuous improvement. (f) Scheme of work.			
3.14	Human behaviour in traffic-traffic psychology education	(a) Underlying causes and the psychology of offensive driving. (b) Techniques of managing offensive drivers and remaining calm when driving. (c) Different offensive driving behaviours	5	0	5
3.15	Environment education.	(a) How to reduce the impact of motor vehicle emissions to the environment. (b) Important laws and provisions that regulates the environmental	5	5	0

[Subsidiary]

work in
Kenya.
(c) Methods
of reducing
environmental
pollution.
(d) Impact
of driver
behaviour
on the
environment.
(e) Eco-
driving
technique.
(f) Product
transportation
knowledge.

Total	101	126
-------	-----	-----

3.5 Introduction**3.5.1 Expected Outcome**

The trainee should be able to explain the registration process, the work of a driving instructor and the role of the driving school.

3.5.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be familiar with—

- (a) the role of a driving school; and
- (b) the daily work of a driving instructor.

3.5.3 Content

3.5.T/P1

Administrative procedures
of driving school.
Suggested training
methods—
(a) Presentations.
(b) Demonstration.

3.6 Driving Instructor Testing**3.6.1 Expected outcome**

The trainee should understand the content of the course and how it will be examined.

3.6.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of the unit, the trainee should be familiar with—

- (a) the content of the course; and
- (b) how it will be examined.

3.6.3 Content

3.6.T/P1

Course procedures.

3.6.T/P2

Examination procedures.

3.7 Pedagogical Education**3.7.1 Expected outcome**

The trainee should be able to understand how to use different pedagogical methods in adult training.

3.7.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to use pedagogical education methods to—

- (a) understand and carry out adult learning and teaching through psychology methods;
- (b) account for different teaching methods and their influence on teaching results and with didactic insight account for the connection between goal and method;
- (c) demonstrate good knowledge and skills concerning verbal and non-verbal communication;
- (d) write educational goals and objectives;
- (e) use modern teaching technical aids;
- (f) use modern methods to stimulate creativity among learners;
- (g) design and perform tests and exercises for learner;
- (h) plan, structure and present a lesson;
- (i) work in groups or individually;
- (j) use commentary driving;
- (k) use the teaching model to explain, act and comment for practical education;
- (l) produce professional teaching materials like Power Point presentations, sticky notes, white boards and others; and
- (m) use the internet for teaching.

3.7.3 Content

3.7.T/P1	Psychology of adult learning and teaching techniques.
3.7.T/P2	Teaching methods.
3.7.T/P3	Communication skills.
3.7.T/P4	Goal and objective writing.
3.7.T/P5	Modern teaching aids.
3.7.T/P6	Creativity amongst learners.
3.7.T/P7	Learner testing.
3.7.T/P8	Lesson planning.
3.7.T/P9	Working in groups or individually.
3.7.T/P10	Commentary driving.
3.7.T/P11	Teaching model "explain, act and comment" for practical education.
3.7.T/P12	Teaching material development.
3.7.T/P13	Use of the internet. Suggested training methods— (a) Lectures, group work, individual work, discussions and analysis.

[Subsidiary]

- (b) Demonstration using different modern technical equipment.
- (c) Commentary driving.

3.8 Kenya Learner Drivers' Handbook

Kenya Learner Drivers' Handbook aims to give drivers knowledge of how to drive a vehicle defensively. The trainee will use this handbook as a base for both theory and practical driving education and explain how to drive a vehicle defensively.

3.8.1 Expected outcome

The candidate will have the ability to use the Learner Driver's Handbook to teach learners both practical and theoretical driving of public service vehicles, in a defensive way.

3.8.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the trainee should have—

- (a) a tool to be used to educate a learner on how to become a competent driver;
- (b) knowledge of how to make a learner understand the danger;
- (c) complexity and responsibility of driving a public service vehicle;
- (d) knowledge of how to make a learner understand how their behaviour and decisions impact on other road users;
- (e) knowledge about human behaviour and how to become a defensive driver; and
- (f) knowledge of the Kenya Learner Drivers' Handbook.

3.8.3 Content

3.8.T/P1

Kenya Learner Drivers' Handbook.

3.8.T/P2

Teaching material drawn from the Learner Drivers' Handbook.

3.8.T/P3

Quality documents from the handbook as teaching material for learners

3.8.T/P4

Teaching on how to instruct other drivers
Suggested training methods—

- (a) Assignments.
- (b) Practical exercises.
- (c) Practical work on how to use the curriculum for learners.
- (d) Lectures.
- (e) Group discussions.

3.9 Traffic Safety Education and Statistics

3.9.1 Expected outcome

The trainee should demonstrate knowledge of traffic safety education and statistics in Kenya.

3.9.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—

- (a) discuss traffic safety in Kenya;
- (b) analyse traffic statistics;
- (c) explain the Kenya road safety work;
- (d) compare Kenyan statistics and trends and compare with other countries;
- (e) discuss the impact of traffic crashes and how it affects the society;
- (f) explain the salient factors that influence traffic safety;
- (g) explain the acceptable alcohol limits;
- (h) demonstrate the importance of safe vehicles;
- (i) describe how road quality influences traffic safety;
- (j) describe how speed influences traffic safety;
- (k) discuss how the human factors influence traffic safety; and
- (l) discuss how alcohol and drug abuse influence traffic safety.

3.9.3 Content

3.9.T/P1	Traffic safety in Kenya.
3.9.T/P2	Traffic statistics.
3.9.T/P3	Kenya road safety work.
3.9.T/P4	Kenya statistics and trends and compared with other countries.
3.9.T/P5	Impact of traffic crashes and how it affects the society.
3.9.T/P6	Salient factors that influence traffic safety.
3.9.T/P7	Acceptable alcohol limits.
3.9.T/P8	Importance of safe vehicles.
3.9.T/P9	Road quality influence on traffic safety.
3.9.T/P10	Speed influence on traffic safety.
3.9.T/P11	Human factor influence on traffic safety.
3.9.T/P12	Alcohol and drug abuse influence on traffic safety. Suggested training methods— (a) Lectures. (b) Practical exercises. (c) Drive around in traffic to study the traffic system-assignments.

3.10 Driving Licence Categories and The Driving Test

3.10.1 Expected outcome

The trainee should show knowledge of the licensing and testing process in Kenya.

3.10.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—

- (a) describe the driving licensing system;

[Subsidiary]

- (b) state the licence categories;
- (c) explain the examination process;
- (d) outline the examination procedure;
- (e) explain how to perform a driving school test and evaluate the knowledge of the learner in both theory and practical aspects; and
- (f) outline the online test registration and booking procedure.

3.10.3 Content

3.10.T/P1	Driving licensing system.
3.10.T/P2	Licence categories.
3.10.T/P3	Examination process.
3.10.T/P4	Examination procedure.
3.10.T/P5	Driving school theory and practical test.
3.10.T/P6	Online test registration and booking procedure. Suggested Training Methods — (a) Lectures. (b) Theory tests. (c) Practical driving test. (d) Assignments.

3.10.4 Objectives of Practical

By the end of this unit the trainee should be able to—

- (a) demonstrate the examination process at the examination centre; and
- (b) demonstrate online test registration and booking procedure.

3.10.5 Content

3.10.P/P1	Examination process at the examination centre.
3.10.P/P2	Online test registration and booking procedure. Suggested Training Methods— (a) Lectures. (b) Theory tests. (c) Practical driving test. (d) Assignments.

3.11 Legal Aspects in Driving**3.11.1 Expected Outcome**

The trainee should be able to explain the legal aspects in driving.

3.11.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—

- (a) explain the Traffic Act, the National Transport and Safety Authority Act, the Insurance (Third Party) and other relevant regulations; and
- (b) identify sources of new legislative information concerning traffic.

3.11.3 Content

3.11.T/P1	The Traffic Act, the National Transport and
-----------	---

3.11.T/P2	<p>Safety Authority Act, the Insurance (Third Party) and other relevant regulations.</p> <p>Sources of new legislative information concerning traffic.</p> <p>Suggested training methods—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Lectures. (b) Discussions. (c) Exercises. (d) Presentation and explanation of the Traffic Act.
3.12 Time Planning	
3.12.1 Expected outcome	
The trainee should be able to plan time and schedule lessons.	
3.12.2 Objectives of Theory	
By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) prepare a scheme of work; (b) prepare the lesson plan; (c) produce quality documents as teaching material for different lessons; and (d) prepare tests and marking schedules. 	
3.12.3 Content	
3.12.T/P1	Scheme of work
3.12.T/P2	Lesson plan.
3.12.T/P3	Quality documents as teaching material for different lessons.
3.12.T/P4	Testing and marking schemes.
Suggested training methods—	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Lectures. (b) Exercises. (c) Practical planning exercises using modern planning methods. 	
3.12.4 Objective of Practical	
By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to prepare and present a lesson plan and a scheme of work.	
3.12.5 Content	
3.12.P/P1	Prepare and present a scheme of work and a lesson plan.
Suggested training methods—	

[Subsidiary]

- (a) Lectures.
- (b) Exercises.
- (c) Practical planning exercises using modern planning methods.

3.13 Quality Assurance

3.13.1 Expected outcome

The trainee should be able to standardize teaching and ensure uniform dissemination of skills and knowledge.

3.13.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—

- (a) discuss the quality of driving instructions;
- (b) create quality educational materials and put in a quality system;
- (c) evaluate the course content;
- (d) evaluate the different teaching methods;
- (e) apply the methods of curriculum delivery; and
- (f) assess each class and student for the purpose of continuous improvement.

3.13.3 Content

3.13.T/P1	Quality of driving instructions.
3.13.T/P2	Quality education materials.
3.13.T/P3	Course content.
3.13.T/P4	Different teaching methods.
3.13.T/P5	Standard methods of curriculum delivery.
3.13.T/P6	Assessment of each class and student for the purpose of continuous improvement.

3.13.4 Objective of Practical

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to competently deliver a lesson through a mock presentation.

3.13.5 Content

3.13.P/P1	Mock presentation (micro teaching).
3.13.P/P2	Human behaviour in traffic psychology education.

3.14 Human Behaviour in Traffic-Traffic Psychology Education

3.14.1 Expected outcome

The trainee should be able to explain human behaviour in traffic.

3.14.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—

- (a) outline the underlying causes and psychology of offensive driving;

- (b) discuss techniques of managing offensive drivers and remaining calm when driving; and
- (c) explain different offensive driving behaviours.

3.14.3 Content

3.14.T/P1	Underlying causes and psychology of offensive driving.
3.14.T/P2	Techniques of managing offensive drivers and remaining calm when driving.
3.14.T/P3	Different offensive driving behaviour— (a) Speeding. (b) Not observing traffic signs. (c) Disobeying traffic lights. (d) Careless overtaking. Suggested training methods— (a) Lectures. (b) Exercises.

3.15 Environmental Education**3.15.1 Expected Outcome**

The trainee should have knowledge on environmental concerns associated with driving.

3.15.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—

- (a) explain to the candidates how to reduce the impact of motor vehicle emissions on the environment;
- (b) provide examples of important laws and provisions that regulate the environmental work in Kenya;
- (c) discuss methods of reducing environmental pollution;
- (d) discuss the impact of driver behaviour on the environment;
- (e) identify eco-driving technique; and
- (f) demonstrate product transportation knowledge.

3.15.3 Content

3.15.T/P1	How to reduce the impact of motor vehicle emissions to the environment.
3.15.T/P2	Important laws and provisions that regulate work impacting on the environment in Kenya.
3.15.T/P3	Methods of reducing environmental pollution.
3.15.T/P4	Impact of driver behaviour on the environment.

[Subsidiary]

3.15.T/P5	Eco-driving technique.
3.15.T/P6	Product transportation knowledge.
	Suggested training methods—
	(a) Lectures.
	(b) Group work.
	(c) Individual work.
	(d) Discuss and analyse traffic environmental issues
	(e) Practical eco-driving.

**CHAPTER FOUR— TRAINING OF DRIVING
INSTRUCTORS OF LIGHT VEHICLES (CATEGORY B)**

4.1 Target Group

- (1) Those who aspire to be driving instructors of light service vehicles.
- (2) The candidate should have a category B driving licence as a minimum.

4.2 Responsibility

- (1) The Authority is responsible for accrediting institutions to offer this course.
- (2) The Authority is responsible for developing and supervising the course.
- (3) The Authority is responsible for developing driving instructors' handbook and licensing of driving instructors.
- (4) The Authority continually updates the course.

4.3 Training

- (1) The trainee shall participate in both individual and in group training.
- (2) The training will involve both theory and practical classes.
- (3) The materials for the training are—
 - (a) Curriculum for Training, Testing and Licensing of Instructors;
 - (b) Kenya Learner Drivers' Handbook;
 - (c) the Traffic Act (Cap 403);
 - (d) the National Transport and Safety Authority Act (Cap 404); and
 - (e) other relevant legislation.
- (4) The key highlights are—
 - (a) Pedagogical education;
 - (b) Time management;
 - (c) Curriculum for learners;
 - (d) Kenya Learner Drivers Handbook;
 - (e) traffic safety education and statistics;
 - (f) light vehicle theory education;
 - (g) practical education in light vehicles;
 - (h) the Traffic Act (Cap 403);
 - (i) the National Transport and Safety Authority Act (Cap 404);
 - (j) human behaviour in traffic—psychology education;
 - (k) customer care or public relations;
 - (l) first aid;
 - (m) alcohol and substance abuse;

- (n) motor vehicle mechanics; and
 - (o) defensive driving.
- (5) A driving school is required to have the following minimum equipment—
- (a) adequate information communication and technology resources;
 - (b) at least one light vehicle for the licence class;
 - (c) at least one teacher at theory teaching; and
 - (d) at least one trainer at practical training.

4.4 Units Summary and Time Allocation

Code	Units	Content	Time (Hours)		Total
			Theory	Practical	
4.5	Introduction.	(a) Administrative procedures of a driving school. (b) Driving school regulations	1	0	1
4.6	Driving instructor testing.	Administering written, oral and practical examinations.			
4.7	Pedagogical education.	(a) The psychology of adult learning and teaching techniques. (b) Teaching methods. (c) Communication skills. (d) Goals and objective writing. (e) Modern teaching aids. (f) Learner testing. (g) Commentary driving. (h) The teaching model "explain, act and comment"	20	0	20

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

		for practical education.			
		(i) Teaching materials development.			
4.8	Kenya learner driver handbook.	(a) Lectures, assignments. (b) Teaching material drawn from the handbook. (c) Quality documents from the handbook as teaching material for learner drivers. (d) Teaching on how to instruct other drivers.	10	0	10
4.9	Traffic safety education and statistics.	(a) Traffic safety in Kenya. (b) Traffic statistics. (c) Kenya road safety work. (d) Kenya statistics and trends and compared with other countries. (e) Impact of traffic crashes and how it affects the society. (f) Salient factors that influence traffic safety. (g) Acceptable alcohol limits.	20	0	20

		(h) Importance of safe vehicles.			
		(i) Road quality influence the traffic safety.			
		(j) Speed influence on traffic safety.			
		(k) Human factor influence on traffic safety.			
		(l) Alcohol and drugs influence on traffic safety.			
4.10	Driving licence categories and the driving test.	(a) Driving licensing system categories.	10	5	5
		(b) Examination process.			
		(c) Examination procedure.			
		(d) Driving school theory and practical test.			
		(e) Online test registration and booking procedure.			
4.11	Legal aspects of driving	a) The Traffic Act.	10	0	10
		(b) The National Transport and Safety Authority Act.			
		(c) The Insurance (Third Party) Act.			
		(d) Other relevant laws.			

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

4.12	Time planning.	(e) Sources of new legislative information concerning traffic. a) Scheme of 10 work. (b) Lesson plan. (c) Producing quality documents as teaching material.	10	10	20
4.13	Quality assurance.	(a) Quality of driving instructions. (b) Course content. (c) Different teaching methods. (d) Standard methods of curriculum delivery. (e) Assessment of each class or student, for the purpose of continuous improvement. (f) Scheme of work.	10	10	20
4.14	Human behaviour in traffic-traffic psychology education	(a) Underlying causes and the psychology of offensive driving. (b) Techniques of managing offensive drivers and remaining	5	0	5

		calm when driving.			
		(c) Different offensive driving behaviours			
4.15	Environment education.	(a) How to reduce the impact of motor vehicle emissions to the environment.	5	0	5
		(b) Important laws and provisions that regulates the environmental work in Kenya.			
		(c) Methods of reducing environmental pollution.			
		(d) Impact of driver behaviour on the environment.			
		(e) Eco-driving technique.			
		(f) Product transportation knowledge.			
Total			101	25	126

4.5 Introduction

4.5.1 Expected Outcome

The trainee should be able to explain the registration process, the work of a driving instructor and the role of the driving school.

4.5.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be familiar with—

- (a) the role of a driving school; and
- (b) the daily work of a driving instructor.

4.5.3 Content

4.5.T/P1

Administrative procedures of driving school.

[Subsidiary]

Suggested training methods—
 (a) Presentations.
 (b) Lectures.
 (c) Demonstration.

4.6 Driving Instructor Testing**4.6.1 Expected outcome**

The trainee should understand the content of the course and how it will be examined.

4.6.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of the unit, the trainee should be familiar with—

- (a) the content of the course; and
- (b) how it will be examined.

4.6.3 Content

4.6.T/P1

Course procedures.

4.6.T/P2

Examination procedures.

4.7 Pedagogical Education**4.7.1 Expected outcome**

The trainee should be able to understand how to use different pedagogical methods in adult training.

4.7.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to use pedagogical education methods to—

- (a) understand and carry out adult learning and teaching through psychology methods;
- (b) account for different teaching methods and their influence on teaching results and with didactic insight account for the connection between goal and method;
- (c) demonstrate good knowledge and skills concerning verbal and non-verbal communication;
- (d) write educational goals and objectives;
- (e) use modern teaching technical aids;
- (f) use modern methods to stimulate creativity among learners;
- (g) design and perform tests and exercises for learner;
- (h) plan, structure and present a lesson;
- (i) work in groups or individually;
- (j) use commentary driving;
- (k) use the teaching model to explain, act and comment for practical education;
- (l) produce professional teaching materials like Power Point presentations, sticky notes, white boards and others; and
- (m) use the internet for teaching.

4.7.3 Content

4.7.T/P1

Psychology of adult learning and teaching techniques.

4.7.T/P2

Teaching methods.

4.7.T/P3

Communication skills.

4.7.T/P4

Goal and objective writing.

4.7.T/P5	Modern teaching aids.
4.7.T/P6	Creativity amongst learners.
4.7.T/P7	Learner testing.
4.7.T/P8	Lesson planning.
4.7.T/P9	Working in groups or individually.
4.7.T/P10	Commentary driving.
4.7.T/P11	Teaching model "explain, act and comment" for practical education.
4.7.T/P12	Teaching material development.
4.7.T/P13	Use of the internet. Suggested training methods — (a) Lectures, group work, individual work, discussions and analysis. (b) Demonstration using different modern technical equipment. (c) Commentary driving.

4.8 Kenya Learner Drivers' Handbook

Kenya Learner Drivers' Handbook aims to give drivers knowledge of how to drive a vehicle defensively. The trainee will use this handbook as a base for both theory and practical driving education and explain how to drive a vehicle defensively.

4.8.1 Expected outcome

The candidate will have the ability to use the Learner Driver's Handbook to teach learners both practical and theoretical driving of public service vehicles, in a defensive way.

4.8.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the trainee should have—

- (a) a tool to be used to educate a learner on how to become a competent driver;
- (b) knowledge of how to make a learner understand the danger;
- (c) complexity and responsibility of driving a public service vehicle;
- (d) knowledge of how to make a learner understand how their behaviour and decisions impact on other road users;
- (e) knowledge about human behaviour and how to become a defensive driver; and
- (f) knowledge of the Kenya Learner Drivers' Handbook.

4.8.3 Content

4.8.T/P1	Kenya Learner Drivers' Handbook.
4.8.T/P2	Teaching material drawn from the Learner Drivers' Handbook.
4.8.T/P3	Quality documents from the handbook as teaching material for learners.

[Subsidiary]

4.8.T/P4	Teaching on how to instruct other drivers. Suggested training methods— (a) Assignments. (b) Practical exercises. (c) Practical work on how to use the curriculum for learners. (d) Lectures. (e) Group discussions. (f) Groups exercise for training.
----------	--

4.9 Traffic Safety Education and Statistics**4.9.1 Expected outcome**

The trainee should demonstrate knowledge of traffic safety education and statistics in Kenya.

4.9.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—

- (a) discuss traffic safety in Kenya;
- (b) analyse traffic statistics;
- (c) explain the Kenya road safety work;
- (d) compare Kenyan statistics and trends and compare with other countries;
- (e) discuss the impact of traffic crashes and how it affects the society;
- (f) explain the salient factors that influence traffic safety;
- (g) explain the acceptable alcohol limits;
- (h) demonstrate the importance of safe vehicles;
- (i) describe how road quality influences traffic safety;
- (j) describe how speed influences traffic safety;
- (k) discuss how the human factors influence traffic safety; and
- (l) discuss how alcohol and drug abuse influence traffic safety.

4.9.3 Content

4.9.T/P1	Traffic safety in Kenya.
4.9.T/P2	Traffic statistics.
4.9.T/P3	Kenya road safety work.
4.9.T/P4	Kenya statistics and trends and compared with other countries.
4.9.T/P5	Impact of traffic crashes and how it affects the society.
4.9.T/P6	Salient factors that influence traffic safety.
4.9.T/P7	Acceptable alcohol limits.
4.9.T/P8	Importance of safe vehicles
4.9.111/9	Road quality influence on traffic safety.

4.9.T/P10	Speed influence on traffic safety.
4.9.T/P11	Human factor influence on traffic safety.
4.9.T/P12	Alcohol and drug abuse influence on traffic safety. Suggested training methods— (a) Lectures. (b) Practical exercises. (c) Drive around in traffic to study the traffic system-assignments. (d) Assignments.

4.10 Driving Licence Categories and the Driving Test

4.10.1 Expected outcome

The trainee should show knowledge of the licensing and testing process in Kenya.

4.10.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—

- (a) describe the driving licensing system;
- (b) state the licence categories;
- (c) explain the examination process;
- (d) outline the examination procedure;
- (e) explain how to perform a driving school test and evaluate the knowledge of the learner in both theory and practical aspects; and
- (f) outline the online test registration and booking procedure.

4.10.3 Content

4.10.T/P1	Driving licensing system.
4.10.T/P2	Licence categories
4.10.T/P3	Examination process.
4.10.T/P4	Examination procedure.
4.10.T/P5	Driving school theory and practical test.
4.10.T/P6	Online test registration and booking procedure. Suggested Training Methods— (a) Lectures. (b) Theory tests. (c) Practical driving test. (d) Assignments.

4.10.4 Objectives of Practical

By the end of this unit the trainee should be able to—

- (a) demonstrate the examination process at the examination centre; and
- (b) demonstrate online test registration and booking procedure.

4.10.5 Content

[Subsidiary]

4.10.P/P1	Examination process at the examination centre.
4.10.P/P2	Online test registration and booking procedure. Suggested Training Methods— (a) Lectures. (b) Theory tests. (c) Practical driving test. (d) Assignments.

4.11 Legal Aspects in Driving**4.11.1 Expected Outcome**

The trainee should be able to explain the legal aspects in driving.

4.11.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—

- (a) explain the Traffic Act, the National Transport and Safety Authority Act, the Insurance (Third Party) and other relevant regulations; and
- (b) identify sources of new legislative information concerning traffic.

4.11.3 Content

4.11.T/P1	The Traffic Act, the National Transport and Safety Authority Act, the Insurance (Third Party) and other relevant regulations.
4.11.T/P2	Sources of new legislative information concerning traffic. Suggested training methods— (a) Lectures. (b) Discussions. (c) Exercises. (d) Presentation and explanation of the Traffic Act.

4.12 Time Planning**4.12.1 Expected outcome**

The trainee should be able to plan time and schedule lessons.

4.12.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—

- (a) prepare a scheme of work;
- (b) prepare the lesson plan;
- (c) produce quality documents as teaching material for different lessons; and
- (d) prepare tests and marking schedules.

4.12.3 Content

4.12.T/P1	Scheme of work.
4.12.T/P2	Lesson plan.
4.12.T/P3	Quality documents as teaching material for different lessons.
4.12.T/P4	Testing and marking schemes. Suggested training methods— (a) Lectures. (b) Exercises. (c) Practical planning exercises using modern planning methods.

4.12.4 Objective of Practical

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to prepare and present a lesson plan and a scheme of work.

4.12.5 Content

4.12.P/P1	Prepare and present a scheme of work and a lesson plan. Suggested training methods— (a) Lectures. (b) Exercises. (c) Practical planning exercises using modern planning methods.
-----------	--

4.13 Quality Assurance**4.13.1 Expected outcome**

The trainee should be able to standardize teaching and ensure uniform dissemination of skills and knowledge.

4.13.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—

- (a) discuss the quality of driving instructions;
- (b) create quality educational materials and put in a quality system;
- (c) evaluate the course content;
- (d) evaluate the different teaching methods;
- (e) apply the methods of curriculum delivery; and
- (f) assess each class and student for the purpose of continuous improvement.

4.13.3 Content

4.13.T/P1	Quality of driving instructions
4.13.T/P2	Quality education materials.
4.13.T/P3	Course content.

[Subsidiary]

4.13.T/P4	Different teaching methods.
4.13.T/P5	Standard methods of curriculum delivery.
4.13.T/P6	Assessment of each class and student for the purpose of continuous improvement.

4.13.4 Objective of Practical

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to competently deliver a lesson through a mock presentation.

4.13.5 Content

4.13.P/P1	Mock presentation (micro teaching).
4.13.P/P2	Human behaviour in traffic psychology education.

4.14 Human Behaviour in Traffic-Traffic Psychology Education**4.14.1 Expected outcome**

The trainee should be able to explain human behaviour in traffic.

4.14.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—

- (a) outline the underlying causes and psychology of offensive driving;
- (b) discuss techniques of managing offensive drivers and remaining calm when driving; and
- (c) explain different offensive driving behaviours.

4.14.3 Content

4.14.T/P1	Underlying causes and psychology of offensive driving.
4.14.T/P2	Techniques of managing offensive drivers and remaining calm when driving.
4.14.T/P3	Different offensive driving behaviour— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Speeding. (b) Not observing traffic signs. (c) Disobeying traffic lights. (d) Careless overtaking. Suggested training methods— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Lectures. (b) Exercises.

4.15 Environmental Education**4.15.1 Expected Outcome**

The trainee should have knowledge on environmental concerns associated with driving.

4.15.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—

- (a) explain to the candidates how to reduce the impact of motor vehicle emissions on the environment;
- (b) provide examples of important laws and provisions that regulate the environmental work in Kenya;
- (c) discuss methods of reducing environmental pollution;
- (d) discuss the impact of driver behaviour on the environment;
- (e) identify eco-driving technique; and
- (f) demonstrate product transportation knowledge.

4.15.3 Content

4.15.T/P1	How to reduce the impact of motor vehicle emissions to the environment.
4.15.T/P2	Important laws and provisions that regulate work impacting on the environment in Kenya.
4.15.T/P3	Methods of reducing environmental pollution.
4.15.T/P4	Impact of driver behaviour on the environment.
4.15.T/P5	Eco-driving technique.
4.15.T/P6	Product transportation knowledge.
	Suggested training methods—
	(a) Lectures.
	(b) Group work.
	(c) Individual work.
	(d) Discuss and analyse traffic environmental issues.
	(e) Practical eco-driving.

CHAPTER FIVE— TRAINING OF DRIVING INSTRUCTORS OF MOPEDS AND MOTORCYCLES (CATEGORY A)

5.1 Target Group

- (1) Those who aspire to be driving instructors of mopeds and motorcycles.
- (2) The candidate should have a category A driving licence as a minimum.

5.2 Responsibility

- (1) The Authority is responsible for accrediting institutions to offer this course.
- (2) The Authority is responsible for developing and supervising the course.
- (3) The Authority is responsible for developing a rider's instructors' handbook and licensing of driving instructors.
- (4) The Authority continually updates the course.

5.3 Training

[Subsidiary]

- (1) The trainee shall participate in both individual and in group training.
- (2) The training will involve both theory and practical classes.
- (3) The materials for the training are—
 - (a) Curriculum for Training, Testing and Licensing of Instructors;
 - (b) Kenya Learner Drivers' Handbook;
 - (c) the Traffic Act (Cap 403);
 - (d) the National Transport and Safety Authority Act (Cap 404); and
 - (e) other relevant legislation.
- (4) The key highlights are—
 - (a) Pedagogical education;
 - (b) Time management;
 - (c) Curriculum for learners;
 - (d) Kenya Learner Drivers Handbook;
 - (e) traffic safety education and statistics;
 - (f) theory education in riding mopeds and motorcycles;
 - (g) practical education in mopeds and motorcycles;
 - (h) the Traffic Act (Cap 403);
 - (i) the National Transport and Safety Authority Act (Cap 404);
 - (j) human behaviour in traffic—psychology education;
 - (k) customer care or public relations;
 - (l) first aid;
 - (m) alcohol and substance abuse;
 - (n) motor vehicle mechanics; and
 - (o) defensive driving.
- (5) A driving school is required to have the following minimum equipment—
 - (a) adequate information communication and technology resources;
 - (b) at least one motor vehicle for the licence class;
 - (c) at least one teacher at theory teaching; and
 - (d) at least one trainer at practical training.

5.4 Units Summary and Time Allocation

Code	Units	Content	Time (Hours)		Total
			Theory	Practical	
5.5	Introduction.	(a) Administrative procedures of a driving school. (b) driving school regulations	1	0	1
5.6	Driving instructor testing.	Administering written, oral and practical examinations.			
5.7	Pedagogical education.	(a) The psychology of adult	20	0	20

		learning and teaching techniques.			
		(b) Teaching methods.			
		(c) Communication skills.			
		(d) Goals and objective writing.			
		(e) Modern teaching aids.			
		(f) Learner testing.			
		(g) Commentary driving.			
		(h) The teaching model "explain, act and comment" for practical education.			
		(i) Teaching materials development.			
5.8	Kenya learner driver handbook.	(a) Lectures, assignments.	10	0	10
		(b) Teaching material drawn from the handbook.			
		(c) Quality documents, from the handbook as teaching material for learners.			
		(d) Teaching on how to instruct learners.			
5.9	Traffic safety education and statistics	(a) Traffic safety in Kenya.	20	0	20

[Subsidiary]

		(b) Traffic statistics.			
		(c) Kenya road safety work.			
		(d) Kenya statistics and trends and compared with other countries.			
		(e) Impact of traffic crashes and how it affects the society.			
		(f) Salient factors that influence traffic safety.			
		(g) Acceptable alcohol limits.			
		(h) Importance of safe vehicles.			
		(i) Road quality influence the traffic safety.			
		(j) Speed influence on traffic safety.			
		(k) Human factor influence on traffic safety.			
		(l) Alcohol and drugs influence on traffic safety.			
5.10	Driving licence categories and the driving test.	(a) Driving licensing system categories.	10	5	15
		(b) Examination process.			
		(c) Examination procedure.			

		(d) Driving school theory and practical test.			
		(e) Online test registration and booking procedure			
5.11	Legal aspects of driving.	(a) The Traffic Act. (b) The National Transport and Safety Authority Act. (c) The Insurance (Third Party) Act, (d) Other relevant laws. (e) Sources of new legislative information concerning traffic.	10	0	10
5.12.	Time planning.	(a) Scheme of work. (b) Lesson plan. (c) Producing quality documents as teaching material.	10	10	20
5.13.	Quality assurance.	(a) Quality of driving instructions. (b) Course content. (c) Different teaching methods. (d) Standard methods of curriculum delivery. (e) Assessment	10	10	20

Traffic

[Subsidiary]

		of each class or student, for the purpose of continuous improvement.			
		(f) Scheme of work.			
5.14	Human behaviour in traffic-traffic psychology education	(a) Underlying causes and the psychology of offensive driving.	5	0	5
		(b) Techniques of managing offensive drivers and remaining calm when driving.			
		(c) Different offensive driving behaviours.			
5.15	Environment education.	(a) How to reduce the impact of motor vehicle emissions to the environment.	5	5	0
		(b) Important laws and provisions that regulates the environmental work in Kenya.			
		(c) Methods of reducing environmental pollution.			
		(d) Impact of driver behaviour on the environment.			

	(e) Eco-driving technique.			
	(f) Product transportation knowledge.			
Total		101	25	126

5.5 Introduction**5.5.1 Expected Outcome**

The trainee should be able to explain the registration process, the work of a driving instructor and the role of the driving school.

5.5.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be familiar with—

- (a) the role of a driving school; and
- (b) the daily work of a driving instructor.

5.5.3 Content

5.5 .T/P1

Administrative procedures of driving school.
Suggested training methods—
(a) Presentations.
(b) Lectures.
(c) Demonstration.

5.6 Driving Instructor Testing**5.6.1 Expected outcome**

The trainee should understand the content of the course and how it will be examined.

5.6.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of the unit, the trainee should be familiar with—

- (a) the content of the course; and
- (b) how it will be examined.

5.6.3 Content

5.6.1/P1

Course procedures.

5.6.T/P2

Examination procedures.

5.7 Pedagogical Education**5.7.1 Expected outcome**

The trainee should be able to understand how to use different pedagogical methods in adult training.

5.7.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to use pedagogical education methods to—

- (a) understand and carry out adult learning and teaching through psychology methods;
- (b) account for different teaching methods and their influence on teaching results and with didactic insight account for the connection between goal and method;

[Subsidiary]

- (c) demonstrate good knowledge and skills concerning verbal and non-verbal communication;
- (d) write educational goals and objectives;
- (e) use modern teaching technical aids;
- (f) use modern methods to stimulate creativity among learners;
- (g) design and perform tests and exercises for learner;
- (h) plan, structure and present a lesson;
- (i) work in groups or individually;
- (j) use commentary driving;
- (k) use the teaching model to explain, act and comment for practical education;
- (l) produce professional teaching materials like Power Point presentations, sticky notes, white boards and others; and
- (m) use the internet for teaching.

5.7.3 Content

5.7.T/P1	Psychology of adult learning and teaching techniques.
5.7.T/P2	Teaching methods.
5.7.T/P3	Communication skills.
5.7.T/P4	Goal and objective writing.
5.7.T/P5	Modern teaching aids.
5.7.T/P6	Creativity amongst learners.
5.7.T/P7	Learner testing.
5.7.T/P8	Lesson planning.
5.7.T/P9	Working in groups or individually.
5.7.T/P10	Commentary driving.
5.7.T/P11	Teaching model "explain, act and comment" for practical education.
5.7.T/P12	Teaching material development.
5.7.T/P13	Use of the internet. Suggested training methods— (a) Lectures, group work, individual work, discussions and analysis. (b) Demonstration using different modern technical equipment. (c) Commentary driving.

5.8 Kenya Learner Drivers' Handbook

Kenya Learner Drivers' Handbook aims to give drivers knowledge of how to drive a vehicle defensively. The trainee will use this handbook as a base for both theory and practical driving education and explain how to drive a vehicle defensively.

5.8.1 Expected outcome

The candidate will have the ability to use the Learner Driver's Handbook to teach learners both practical and theoretical riding of mopeds and motorcycles, in a defensive way.

5.8.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the trainee should have—

- (a) a tool to be used to educate a learner on how to become a competent driver;
- (b) knowledge of how to make a learner understand the danger;
- (c) complexity and responsibility of riding a moped or motorcycle;
- (d) knowledge of how to make a learner understand how their behaviour and decisions impact on other road users;
- (e) knowledge about human behaviour and how to become a defensive driver; and
- (f) knowledge of the Kenya Learner Drivers' Handbook.

5.8.3 Content

5.8.T/P1	Kenya Learner Drivers' Handbook.
5.8.T/P2	Teaching material drawn from the Learner Drivers' Handbook.
5.8.T/P3	Quality documents from the hand book as teaching material for learners.
5.8.T/P4	Teaching on how to instruct other drivers. Suggested training methods— (a) Assignments. (b) Practical exercises. (c) Practical work on how to use the curriculum for learners. (d) Lectures. (e) Group discussions. (f) Groups exercise for training.

5.9 Traffic Safety Education and Statistics

5.9.1 Expected outcome

The trainee should demonstrate knowledge of traffic safety education and statistics in Kenya.

5.9.2 Objectives of Theory or Practical

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—

- (a) discuss traffic safety in Kenya;
- (b) analyse traffic statistics;
- (c) explain the Kenya road safety work;
- (d) compare Kenyan statistics and trends and compare with other countries;
- (e) discuss the impact of traffic crashes and how it affects the society;
- (f) explain the salient factors that influence traffic safety;
- (g) explain the acceptable alcohol limits;

[Subsidiary]

- (h) demonstrate the importance of safe vehicles;
- (i) describe how road quality influences traffic safety;
- (j) describe how speed influences traffic safety;
- (k) discuss how the human factors influence traffic safety; and
- (l) discuss how alcohol and drug abuse influence traffic safety.

5.9.3 Content

5.9.T/P1	Traffic safety in Kenya.
5.9.T/P2	Traffic statistics.
5.9.T/P3	Kenya road safety work.
5.9.T/P4	Kenya statistics and trends and compared with other countries.
5.9.T/P5	Impact of traffic crashes and how it affects the society.
5.9.T/P6	Salient factors that influence traffic safety.
5.9.T/P7	Acceptable alcohol limits.
5.9.T/P8	Importance of safe vehicles.
5.9.T/P9	Road quality influence on traffic safety.
5.9.T/P10	Speed influence on traffic safety.
5.9.T/P11	Human factor influence on traffic safety.
5.9.T/P12	Alcohol and drug abuse influence on traffic safety. Suggested training methods—
	(a) Lectures.
	(b) Practical exercises.
	(c) Drive around in traffic to study the traffic system-assignments.
	(d) Assignments.

5.10 Driving Licence Categories and the Driving Test**5.10.1 Expected outcome**

The trainee should show knowledge of the licensing and testing process in Kenya.

5.10.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—

- (a) describe the driving licensing system;
- (b) state the licence categories;
- (c) explain the examination process;
- (d) outline the examination procedure;
- (e) explain how to perform a driving school test and evaluate the knowledge of the learner in both theory and practical aspects; and
- (f) outline the online test registration and booking procedure.

5.10.3 Content

5.10.T/P1

Driving licensing system.

5.10.T/P2

Licence categories.

5.10.T/P3

Examination process.

5.10.T/P4

Examination procedure.

5.10.T/P5

Driving school theory and

practical test.

5.10.T/P6

Online test registration

and booking procedure.

Suggested Training

Methods—

(a) Lectures.

(b) Theory tests.

(c) Practical driving test.

(d) Assignments.

5.10.4 Objectives of Practical

By the end of this unit the trainee should be able to—

- (a) demonstrate the examination process at the examination centre; and
- (b) demonstrate online test registration and booking procedure.

5.10.5 Content

5.10.P/P1

Examination process at
the examination centre.

5.10.P/P2

Online test registration
and booking procedure.

Suggested Training

Methods—

(a) Lectures.

(b) Theory tests.

(c) Practical driving test.

(d) Assignments.

5.11 Legal Aspects in Driving**5.11.1** Expected Outcome

The trainee should be able to explain the legal aspects in driving.

5.11.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—

- (a) explain the Traffic Act, the National Transport and Safety Authority Act, the Insurance (Third Party) and other relevant regulations; and
- (b) identify sources of new legislative information concerning traffic.

5.11.3 Content

5.11.T/P1

The Traffic Act, the
National Transport and
Safety Authority Act,
the Insurance (Third
Party) and other relevant
regulations.

5.11.T/P2

Sources of new legislative
information concerning
traffic.

[Subsidiary]

Suggested training methods—
 (a) Lectures.
 (b) Discussions.
 (c) Exercises.
 (d) Presentation and explanation of the Traffic Act.

5.12 Time Planning**5.12.1 Expected outcome**

The trainee should be able to plan time and schedule lessons.

5.12.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—

- (a) prepare a scheme of work;
- (b) prepare the lesson plan;
- (c) produce quality documents as teaching material for different lessons; and
- (d) prepare tests and marking schedules.

5.12.3 Content

5.12.T/P1

Scheme of work.

5.12.T/P2

Lesson plan.

5.12.T/P3

Quality documents as teaching material for different lessons.

5.12.T/P4

Testing and marking schemes.

Suggested training methods —

- (a) Lectures.
- (b) Exercises.
- (c) Practical planning exercises using modern planning methods.

5.12.4 Objective of Practical

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to prepare and present a lesson plan and a scheme of work.

5.12.5 Content

5.12.P/P1

Prepare and present a scheme of work and a lesson plan.

Suggested training methods—

- (a) Lectures.
- (b) Exercises.
- (c) Practical planning exercises using modern planning methods.

5.13 Quality Assurance

5.13.1 Expected outcome

The trainee should be able to standardize teaching and ensure uniform dissemination of skills and knowledge.

5.13.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—

- (a) discuss the quality of driving instructions;
- (b) create quality educational materials and put in a quality system;
- (c) evaluate the course content;
- (d) evaluate the different teaching methods;
- (e) apply the methods of curriculum delivery; and
- (f) assess each class and student for the purpose of continuous improvement.

5.13.3 Content

5.13.T/P1	Quality of driving instructions.
5.13.T/P2	Quality education materials.
5.13.T/P3	Course content.
5.13.T/P4	Different teaching methods.
5.13.T/P5	Standard methods of curriculum delivery.
5.13.T/P6	Assessment of each class and student for the purpose of continuous improvement.

5.13.4 Objective of Practical

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to competently deliver a lesson through a mock presentation.

5.13.5 Content

5.13.P/P1	Mock presentation (micro teaching).
5.13.P/P2	Human behaviour in traffic psychology education.

5.14 Human Behaviour in Traffic-Traffic Psychology Education**5.14.1** Expected outcome

The trainee should be able to explain human behaviour in traffic.

5.14.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—

- (a) outline the underlying causes and psychology of offensive driving;
- (b) discuss techniques of managing offensive drivers and remaining calm when driving; and
- (c) explain different offensive driving behaviours.

5.14.3 Content

5.14.T/P1	Underlying causes and psychology of offensive driving.
-----------	--

[Subsidiary]

5.14.T/P2	Techniques of managing offensive drivers and remaining calm when driving.
5.14.T/P3	Different offensive driving behaviour— (a) Speeding. (b) Not observing traffic signs. (c) Disobeying traffic lights. (d) Careless overtaking. Suggested training methods— (a) Lectures. (b) Exercises.

5.15 Environmental Education**5.15.1 Expected Outcome**

The trainee should have knowledge on environmental concerns associated with driving.

5.15.2 Objectives of Theory

By the end of this unit, the trainee should be able to—

- (a) explain to the candidates how to reduce the impact of motor vehicle emissions on the environment;
- (b) provide examples of important laws and provisions that regulate the environmental work in Kenya;
- (c) discuss methods of reducing environmental pollution;
- (d) discuss the impact of driver behaviour on the environment;
- (e) identify eco-driving technique; and
- (f) demonstrate product transportation knowledge.

5.15.3 Content

5.15.T/P1	How to reduce the impact of motor vehicle emissions to the environment
5.14.T/P2	Important laws and provisions that regulate work impacting on the environment in Kenya.
5.15.T/P3	Methods of reducing environmental pollution.
5.15.T/P4	Impact of driver behaviour on the environment.
5.15.T/P5	Eco-driving technique.
5.15.T/P7	Product transportation knowledge. Suggested training methods— (a) Lectures. (b) Group work. (c) Individual work.

- (d) Discuss and analyse traffic environmental issues
- (e) Practical eco-driving.

PART 3 - TRAINING AND TESTING OF PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES

1. Introduction

(1) This part seeks to explain the standard operating procedures to be used in the training, testing and issuance of driving licences and instructors licence to persons with disabilities in Kenya.

(2) This part recognises the importance of having an all-inclusive curriculum as stipulated in the Constitution while, at the same time, ensuring that the trainees and the learners become safe drivers based on their capabilities.

(3) The driving school theory training and testing is the same for both abled and persons with disabilities.

(4) The practical aspect for the persons with disabilities is different from that of the abled persons.

(5) The testing of persons with disabilities and able learners are the same.

(6) Upon successful completion of training and testing, a person with disabilities gets driving licence or an instructor's licence in Category F issued by the Authority.

2. Summary of Process of Acquiring a Driving Licence or Instructor's Licence by a Person with a Disability

(1) The process for persons with disabilities to get a driving licence is as follows—

- (a) visit a medical doctor recognized by the Authority for assessment and subsequent issuance of a medical assessment report and a disability certificate;
- (b) avail the medical assessment report and the disability certificate to the examiner;
- (c) the examiner will inform the applicant what kind of equipment he needs to equip his vehicle with;
- (d) the applicant may—
 - (i) enrol at the existing driving schools with appropriate equipment required for the applicant to undergo training; or
 - (ii) modify or adapt the applicant's vehicle with the appropriate equipment or gadgets in a workshop to enable training, and the vehicle must undergo vehicle inspection to ensure that the modified vehicle safe to drive;
- (e) the applicant applies for a provisional licence to the Authority through the normal process attaching copies of the medical assessment report and the proposed options of the motor vehicle for the applicant's training;
- (f) the applicant can begin training lessons at a driving school;
- (g) the applicant will be tested at the driving school in both theory and practical;
- (h) during the examination, the applicant will be tested in his adapted motor vehicle or that of the driving school; and
- (i) the driving licence or instructor's licence to be issued will indicate the special category for persons with disability (Category F).

3. Responsibilities

3.1 Medical doctor

Medical assessment must be performed by a doctor recognized by the Authority who would then issue a certificate in the form prescribed by the Rules.

[Subsidiary]

3.2 Examiner

(1) The examiner is to verify the doctor's certificate and determine the equipment the learner driver needs.

(2) The examiner is to conduct the examination with the adapted applicant's or driving school's car.

3.3 Workshop

A workshop must be licensed regarding—

- (a) knowing how to install suitable equipment; and
- (b) be examined by vehicle inspection that they are qualified to equip vehicles in a safe manner.

3.4 Driving school

(1) The driving school must be licensed.

(2) The driving school shall have special adapted vehicles or allow a learner or trainee to train with their adapted motor vehicle.

(3) For driving schools aspiring to have specialized training of persons with disability, the premises must be built to accommodate disabled drivers and further have all the appropriate equipment, infrastructure and facilities.

3.5 Vehicle Inspection Unit

Vehicle Inspection Unit is expected to inspect if an adapted vehicle is safe to drive.

4. Training

(1) Upon satisfactory adaptation of the vehicle to be utilized in training and appropriate correction of the disability of the learner or trainee, the learner or trainee, is expected to undergo the training as per this curriculum for the category of the licence he intends to be trained in.

(2) The training includes basic or common units and specific units for the category of licence chosen and registered for as per this curriculum.

5. Testing

(1) All learners and trainees shall undergo a theory and a practical examination as per the category of licence selected by the learner or trainee.

(2) The learner or trainee shall undertake the practical tests using the adapted or modified vehicle at all times.

(3) During testing, the examiner shall take the necessary steps and precautions to ensure that the learner or trainee being examined does not suffer a disadvantage due to the disability.

6. Issuing of the Driving Licence or Instructor's Licence

(1) The driving licence or instructor's licence issued is a special category indicating the category the person with disability is trained and tested on.

(2) The category for persons with disability is Category F.

(3) Depending on the class of the vehicle the person with a disability is trained and examined on, it is further classified as follows: Categories A1, A2, A3, B, C1, C, CE, CD, D1, D2, D3 and licensed as FA1, FA2, FA3, FB, FC1, FC, FCE, FCD, FD1, FD2 and FD3 respectively.

THE TRAFFIC ACT -EXEMPTION

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

SCHEDULE

THE TRAFFIC -EXEMPTION

[Legal Notice 33 of 2021]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by section 120 of the Traffic Act, the Cabinet Secretary for Transport, Infrastructure, Housing, Urban Development and Public Works exempts the following vehicles, described by reference to Chassis Number, Make and Type as shown in the Schedule, from the provisions of section 55(2) of the Traffic Act.

SCHEDULE

<i>ChassisNo.</i>	<i>Make</i>	<i>Type</i>
TTL2242B0920	Trantrailers	Lowloader
TTL2243B0920	Trantrailers	Lowloader
TTL2168B0720	Trantrailers	Lowloader
TTL2169B0720	Trantrailers	Lowloader
TTL2253B1020	Trantrailers	Lowloader
